<u>BK02</u>88300US. book 1 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Introduction

Throughout this manual the words WARNING and CAUTION appear.

Thank you for buying a MITSUBISHI OUTLANDER.

We are confident you will enjoy your vehicle. It has been engineered for optimum performance, durability and comfort. By thoroughly reading this Owner's Manual, you will gain an understanding of the many features that are included in the OUTLANDER. The Owner's Manual contains descriptions and illustrations that will assist in the operation and maintenance of your vehicle.

Your Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Dealer will be happy to assist you with any further questions you may have regarding the operation of vour vehicle.

Please note that this manual applies to all OUTLANDER models and explains all features including options. Some features explained in this manual may not be installed on your vehicle.

Please leave this Owner's Manual in the vehicle at the time of resale. The next owner will appreciate having access to the information contained here.

This manual includes instructions for standard and optional equipment available at the time of printing. Mitsubishi Motors Corporation reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and to make additions or improvements in its product without assuming any obligation to install these on previously manufactured products.

These are reminders to be especially careful. Failure to follow the instructions could result in personal injury or damage to your vehi-

cle.

N09200102404

Indicates a strong possibility of severe personal injury or death if instructions are not followed.

Points out hazards or unsafe practices that could cause minor personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

You will see another important symbol:

NOTE Gives helpful information.

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident. Be sure to read "on-pavement" and "off-road" driving guidelines in the "Driving safety" and "Features and controls" sections.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

©2019 Mitsubishi Motors Corporation Printed in Japan

California Proposition 65 Warning

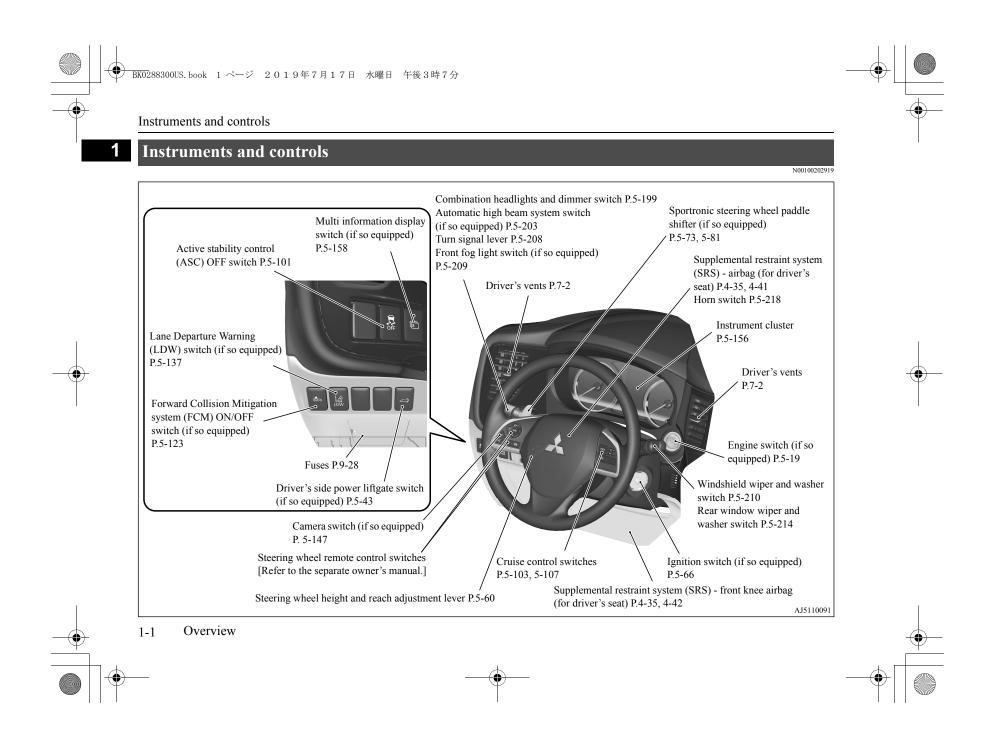
• Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

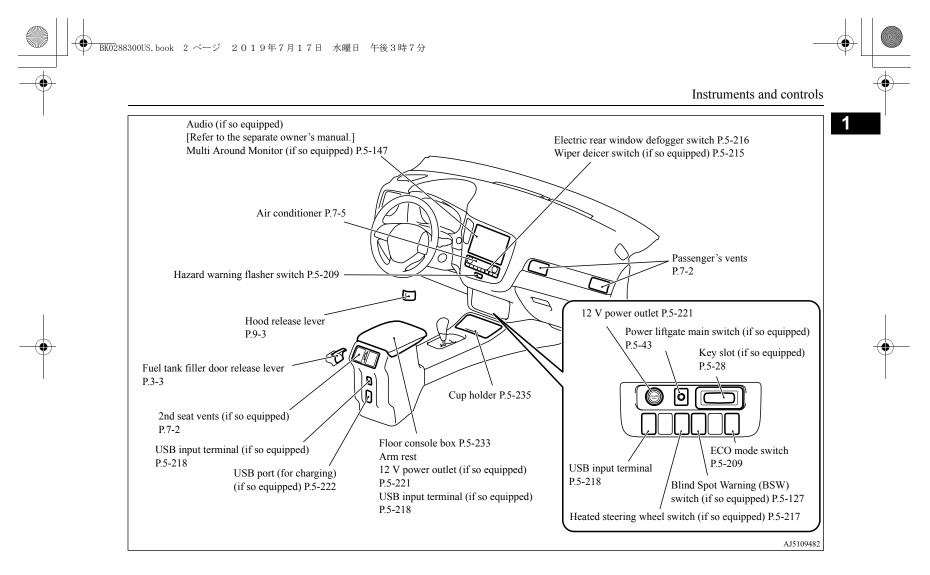
N09349100044

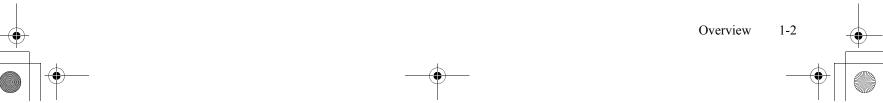
■ BK0288300US. book 1 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

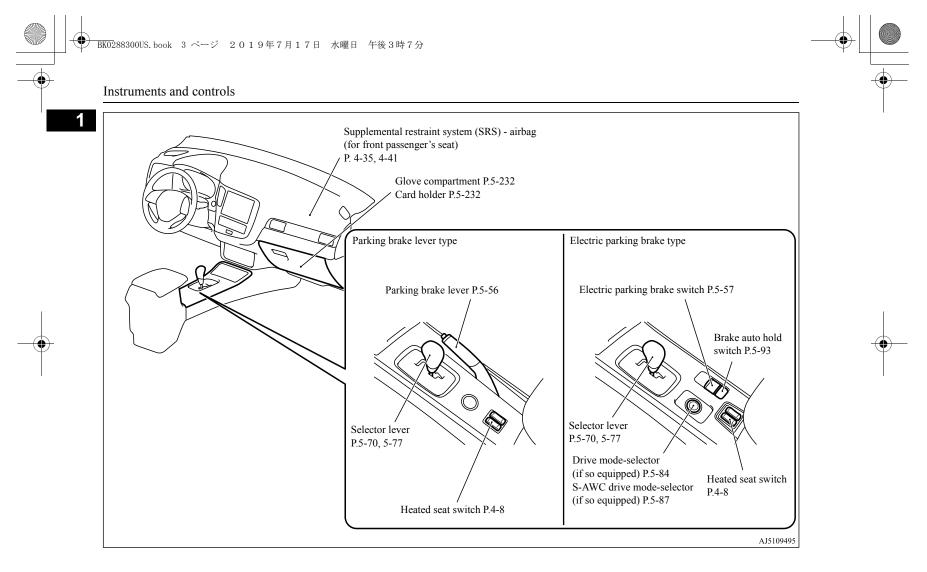
Table of contents

nt	ents	
(Dverview	1
(Quick index	2
(General information	3
5	Seat and restraint systems	4
I	Features and controls	5
Ι	Driving safety	6
(Comfort controls	7
I	For emergencies	8
I	Vehicle care and maintenance	9
(Customer assistance/Reporting Safety Defects	10
5	Specifications	11
ŀ	Alphabetical index	12

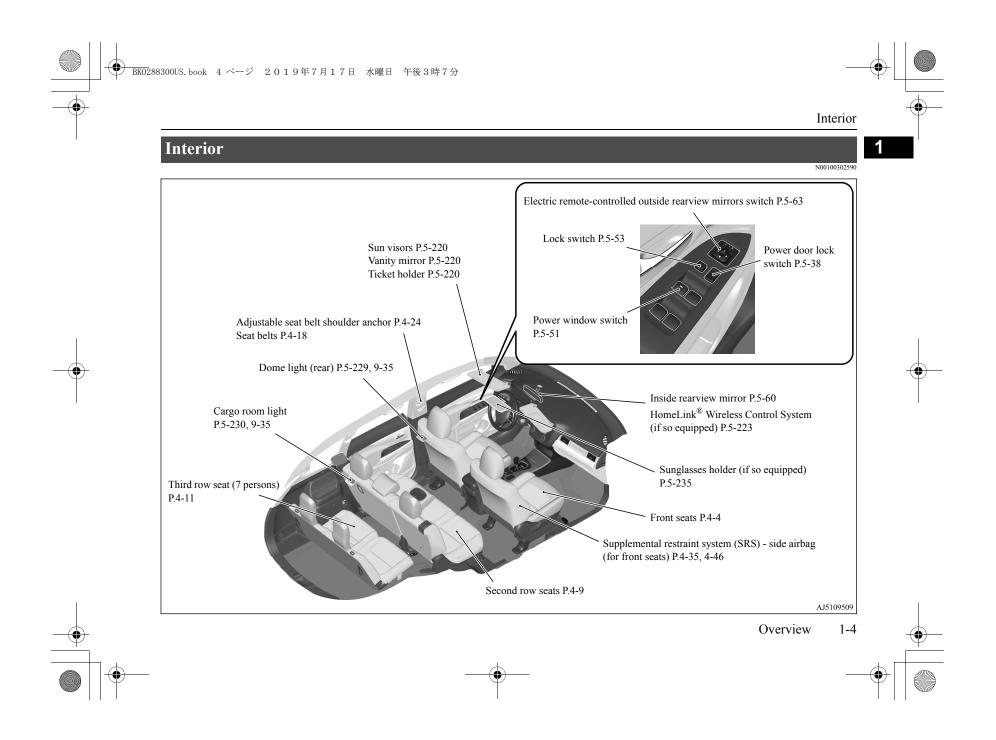


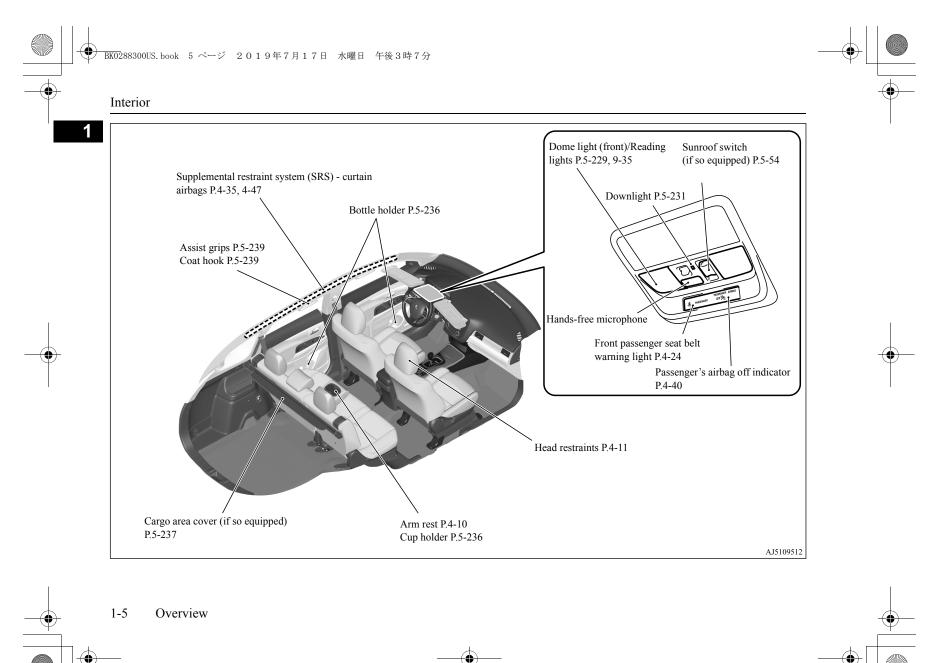




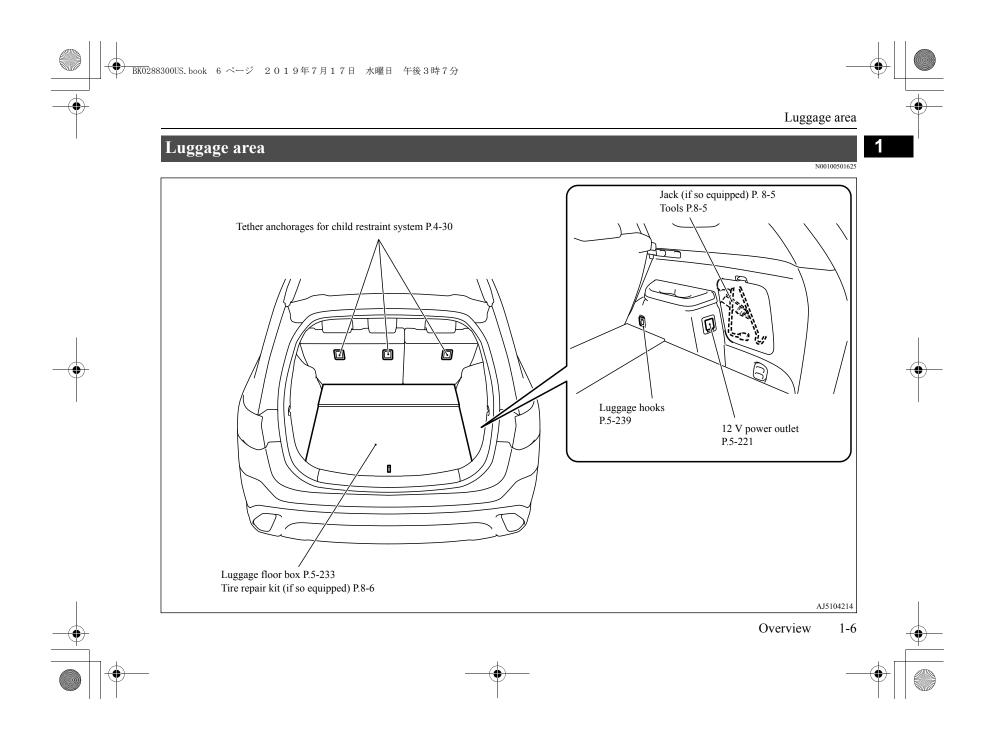


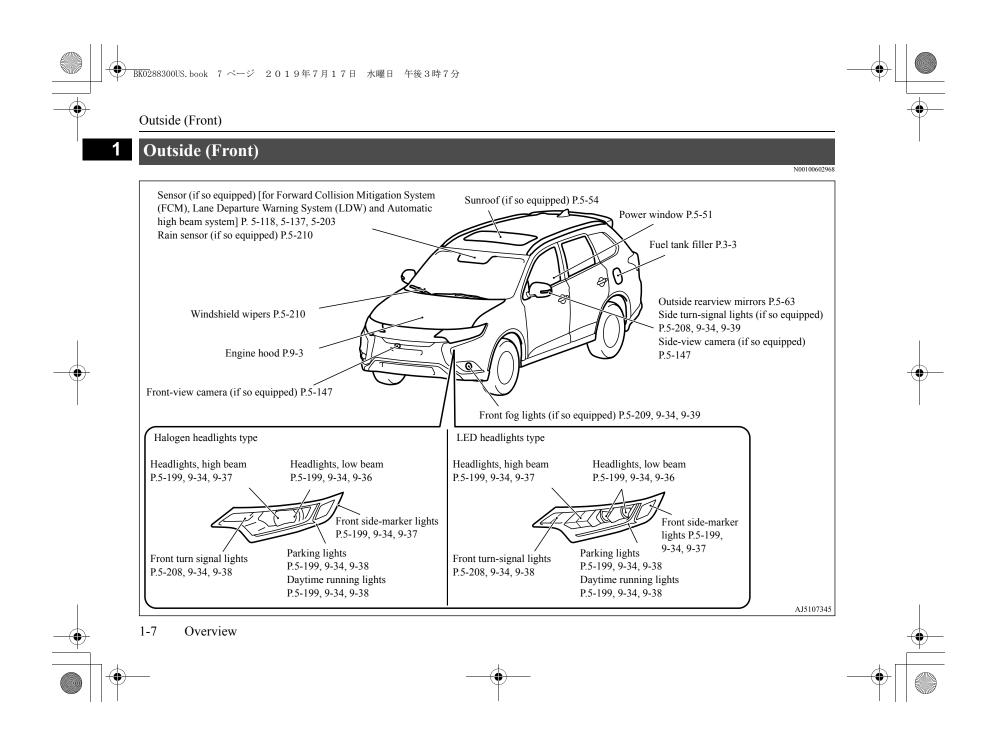


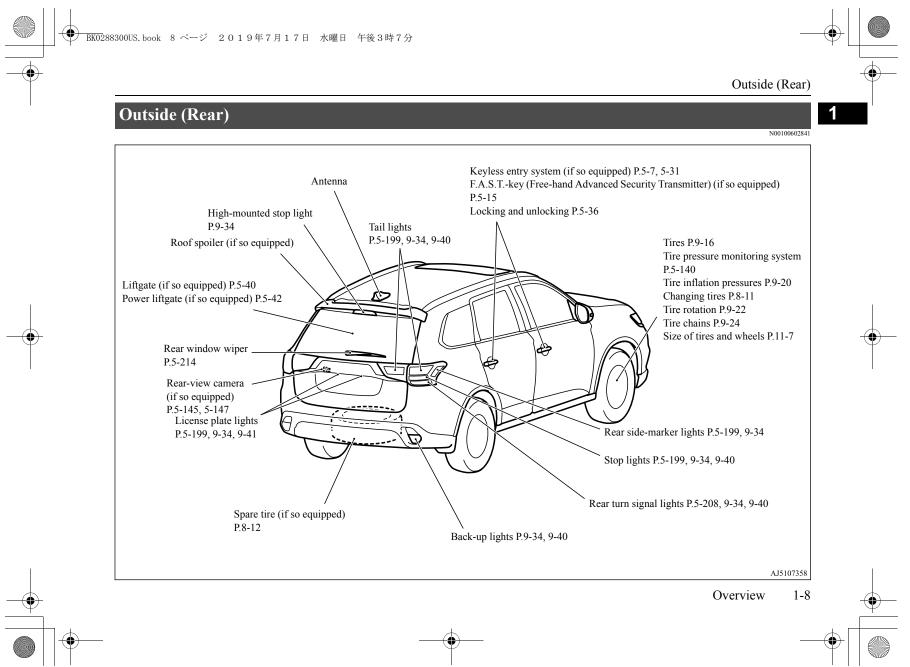




Ť







	● BK0288300US. book 9 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分		
-			•
I			ļ
		-	
I			I
-•		-	
		-	
			—
		-•	

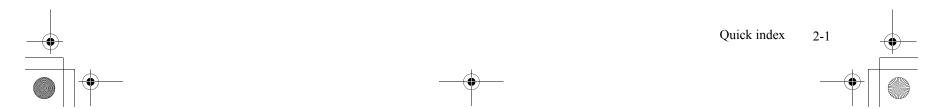
If this warning light comes on or flashes while you're driving...

If this warning light comes on or flashes while you're driving...

 (\bullet)

- For information regarding warning displays in the multi-information display, refer to "Multi-information display" on page 5-157.
- These warning lights will come on for a few seconds for a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to "ON" or the operation mode is put in ON.

Warning lights	Do this	Ref. Page
Charging system warning light	• Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine. Contact your Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance.	P. 5-197
BRAKE or (1) Brake warning light	 If this light comes on while driving, check to see that the parking brake is fully released. If this light stays on after releasing the parking brake, immediately stop and check the brake fluid level. If the brake fluid level is correct, there may be a system malfunction. Avoid hard braking and high speed, and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance. 	P. 5-196
Electric parking brake warning light (if so equipped)	• If the warning light comes on during driving, there is the possibility that the parking brake cannot be operated or released. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance.	P. 5-196



2

N00200702377

BK0288300US. book 2 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Warning lights	Do this	
Engine malfunction indicator ("SERVICE ENGINE SOON" or "Check engine light")	• Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, have the engine system checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible. If the vehicle is not drivable, contact emergency roadside assistance at 1-888-648-7820 (for vehicles sold in U.S.A.) or 1-888-576-4878 (for vehicles sold in Canada), an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer, or local towing company for assistance.	
(ABS) Anti-lock braking system warning light	 When this light comes on, the anti-lock braking system is not functioning and only the ordinary braking system is functioning. Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine. Test the system as described on page 5-98. If the light does not go out after the test, or if it comes on again, we recommend that you have the system checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible. 	

If this warning light comes on or flashes while you're driving...

SRS warning light	• Immediately have the airbag and the pre-tensioner seat belt system checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.	P. 4-41
ASC indicator and ASC OFF indicator	 Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine. Restart the engine and check whether the indicator goes out. If the indicator does not go out, or if it comes on again, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible. When this indicator comes on, the active stability control is not functioning and normal operation of the vehicle will not be affected. 	P. 5-102

2-2 Quick index

Ref. Page

P. 5-197

P. 5-98

BK0288300US. book 3 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

If this warning light comes on or flashes while you're driving...

Warning lights	Do this	Ref. Page
ASC indicator	 Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine. Restart the engine and check whether the indicator goes out. If the indicator does not go out, or if it comes on again, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible. When this indicator comes on, the hill start assist is not functioning. Start off carefully on a steep uphill slope. 	P. 5-96
Tire pressure monitoring system warn- ing light	 If the warning light comes on, you should stop and adjust the tires to the proper inflation pressure as soon as possible. (See "Tire inflation pressures" on page 9-20.) Once adjustments have been made, the warning light will go off after a few minutes of driving. If the warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute and then remains continuously illuminated, the system is not operating properly. If the system returns to normal, the warning light will go off. If the warning light does not go off, have the vehicle inspected at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. 	P. 5-140
LED headlight warning light	 If the warning light comes on, there may be a malfunction in the LED headlight unit. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice. 	P. 5-202

Quick index 2-3

BK0288300US. book 4 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

If this problem occurs...

If this problem occurs...

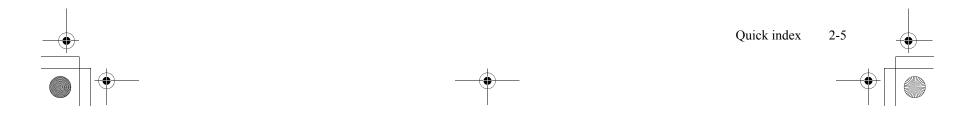
2 N00200902135 Problem Do this Ref. Page Unable to turn the key. Will not turn from "LOCK" to "ACC". (Vehicles with steering lock system) P. 5-68 (except for vehicles equipped Turn the key while turning the steering wheel in either direction. with the F.A.S.T.-key) Will not turn from "ACC" to "OFF" or "LOCK". Check the position of the selector lever. The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is set to the "P" (PARK) position. P. 5-67 On vehicles with steering lock system, push the key in at the "ACC" position and keep it depressed until it is turned to the "LOCK" position. AGZ000752 The engine does not start when the engine switch is pressed. (for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key) Make sure the F.A.S.T.-key is in the vehicle. Make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position, and then press the engine switch P. 5-26 while depressing the brake pedal. START STOP AGZ001632

2-4 Quick index

+ - BK0288300US.book 5 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

If this problem occurs...

Problem	Do this	Ref. Page
The engine does not start and the operation mode cannot be changed to OFF. (for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.Tkey)	 Move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and then change the operation mode to OFF. One of the other causes could be low battery voltage. If this occurs, the keyless entry system, the F.A.S.Tkey operation and the steering wheel lock (if so equipped) will also not operate. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. 	P. 5-20
The F.A.S.Tkey does not oper- ate. (for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.Tkey)	Insert the F.A.S.Tkey into the key slot of the instrument panel, and then start the engine or change the operation mode. Use the emergency key to lock and unlock the driver's door.	P. 5-28, 5-29
Cannot shift the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) position.	Shift the selector lever while pressing the brake pedal. Check that the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.	P. 5-70, 5-77
The windows are fogged up.	Push the defogger switch to change to the "سم" position.	P. 7-9
The engine does not start. The lights do not come on. The lights are dim. The horn does not honk. The horn sound is weak.	Have the battery checked. Recharge or replace as needed.	P. 8-2, 9-14



BK0288300US.book 6 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分 If this problem occurs... Problem Do this Ref. Page The information screen in the 2 multi information display will be interrupted and the engine coolant temperature warning display will appear. Also " will blink. and The engine is overheated. P. 8-4 Carefully stop the vehicle in a safe place. AJM106942 Steam comes out of the engine compartment. 1. Slowly press down on the accelerator pedal to get your vehicle moving again. For an allwheel drive vehicle, set the drive mode-selector to the "4WD AUTO" or "4WD LOCK" If your vehicle becomes stuck in position (Electronically controlled 4WD), "SNOW" or "GRAVEL" position (S-AWC) and P. 8-19 then slowly press down on the accelerator pedal to get your vehicle moving. sand, mud or snow 2. If there is nothing to stop your tires from slipping, rock your vehicle out of the stuck position.

• When attempting to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, be sure that no one is near the vehicle. The rocking motion may cause the vehicle to suddenly lurch forward or backward, possibly injuring bystanders.

2-6 Quick index

BK0288300US.book 7 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

If this problem occurs...

۲

• Avoid revving the engine or spinning the wheels. Prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle may result in overheating and transaxle failure. If the vehicle remains stuck after several rocking attempts, have a towing service pull the vehicle out.

Problem	Do this	Ref. Page
The brakes are not functioning properly after crossing a puddle or stream.	Dry out the brakes by driving slowly while lightly pressing the brake pedal.	P. 5-90, 6-5
The automatic transaxle makes no gear change when accelerat- ing. The initial movement of the vehicle is slow when the vehicle starts moving. (for vehicles with automatic transaxle)	There may be a problem in the automatic transaxle. Have the system inspected by your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.	P. 5-75
The continuously variable trans- mission (CVT) makes no shift change when accelerating. The initial movement of the vehicle is slow when the vehicle starts moving. (for vehicles with CVT)	There may be a problem in the CVT. If the $\mathbf{\hat{Q}}$ or $\mathbf{\hat{Q}}$ warning lights on the multi-information display will not turn off, or if they come on frequently, please have the vehicle checked at your nearest Mitsubishi Motors dealer.	P. 5-82
A tire is punctured.	 Park the vehicle in a safe place where the surface is flat and level. On vehicles equipped with the tire repair kit, repair the flat tire with tire repair kit. On vehicles equipped with the spare tire, replace the flat tire with the spare tire. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire repair kit or spare tire, contact emergency roadside assistance at 1-888-648-7820 (for vehicles sold in U.S.A.) or 1-888-576-4878 (for vehicles sold in Canada), an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer, or local towing company for assistance. 	P. 8-6, 8-11

) BK0288300US. book 8 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分	
		_
		-
		-
		-
		-
		-
		-
		-
		-
		-
		-
		-
		-
_		-
	→ →	•

BK0288300US. book 1ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

General information

Fuel selection	3-2
Filling the fuel tank	3-3
Modifications to and racing of your vehicle	3-5
Genuine Mitsubishi Motors parts	3-7
California Perchlorate Materials Requirements	3-7
Event Data Recording	3-7

BK0288300US. book 2 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00301001951

Fuel selection

Fuel selection

Your vehicle is designed to use unleaded gasoline only. It is equipped with a fuel tank filler pipe specifically designed to accept only a small diameter unleaded gasoline dispensing nozzle.

• Gasoline is highly flammable and explosive. You could be burned, seriously injured or killed when handling it. Whenever you refuel your vehicle, stop the engine and keep flames, sparks, and smoking materials away from the vehicle. Always handle fuel in well-ventilated outdoor areas.

• Using leaded gasoline in your vehicle will damage the engine, catalytic converter, and the oxygen sensors. Also, using leaded gasoline is illegal, and will void your warranty coverage of the engine, catalytic converter, and oxygen sensors.

Gasoline detergent additives

In the United States, fuel suppliers are required by law to add detergents to their gas-

3-2 General information

oline to minimize fuel-injector clogging and minimize intake-valve deposits. Detergent gasoline helps keep your engine in tune and your emission-control system working properly.

Octane requirement

2.4 liter engine model

Your vehicle is designed to operate on unleaded gasoline having a minimum octane number of 87 [(MON+RON)/2] or 91 RON.

3.0 liter engine model

Unleaded gasoline having a minimum octane number of 87 [(MON+RON)/2] or 91 RON may be used, though it is recommended your vehicle be operated on premium grade unleaded gasoline having a minimum octane number of 91 [(MON+RON)/2], or 95 RON. To obtain maximum performance, premium gasoline is recommended.

Oxygenated gasoline

Gasoline sold at some service stations contains oxygenates such as ethanol, although the oxygenates may not be identified by those names. Oxygenates are required in some areas of the country. Oxygenated fuel can be used in your vehicle.

Ethanol (Gasohol)

A mixture of up to 10 % ethanol (grain alcohol) and 90 % unleaded gasoline may be used in your vehicle, provided the octane number is at least as high as that recommended for unleaded gasoline.

Methanol

Do not operate your vehicle on gasoline containing methanol (wood alcohol). Using this type of alcohol could adversely affect the vehicle's performance and damage critical parts of the vehicle's fuel system.

Reformulated gasoline

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner burning fuel referred to as "Reformulated Gasoline".

Reformulated gasoline contains oxygenates and is specially blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

ay not

BK0288300US. book 3 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Filling the fuel tank

3

N00301101994

3-3

Mitsubishi Motors Corporation strongly supports the use of reformulated gasoline. Properly blended reformulated gasoline has no adverse effect on vehicle performance or the durability of the engine and the fuel system.

MMT (methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl)

MMT is a manganese-containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasolines to increase the octane number. Mitsubishi Motors Corporation recommends using gasolines without MMT.

Use of gasolines blended with MMT may adversely affect performance, and cause the malfunction indicator on your instrument panel to come on. If this happens, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance.

Sulfur in gasoline

Your vehicle may have been designed to satisfy California's low-emission regulations based on clean-burning low-sulfur gasoline. Gasoline sold in parts of the country other than California is allowed to have a higher sulfur content. Using such gasoline could adversely affect the vehicle's catalytic converter and cause the engine malfunction indicator ("SERVICE ENGINE SOON" or "Check engine light") to come on. Illumination of this indicator while using high-sulfur gasoline does not necessarily mean the vehicle's emission-control system is malfunctioning. Your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer may suggest using a different, lowersulfur brand of unleaded gasoline to determine if the problem is fuel-related.

W NOTE

• Poor-quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling during idling, abnormal engine noise, and poor acceleration. If you experience any of these problems, try using a different brand of gasoline. If the engine malfunction indicator ("SER-VICE ENGINE SOON" or "Check engine light") flashes, have the vehicle inspected as soon as possible by the nearest authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

WNOTE

• Repeatedly driving short distances at low speeds can cause deposits to form in the fuel system and engine, resulting in hard starting and poor acceleration. If these problems occur, you are advised to add a detergent additive to the gasoline when you refuel the vehicle. The additive will remove the deposits, thereby returning the engine to a normal condition. Be sure to use a Mitsubishi Motors Genuine cleaning additive. Using an unsuitable additive could make an engine malfunction. For details, please contact the nearest authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Filling the fuel tank

- When handling fuel, comply with the safety regulations displayed by garages and filling stations.
- Gasoline is highly flammable and explosive. You could be burned, seriously injured or killed when handling it. When refueling your vehicle, always turn the engine off and keep away from flames, sparks, and smoking materials. Always handle fuel in well-ventilated outdoor areas.

BK0288300US. book 4 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Filling the fuel tank

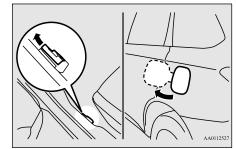
- Before removing the fuel tank filler cap, be sure to get rid of your body's static electricity by touching a metal part of the car or fuel pump. Any static electricity on your body could create a spark that ignites fuel vapor.
- Perform the whole refueling process (opening the fuel tank filler door, removing the fuel cap, etc.) by yourself; do not let any other person near the fuel tank filler. If you allowed a person to help you and that person was carrying static electricity, fuel vapor could be ignited.
- Do not move away from the fuel tank filler until refueling is finished. If you moved away and did something else (for example, sitting on a seat) part-way through the refueling process, you could pick up a fresh charge of static electricity.
- Be careful not to inhale fuel vapor. Fuel contains toxic substances.
- Keep the doors and windows closed while refueling the vehicle. If they were open, fuel vapor could get into the cabin.

Fuel tank capacity

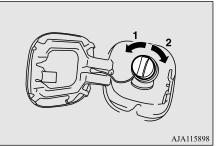
All-wheel drive vehicles: 15.8 gal (60 L) Front-wheel drive vehicles: 16.6 gal (63 L)

Refueling

- 1. Before filling with fuel, stop the engine.
- 2. The fuel tank filler is located on the rear
- driver side of your vehicle. The fuel tank filler door can be opened from inside the vehicle with the fuel tank filler door release lever located at the left side of the driver's seat.

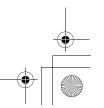


3. Open the fuel tank filler pipe by slowly turning the fuel tank filler cap counterclockwise.



Remove
 Close

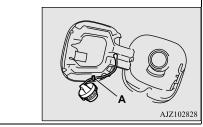
• Since the fuel system may be under pressure, remove the fuel tank filler cap slowly. This relieves any pressure or vacuum that might have built up in the fuel tank. If the cap is venting vapor or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the sound stops before removing the cap. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, injuring you or others.



BK0288300US. book 5 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

NOTE

• While filling with fuel, hang the fuel cap on the hook (A) located on the inside surface of the fuel tank filler door.



4. Fueling correctly depends mainly on correct handling of the fuel filler nozzle. Do not tilt the nozzle. Insert the nozzle in the fuel tank filler port as far as it goes.

• Your vehicle can only be operated using unleaded gasoline. Serious engine and catalytic converter damage will result if leaded gasoline is filled into these vehicles, and consequently, this must never be attempted. 5. When the nozzle stops automatically, do not add more fuel.

- To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top-off" the fuel tank. Spilled fuel could discolor, stain, or crack the vehicle's paintwork. If fuel spills on the paintwork, wipe it off with a soft cloth.
- 6. To re-install, turn the fuel tank filler pipe cap slowly clockwise until you hear clicking sounds, then gently push the fuel tank filler door closed.

WARNING

• Make sure the fuel tank filler cap is securely closed. If the fuel cap were loose, fuel could leak, resulting in a fire.

• If you need to replace the fuel tank filler cap, use only the cap specified for your model vehicle.

Modifications to and racing of your vehicle

NOTE

• If the fuel tank filler cap is not tight while driving, the engine malfunction indicator ("SERVICE ENGINE SOON" or "Check engine light") may come on when the onboard diagnostic (OBD) system performs a self check.

Always tighten the fuel tank filler cap until you hear at least 3 clicks.

The indicator will go off after several driving cycles. If the indicator does not go off, contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible.

Modifications to and racing of your vehicle

N00301601205

3-5

This vehicle should not be modified with non-Mitsubishi Motors genuine parts. Mitsubishi Motors designs and manufactures high quality vehicles with an emphasis on safety and durability. Modifications using non-Mitsubishi Motors genuine parts may affect the performance, safety and/or durability of your vehicle, and may violate applicable state and/or federal regulations.

DAMAGE OR PERFORMANCE PROB-LEMS RESULTING FROM MODIFICA-TIONS TO OR RACING OF YOUR

General information

BK0288300US. book 6 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Modifications to and racing of your vehicle

VEHICLE ARE NOT COVERED UNDER WARRANTY.

Examples of modifications to your vehicle that can cause damage or performance problems include the following:

- Failure to use Mitsubishi Motors genuine parts
- Failure to use required fuel and fluids
- Failure to use proper size tires and wheels
- Modification of the fuel, intake, exhaust, emission, suspension, engine, drive train or electrical wiring systems
- Modification of any onboard computer/control module, including reprogramming, or replacing/adding chips to any onboard computer/control module

Review the Warranty and Maintenance Manual for further details regarding warranty coverage.

Installation of accessories

3-6

• Before any electrical or electronic accessories are installed, consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

N00301701336

 Your vehicle is equipped with a diagnosis connector (data link connector) for checking and servicing the electronic control system. Mitsubishi Motors does not recommend connecting a device other than the Scan Tool for inspections and service to this connector because an unexpected problem could result. In addition, malfunctions caused by connecting a device other than the Scan Tool may not be covered under warranty.

• The installation of accessories, optional parts, etc., should only be performed within the limits prescribed by law, and in accordance with the guidelines and warnings contained within the documents accompanying this vehicle.

Only Mitsubishi Motors approved accessories should be fitted to your vehicle.

- Improper installation of electrical parts could cause a fire. Refer to the "Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems" section within this owner's manual.
- Using a cellular phone or radio set inside the vehicle without an external antenna may cause electrical system interference, which could lead to unsafe vehicle operation.
- Tires and wheels which do not meet specifications must not be used.

Refer to the "Specifications" section for information regarding wheel and tire sizes.

WARNING

• While driving, do not use a cellular phone in a way that hinders safe driving. Anything, including cellular phone usage, that distracts you from the safe operation of your vehicle increases your risk of an accident.

Refer to and follow all state and local laws in your area regarding cellular phone usage while driving.

Important point!

Due to the large number of accessory and replacement parts provided by different manufacturers in the market, it is not always possible for an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer to check whether the attachment or installation of non-Mitsubishi Motors genuine parts affects the driving safety of your vehicle.

General information

Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems

Mitsubishi Motors manufactures high quality vehicles with an emphasis on safety. It is important to consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer before installation of any accessory which may involve modification of the electrical or fuel systems.

 Please consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer concerning any such accessory fitment or modification.
 If the wires interfere with the vehicle body or improper installation methods are used (protective fuses not included, etc.), electronic devices may be adversely affected, resulting in a fire, vehicle damage, or other accident. vehicle has a selection of Mitsubishi Motors authorized accessories to choose from to tailor your new vehicle to your own personal preference. Your Mitsubishi Motors dealer's Parts Manager has information on various audio systems, protection items, as well as interior and exterior accessories available for your specific model.

California Perchlorate Materials Requirements

Certain components of this vehicle, such as airbag modules, seat belt pretensioners, and button cell batteries, may contain perchlorate materials.

N00300100017

N00302700033

Special handling may apply. For additional information, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardous-waste/perchlorate.

Genuine Mitsubishi Motors parts

N00301400219

N00301800141

Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Parts are designed and manufactured to meet high standards of performance, and are recommended for all of your maintenance needs. Also available from your Mitsubishi Motors dealer are a wide variety of accessories to personalize your new vehicle. Each Mitsubishi Motors

Event Data Recording

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR).

The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed.

Genuine Mitsubishi Motors parts

3

The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and front passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

W NOTE

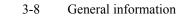
• EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

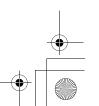
3-7

BK0288300US. book 8 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Event Data Recording

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as 3 law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.



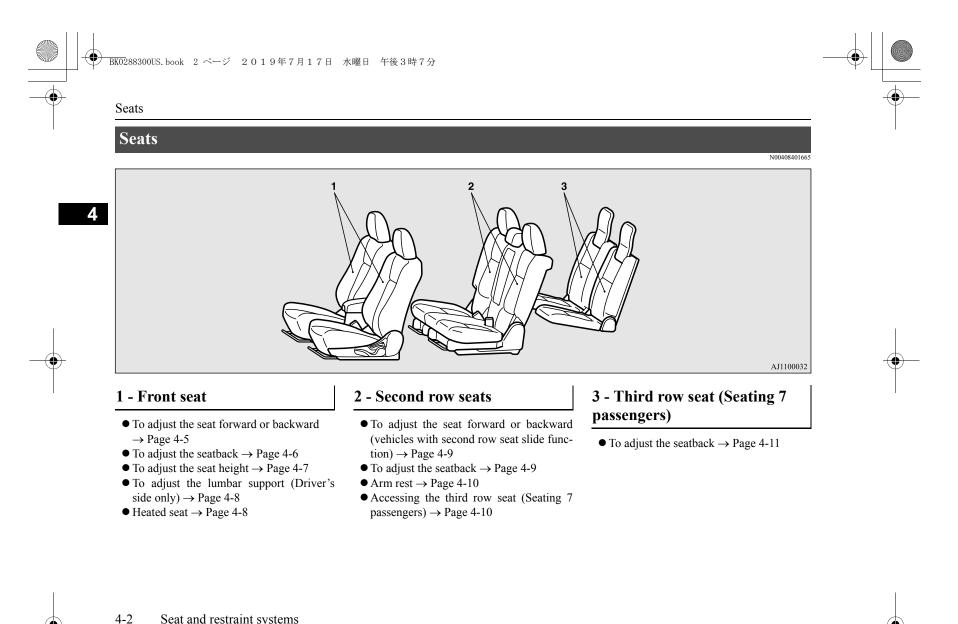


BK0288300US. book 1 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Seat and restraint systems

۲

Seats	4-2
Seat arrangement	4-3
Seats and restraint systems	
Front seats	
Second row seats	
Third row seat (Seating 7 passengers)	
Head restraints	4-11
Making a cargo area	4-13
Making a flat seat	
Seat belts	4-18
Seat belt use during pregnancy	
Seat belt pre-tensioner and force limiter systems	
Child restraint systems	
Maintenance and inspection of seat belts	
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag	



Seat and restraint systems

BK0288300US. book 3 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Seat arrangement

N00401701122

Seat arrangement

 \odot

You may arrange your seats in the following positions.

		Seating 5 passengers	Seating 7 passengers	4
Ordinary use		AGM000168	Д Д АЈМ100038	
Flat seat→Page 4-17		AGM000285	AJM100041	
Making a cargo	Folding the second row seats →Page 4-13	АЈМ100054	AJM100067	
area	Folding the third row seats→Page 4-16	_	Д р р р р р р р р р р р р р р р р р р р	

Seat and restraint systems 4-3

BK0288300US.book 4 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00401601251

Seats and restraint systems

Seats and restraint systems

Your vehicle has seat belts and other safety features that help protect you and your passengers in an accident.

Seat belts are the most important safety device. When worn properly, seat belts can reduce the chance of serious injury or death in various types of crashes. For added protection during a severe frontal collision, your vehicle has a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) with airbags for the driver and passengers. The seats, head restraints, and door locks also are safety equipment, which must be used correctly.

Always check the following before you drive:

- That everyone in your vehicle is properly wearing their seat belt.
- That infants and small children are properly secured in an appropriate child restraint system in the rear seat.
- That all doors are fully closed and locked.
- That seatbacks are upright, with head restraints properly adjusted.

Safety equipment cannot prevent injury or death in all motor vehicle accidents. However, you can help reduce the risk of injury or death, by following the instructions in this manual.

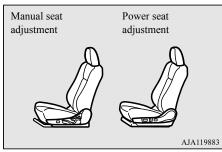
4-4 Seat and restraint systems

• Do not place objects under the seats. This could prevent the seat from locking securely, and it could lead to an accident. It may also cause damage to the seat or other parts.

Front seats

Position the driver's seat as far back as possible while maintaining a position that still enables you to fully apply the pedals, easily control the steering wheel and safely operate the vehicle.

N0040180149



AWARNING

• Do not attempt to adjust the seat while driving. This can cause loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.

WARNING

- After adjusting the seat, make sure that it is securely locked into position.
- To reduce the risk to the driver of serious injury or death during deployment of the driver's airbag, always properly wear the seat belt and adjust the driver's seat as far back as possible while maintaining a position that still enables you to fully apply the pedals, easily control the steering wheel, and safely operate the vehicle.
- To reduce the risk to the front passenger of serious injury or death during deployment of the passenger's airbag, always properly wear the seat belt and adjust the front passenger's seat as far back as possible.
- Always place children 12 years old and under in the rear seat and use appropriate child restraint systems.

- Make sure that the seat is adjusted by an adult. If it is adjusted by a child, an unexpected accident might occur.
- Do not place a cushion or the like between your back and the seatback while driving. The effectiveness of the head restraints will be reduced in the event of an accident.
- When sliding the seats, be careful not to catch your hand or leg.

Front seats

ACAUTION

- When sliding or reclining the seat rearward, pay careful attention to the second row seat passengers.
- When adjusting the front seat while the second row seat is folded, be careful not to apply strong force to the flipped second row seat cushion.

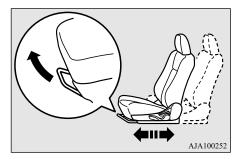
Doing so could cause damage to the cover of the front seat and the fitting of the second row seat cushion.

To adjust the seat forward or backward

N00401901326

Manual seat adjustment

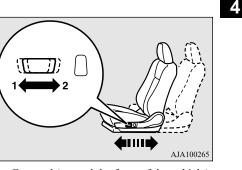
Pull the seat adjusting lever up and slide the seat forward or backward to the desired position. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seat in place.



• To make sure that the seat is securely locked, try to move it forward or backward without using the adjusting lever.

Power seat adjustment

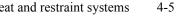
Operate the switch forward or backward to move the seat to the desired position. Release the switch to lock the seat in place.



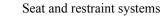
1- Forward (toward the front of the vehicle) 2- Backward (toward the rear of the vehicle)

NOTE

• To prevent the battery from completely discharging, operate the power seat with the engine running.







BK0288300US.book 6 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00402001379

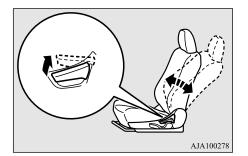
Front seats

To adjust the seatbacks

Power seat adjustment

Manual seat adjustment

To adjust the seatback, lean forward slightly, gently pull the seatback lock lever up, then lean backward to a comfortable position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in place.



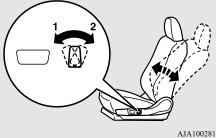
ACAUTION

• The reclining mechanism used in the seatback is spring loaded, and will cause the seatback to return quickly to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When pulling the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold the seatback with your hand to control its return motion.

4-6 Seat and restraint systems

arrows to adjust the seatback.

Operate the switch in the direction of the



1- Move forward

2- Move backward

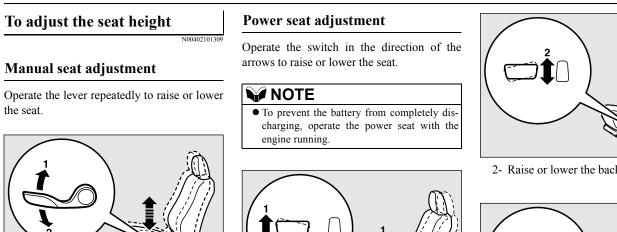
W NOTE

• To prevent the battery from completely discharging, operate the power seat with the engine running.

WARNING

• To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in the event of an accident or sudden stop, all seatbacks should be kept in the upright position while the vehicle is in motion.

Seat belt performance during an accident can be adversely affected if the seatbacks are reclined. The more a seatback is reclined, the more likely seat belt performance will be adversely affected. If the seat belt is not properly positioned against the body during an accident, there is increased risk you will slide under the belt and receive serious injury or death. BK0288300US. book 7 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分





AJA100324

4

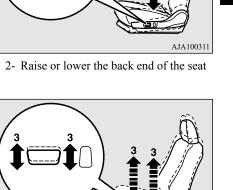
AJA100294 1- Raise

2- Lower

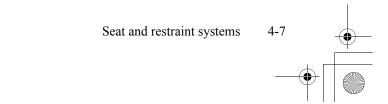
÷**\$**-'



1- Raise or lower the front end of the seat



3- Raise or lower the entire seat



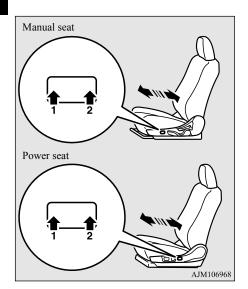
BK0288300US. book 8 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00402201166

Front seats

To adjust the lumbar support (Driver's side only)

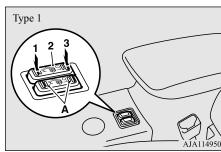
A lumbar support is included in the seatback of the driver's seat.

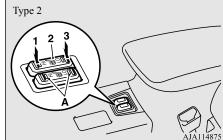


1- Strong 2- Weak

Heated seat

The heated seats can be operated by pushing the switch when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON. The indicator light (A) will illuminate while the heater is on.





- 1 (HI) Heater high (for quick heating) 2 (neutral - Heater off
- position)

3 (LO) - Heater low (to keep the seat warm)

WARNING

• Persons who are unable to feel temperature change or skin pain due to age, illness, injury, medication, alcohol use, fatigue or other physical conditions or who have sensitive skin may suffer burns when using the heated seat even at low temperatures. To reduce the risk of burns, people with such conditions must use care when using the heated seat.

- Switch off the heated seats when not in use. Operate the heaters at the "HI" position for quick heating. After the seat has become warm, set the heater switch to the "LO" position to keep it warm. Slight variations in the seat temperature may be felt while using the heated seats. This is caused by the operation of the heater's internal thermostat and does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not place heavy objects on the seat or stick pins, needles, or other pointed objects into the seat.
- Do not place a blanket, cushion, or other insulating material on the seat while using the heater; doing so can cause the heater element to overheat.

4-8 Seat and restraint systems

BK0288300US. book 9 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

ACAUTION

- When cleaning the seat, do not use benzine, kerosene, gasoline, alcohol, or other organic solvents; doing so can cause damage not only to the surface of the seat, but also to the heater.
- If water or any other liquid is spilled on the seat, allow it to dry thoroughly before attempting to use the heater. Turn the heater off immediately if it appears to be malfunctioning during use.

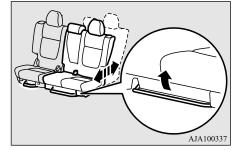
Second row seats

N00402501231

When sitting in the middle seating position of the second row seat, adjust the head restraints to an appropriate height where they lock in position. Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-11.

To adjust the seat forward or backward (vehicles with second row seat slide function)

Pull the seat adjusting lever up and slide the seat forward or backward to the desired position. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seat in place.



💜 NOTE

• You can adjust the seat forward or backward on either side separately.

WARNING

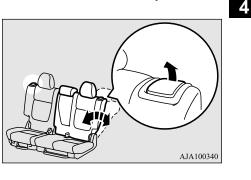
• To make sure that the seat is securely locked, try to move it forward or backward without using the adjusting lever.

• When sliding (vehicles with second row seat slide function) or reclining the seat rearward, pay careful attention to the third row seat passengers.

To adjust the seatbacks

Pull the lever up and adjust the seatback by hand to the desired position, and release the lever. The seatback will lock in place.

Second row seats



NOTE

• You can adjust the seatback forward or backward on either side separately.

WARNING

• To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in the event of an accident or sudden stop, all seatbacks should be kept in the upright position while the vehicle is in motion.

4-9

BK0288300US. book 10 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Second row seats

- Seat belt performance during an accident can be adversely affected if the seatbacks are reclined. The more a seatback is reclined, the more likely seat belt performance will be adversely affected. If the seat belt is not properly positioned against the body during an accident, there is increased risk you will slide under the belt and receive serious injury or death.
- When a person is sitting in the middle seating position of the second row seats, the two sides of the second seats must have the same forward/backward position (vehicles with second row seat slide function) and the same seatback angle.

Arm rest

W NOTE

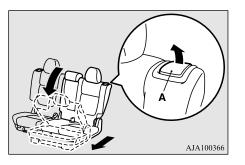
To use the armrest, tilt the arm rest down for use as shown.

The arm rest includes a cup holder.

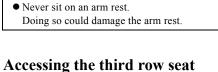


To return the seat, slide the entire seat backward to the desired position and then raise the seatback until it locks securely.

After returning the seat, gently try to move it forward and backward to check that it is securely retained and adjust the seatback to the normal seating position.



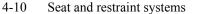
• To make sure that the seat is securely locked, try to move it forward or backward without using the lever. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in the event of an accident or sudden stop, all seatbacks should be kept in the upright position while the vehicle is in motion.



(Walk-in function, Seating 7 passengers)

For third row seat passenger entry or exit, the second row seats can be moved forward. Pull up the lever (A) and tilt the seatback forward. Then slide the entire seat forward.

N00400101031



BK0288300US. book 11 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00419501073

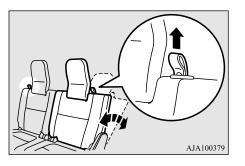
Third row seat (Seating 7 passengers)

• The third row seats are intended for use by no more than two belted occupants, each of which does not exceed 160 cm (63 inches) in height.

Exceeding these limitations can result in an increased risk of personal injury or death in the event of an accident.

To adjust the seatback

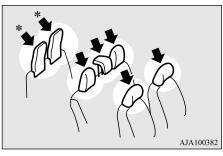
Pull up the strap and adjust the seatback by hand to the desired position, and release the strap.



Head restraints

Head restraints can reduce the risk of a whiplash injury if your vehicle is hit from the rear. The head restraints are equipped in the illustrated position.

To maximize the effectiveness of the head restraints, adjust the seatback to the upright position, and the head restraint to the proper position. Sit back against the seatback with your head close to the head restraint.



*: Seating 7 passengers

Third row seat (Seating 7 passengers)

N00404301594

- Driving without the head restraints in place can cause you and your passengers serious injury or death in an accident. To reduce the risk of injury in an accident, always make sure the head restraints are installed and properly positioned when the seat is occupied.
- 4
- In order to minimize the risk of a neck injury due to a rear impact, the seatback must be adjusted to the upright position and the head restraint must be adjusted to the proper position before vehicle operation. The driver should never adjust the seat while the vehicle is in motion.
- Never place a cushion or similar device on the seatback. This can adversely affect head restraint performance by increasing the distance between your head and the restraint.

Seat and restraint systems 4-11

BK0288300US. book 12 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Head restraints

• When a person sits in the second center seating position, pull up the head restraint to a height at which it locks in position. Be sure to make this adjustment before starting to drive. Serious injuries could otherwise be suffered in the result of an impact.

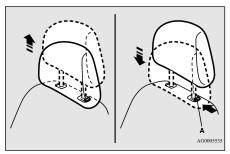


• The head restraint height in the second row outboard seats and the third row seats cannot be adjusted.

Adjustment of the head restraint height (front seats)

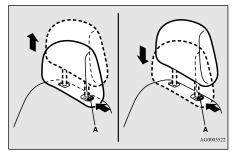
To reduce the risk of injury in an accident, adjust the head restraint height so that the center of the restraint is at your ear level when seated. Any person too tall for the restraint to reach their ear level when seated should raise the restraint to the highest locked position.

- To raise the restraint, pull it straight up.
- To lower the restraint, push down on it while pressing the lock knob (A) in the direction shown by the arrow.
- After adjusting the height, push down on the restraint to make sure it is locked in position.



To remove

Press the lock knob (A) in the direction shown by the arrows. Then pull the head restraint up and out of the seatback.



WARNING

• To help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of an accident, the head restraints must be properly installed and positioned to proper height before vehicle operation.

To install

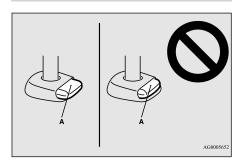
First check that the head restraint is facing in the right direction as shown in the previous illustration, and then insert it into the seatback. Push the head restraint down while

4-12 Seat and restraint systems

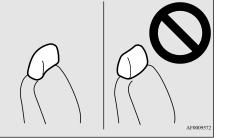
BK0288300US. book 13 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

pressing the lock knob (A) until the restraint locks into place.

• Check that the lock knob (A) is extended out as shown in the illustration. Then pull the head restraint up to make sure that it is locked in place and will not come out of the seatback.



• The shape and size of the head restraint differs according to the seat. Always use the correct head restraint provided for the seat and do not install the head restraint in the wrong direction.



Making a cargo area

- Never adjust the seats to make a cargo area when the vehicle is in motion or on a slope. The seats could move more than necessary or move suddenly and causing a serious accident and/or injury.
- When returning a seat back to its seating position after folding down, make sure that the seat is firmly secured and seat belt buckles are in proper position. If the seat is not secured, it could move causing a serious accident.
- Do not allow anyone to ride in the cargo area while the vehicle is in motion. People who are not properly seated and restrained can be seriously injured or killed in an accident.

• When driving the vehicle, do not allow anyone to sit on the third row seat if the second row seat is in the folded position.

Making a cargo area

4

- In the cargo area, do not load the luggage higher than the top of the seats and make sure that the luggage is firmly secured. Restricted rear vision or flying objects entering the passenger compartment during sudden braking could result in a serious accident and/or injury.
- Seats should always be operated by an adult. Seat adjustments by a child could lead to an unexpected accident.
- When adjusting the seats, be careful not to catch your hand or leg. Personal injury could result.

NOTE

N00405501115

• When the seatback of a front seat is reclined, return it to the upright position before driving.

Folding the second row seats

N00405701146

The second row seat can be folded to create an additional cargo area.

BK0288300US.book 14 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Making a cargo area

NOTE

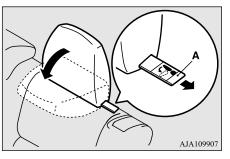
• You can separately fold the right and left side of the second row seat.

To fold the second row seat

- 1. When folding the left side second row seat, store the seat belt for the middle seating position of the second row seat. Refer to "Detachable center seat belt for second row" on page 4-21.
- 2. Lower the head restraint for second row middle seating position to its lowest position.

Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-11.

3. Pull the strap (A), then fold forward the head restraints for second row outside seating position.

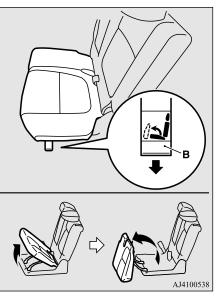


4-14 Seat and restraint systems

4. On vehicles with the second row seat slide function, move the second row seat fully backward.Refer to "To adjust the seat forward or backward" on page 4-9.

WNOTE

- If you do not move the second row seat fully backward, you may not be able to fold the second row seat.
- 5. Pull the strap (B), then flip the seat cushion forward.

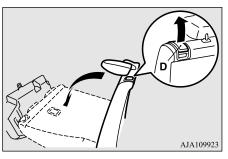


6. Fold forward the seat belt buckle.



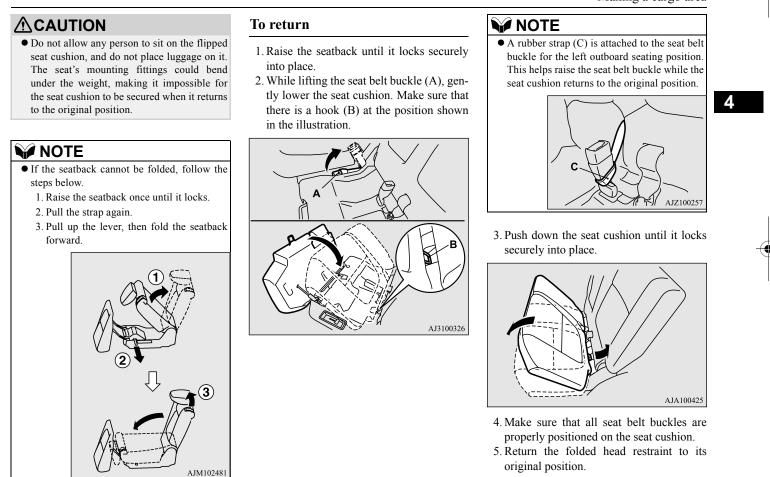
ACAUTION

- Do not allow any person to get on the plastic cover (C), and do not place luggage on it. Doing so could damage the plastic cover.
- 7. Pull up the lever (D), then fold the seatback forward.



BK0288300US.book 15 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Making a cargo area



Seat and restraint systems 4-15

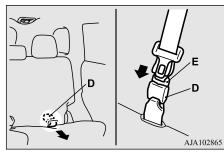
BK0288300US.book 16 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Making a cargo area

• Ensure that the head restraints are returned to their original positions before the seats are occupied. Failure to do so could cause serious injury if involved in an accident.

6. If the center seat belt is stored;

- Pull out the detachable anchor plate (D) from the seatback.
- Pull the small latch plate (E) slowly and insert it into the detachable anchor plate until a click is heard.
- Make sure that the seat belt is not twisted.
- For details, refer to "Detachable center seat belt for second row" on 4-21.



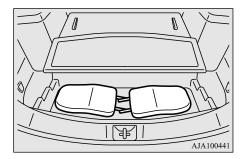
Folding the third row seats (Seating 7 passengers)

To fold

- 1. Remove the head restraints from the third row seats. (Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-11.)
- 2. Pull up the strap (A), then fold the seatback forward.

3. Stow the removed head restraints in the luggage floor box with their front faces

facing downward.

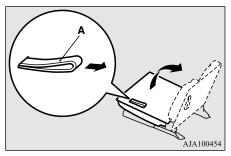


To return

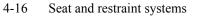
N00409800021

AJA100438

 Pull the strap (A), then raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.
 Push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.



2. Install the head restraints.



BK0288300US. book 17 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00404801166

Making a flat seat

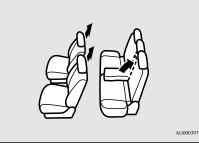
The entire interior of the vehicle may be used for sleeping accommodations by removing the head restraints and fully reclining all the seats when the vehicle is stopped.

• Never drive with passengers or cargo on the flat seat. This is extremely dangerous and can cause severe or fatal injury or death in an accident or if heavy braking is required.

- Adjust the seats only when the vehicle is stopped in a safe place.
- Seat should be adjusted only by adults to avoid accidents.
- When sliding the seats, be careful not to catch your hand or leg.
- Do not walk around on top of the seats after they have been laid flat because the footing is uneven. It is safest to move about on your hands and knees.
- To ensure the seats are locked securely, attempt to move them back and forth.
- Do not jump on or drop heavy objects on the seatbacks.

- To raise the seatback of the front seat, firmly place your hand on the seatback, pull the seatback lock knob up, and raise the seatback slowly. (Refer to "To adjust the seatback" on page 4-6.) Do not let children adjust the seatback.
- 1. Remove the head restraints from the front seats and raise the arm rest on the second row seats.
 - For vehicles with a cargo area cover, remove the cover.

(Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-11, "Arm rest" on page 4-10 and "Cargo area cover" on page 5-237.)



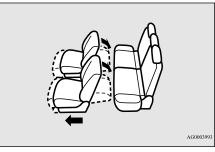
2. Slide the second row seats back as far as possible (vehicles with second row seat slide function).(Refer to "To adjust the seat forward or backward" on page 4-9.)



Making a flat seat

3. Slide the front seats fully forward, then recline their seatbacks backward to achieve a flat surface.

(Refer to "To adjust the seat forward or backward" on page 4-5 and "To adjust the seatback" on page 4-6.)



4. Recline the seatbacks of the second row seats.

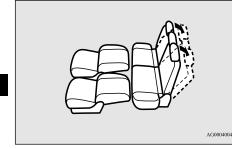
(Refer to "To adjust the seatback" on page 4-9.)

Seat and restraint systems 4-17



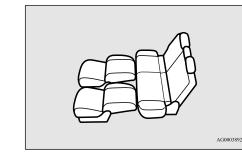
BK0288300US. book 18 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Seat belts



5. The flat seat configuration is now complete.

To return the seats to the normal position, reverse the above procedure.



Seat belts

Seat belts are installed in your vehicle to help reduce the risk of injury to the driver and passenger in the event of an accident. Always use the provided seat belts.

Carefully review the following information for proper seat belt usage.

WARNING

- To help reduce the risk of injury or death in an accident, seat belts and child restraint systems must always be used. Refer to "Child restraint systems" on page 4-27 for additional information.
- Never use one seat belt for more than one person.
- Never carry more people in your vehicle than there are seat belts.
- Always adjust the seat belt for a snug fit.
- Always place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put it behind you or under your arm.
- Always wear the lap belt as low as possible across your hips, not around your waist.

N00406001511

• Never insert any foreign object, such as a piece of plastic, paper clip, button or coin, into the seat belt buckle.



- Never modify or alter the seat belts in your vehicle.
- To reduce the risk to the driver of serious injury or death during deployment of the driver's airbag, always properly wear the seat belt and adjust the driver's seat as far back as possible while maintaining a position that still enables you to fully apply the pedals, easily control the steering wheel, and safely operate the vehicle.
- To reduce the risk to a front seat passenger of serious injury or death from a deploying airbag, make sure the passenger always wears the seat belt properly, remains seated all the way back and upright in their seat, and moves the seat as far back as possible. Refer to "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag" on page 4-35 for additional information.

4-18 Seat and restraint systems

Seat belts

- Never hold an infant or child in your arms or on your lap when riding in this vehicle even when you are wearing your seat belt. Never place any part of the seat belt you are wearing around an infant or child. Failure to follow these simple instructions creates a risk of serious injury or death to your child in the event of an accident or sudden stop.
- Children 12 years old and under should always ride in the rear seat and be properly restrained. This reduces their risk of serious injury or death in an accident, especially due to a deploying front passenger's airbag. Refer to "Child restraint systems" on page 4-27 for additional information.
- Any child who is too small to properly wear a seat belt must be properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint system.
- Infants MUST be placed in a rear-facing child safety seat and positioned in the rear seat.
- In the event of an accident, all seat belt assemblies, including retractors and attachment hardware, should be inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer to determine whether replacement is necessary.

Seat belt instructions

All seats are equipped with a seat belt which uses one combined lap-and-shoulder belt with an emergency locking retractor.

N00406201513

This system is designed to provide both comfort and safety. It permits full extension and automatic retraction of the belts during normal vehicle operation. A sensing device inside the belt retractor is designed to lock the retractor in the event of a sudden change in the vehicle's motion.

W NOTE

• For instructions on installing a child restraint system using a seat belt, refer to "Installing a child restraint system using the seat belt" on page 4-32.

 Occupants should always sit back in their seats with their backs against the upright seatback. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death during deployment of the airbag, adjust the driver's seat as far back as possible while maintaining a position that still enables you to fully apply the pedals, easily control the steering wheel, and safely operate the vehicle. The front passenger seat should also be moved as far back as possible. Refer to "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag" on page 4-35. Also refer to "To adjust the seat forward or backward" on page 4-5.



4

Seat and restraint systems 4-19



BK0288300US. book 20 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Seat belts

• To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in the event of an accident or sudden stop, all seatbacks should be kept in the upright position while the vehicle is in motion.

Seat belt performance during an accident can be adversely affected if the seatbacks are reclined. The more a seatback is reclined, the more likely seat belt performance will be adversely affected. If the seat belt is not properly positioned against the body during an accident, there is increased risk you will slide under the belt and receive serious injury or death.

2. Before using the center seat belt for second row, make sure that the detachable anchor is securely latched and the seat belt is not twisted. For details, refer to page 4-21. 3. Grasp the latch plate and slide it up the webbing so that it easily pulls across your body.

4. Pull the seat belt out slowly while holding the latch plate. Push the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click". Pull up on the belt to be sure the latch plate is locked securely in the buckle.

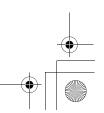


WNOTE

- If the seat belt locks up and cannot be pulled out, pull it once with force and let it retract all the way. Then, pull the belt out slowly once again.
- 5. The lap part of the belt must always be worn low and snug across the hips. Pull up on the shoulder portion of the belt to



4-20 Seat and restraint systems



Seat belts

W NOTE

• With the exception of the seat belt for the driver, the seat belts in all other seating positions are equipped with an Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) function. If you pull the seat belt fully out of the retractor, the retractor will switch to its ALR child restraint installation function (see page 4-32). When the ALR function has been activated,

the seat belt will only retract. If this happens, let the belt fully retract, then pull the seat belt back out, repeating steps 1 through 4.

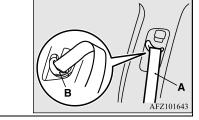
WARNING

- Be sure the lap belt portion fits snugly and is worn as low as possible across the hips, not around the waist. Failure to follow this instruction will increase the risk of serious injury or death in the event of an accident.
- Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted when worn. Twisted webbing may adversely affect seat belt performance.

6. To release the belt, press the button on the buckle and allow the belt to retract. If the belt does not retract smoothly, pull it out and check for kinks or twists in the webbing. Then make sure it remains untwisted as it retracts.

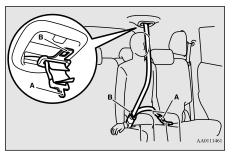
W NOTE

• If the seat belt (A) or ring (B) becomes dirty, the belt may not retract smoothly. If the seat belt and ring are dirty, clean them with a mild soap or detergent solution.



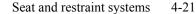
Detachable center seat belt for second row

The center seat belt for the second row can be detached to fold the left side second row seat. This seat belt must be worn correctly as illustrated.



WARNING

• Never detach the center seat belt except when the left side seat back in the second row is folded. Using the center seat belt with the detachable anchor unlatched increases the risk of serious injury or death in an accident. Make sure the small latch plate (A) is properly latched to the detachable anchor before the center seat belt is used.



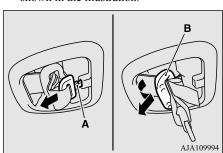
BK0288300US. book 22 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Seat belts

4

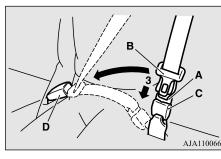
To attach

- 1. Pull out the detachable anchor from the storage pocket on seat back cushion.
- 2. Pull out the small latch plate (A) and then pull out the latch plate (B) by tilting it as shown in the illustration.



WNOTE

• Pulling out the latch plate by force may damage the headliner. 3. Pull the small latch plate (A) slowly and insert it into the detachable anchor (C) until a click is heard. Make sure that the seat belt is not twisted.

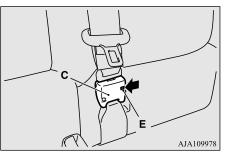


NOTE

- If the seat belt locks up and cannot be pulled out, pull it once with force and let it retract all the way.
- Then, pull the belt out slowly once again.
- The seat belt can be buckled up by inserting the latch plate (B) into the buckle (D) like other seat belts.
- If the seat belt switch to the ALR child restraint installation function and cannot be pulled out, detach the latch plate (B) and move the second row seat fully backward. Refer to "Installing a child restraint system using the seat belt" on page 4-32.

To detach

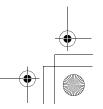
1. While holding the seat belt, insert a metal plate, such the latch plate of the seat belt or a key, into the slit (E) on the detachable anchor (C) and release the center seat belt from the detachable anchor.



2. Retract the seat belt slowly by holding the seat belt.

NOTE

• If the seat belt is not held, the seat belt will rapidly retract. This could cause damage to the interior trim.



BK0288300US. book 23 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

latch plate (A) into the lower slit (G).

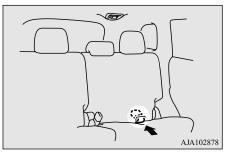
3. After the seat belt has retracted com-

pletely, insert the latch plate (B) into the

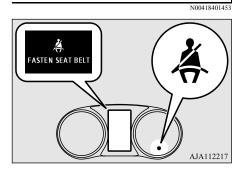
upper slit (F), and then insert the small

4. Store the detachable anchor in the storage pocket on the seatback.

AA0111487



Driver's seat belt reminder/warning light and display



A tone and warning light are used to remind the driver to fasten the seat belt.

If the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON without the driver's seat belt being fastened, a warning light will come on and a tone will sound for approximately 6 seconds to remind you to fasten your seat belt.

If the vehicle is driven with the seat belt still unfastened, the warning light will blink and the tone will sound intermittently until the seat belt is fastened. At the same time, "FAS-TEN SEAT BELT" is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display.

• In order to reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, always fasten your own seat belt. Do not allow anyone to ride in your vehicle unless he or she is also seated and fastening a seat belt. Children should additionally be restrained in a secure child restraint system.

4

Seat belts

WNOTE

• If the seat belt subsequently remains unfastened, the warning light and the tone will issue further warnings each time the vehicle starts moving from a stop.

Seat and restraint systems

4-23

BK0288300US. book 24 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00418301292

Seat belts

Front passenger seat belt warning light

The front passenger seat belt warning light is located as shown in the illustration.



When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, this indicator normally comes on and goes off a few seconds later.

The light comes on when a person sits on the front passenger seat but does not fasten the seat belt. It goes off when the seat belt is subsequently fastened.

• When a child booster seat is used on the front passenger seat, the front passenger seat belt warning light will not come on, if the seat belt is not fastened when the booster seat is used. Confirm that the child is wearing the seat belt properly.

• Do not install any accessory or sticker that makes the light difficult to see.

Adjustable seat belt shoulder anchor (front seats)

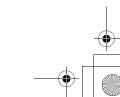
The seat belt shoulder anchor height can be adjusted. To move the anchor down, press the lock knob (A) and slide the anchor down to the desired position. To move the anchor up, slide the anchor up to the desired position.

N00406301354

Anchor down

WARNING

- Always adjust the shoulder belt anchor so that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder without touching your neck. The shoulder belt should not be able to fall off your shoulder. Failure to follow this instruction can adversely affect seat belt performance and increase the risk of serious injury or death in the event of an accident.
- Adjust the shoulder belt anchor only when the vehicle is not in motion.
- Make sure the anchor is securely locked in position after adjusting it.



4-24 Seat and restraint systems

BK0288300US.book 25 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

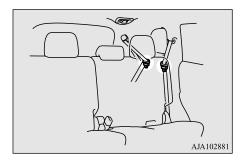
N00406501112

Seat belts

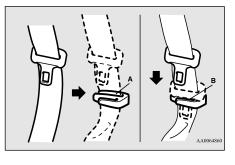
4

Storing the second row (outboard seating positions) and third row seat belts

When seat belts for the second row outboard seating position and for the third row are not used, the seat belts can be stored.

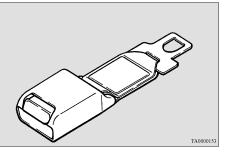


Put the seat belt webbing in the back slot (A) on the clip and insert the metal plate of the latch plate into the front slot (B) as shown in the illustration.



Seat belt extender

If your seat belt is not long enough, even when fully extended, a seat belt extender must be obtained. The extender may be used for either of the front seats.



- The extender should only be used if the existing belt is not long enough. Anyone who can use the standard seat belt should not use an extender. Unnecessary use of an extender can adversely affect seat belt performance in an accident.
- When not required, the extender must be removed and stowed.

BK0288300US. book 26 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00406800134

Seat belt use during pregnancy

Seat belt use during pregnancy

Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, pregnant women are more likely to be seriously injured or killed in an accident if they do not wear seat belts.

• To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to pregnant women and unborn children in an accident, pregnant women should always wear a seat belt. The lap portion of the seat belt should be worn snug and low across the hips and below the rounding. Consult your doctor if you have any additional questions or concerns.

Seat belt pre-tensioner and force limiter systems

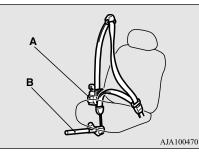
N00417701710

The driver's and front passenger's seats each have a seat belt equipped with a pre-tensioner system and force limiter system.

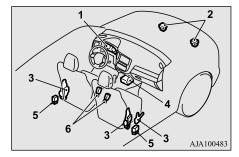
Pre-tensioner system

The driver and front passenger seat belts are equipped with a seat belt pre-tensioner system. In a moderate-to-severe frontal or side collision or when a rollover or overturning of the vehicle is detected, the pre-tensioner system operates simultaneously with the deployment of the front airbags, side airbags or curtain airbags.

The seat belt pre-tensioners are located in the driver's and front passenger's seat belt retractors (A) and in the front passenger seat's final anchor (B). When activated, the pre-tensioners quickly draw back seat belt webbing and increase seat belt performance.



The seat belt pre-tensioner system includes the following components:



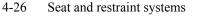
- 1- SRS warning light
- 2- Front impact sensors
- 3- Seat belt pre-tensioner
- 4- Airbag control unit
- 5- Side impact sensors
- 6- Seat belt buckle switches

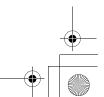
The airbag control unit monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the system whenever the ignition switch or the operation mode is under the following conditions. These include all of the items listed above and all related wiring.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

The ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

[Vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key] The operation mode is in ON.





The seat belt pre-tensioners will operate under the same conditions as the airbag control unit.

When the seat belt pre-tensioners activate, some smoke is released and a loud noise will be heard. The smoke is not harmful, but care should be taken not to intentionally inhale it, as it may cause some temporary irritation to people with respiratory problems.

Even in the event of a severe impact, the pretensioners will not operate if the seat belts are not fastened. The seat belt pre-tensioners may not activate in certain collisions, even though the vehicle may appear to be severely damaged. Such non-activation does not mean that something is wrong with the seat belt pre-tensioner system, but rather that the collision forces were not severe enough to activate the system.

WARNING

• The seat belt pre-tensioner system is designed to work only once. After the seat belt pre-tensioners have been activated, they will not work again. They must promptly be replaced and the entire seat belt pre-tensioner system inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

SRS warning

This warning light tells you if there is a problem involving the SRS airbags and/or the seat belt pre-tensioner system. Refer to "SRS warning light/display" on page 4-41.

Force limiter system

In the event of an accident, the seat belt force limiter system will help reduce the force applied to the driver and front seat passenger.

N00408900126

N00407101841

Child restraint systems

When transporting infants or small children in your vehicle, an appropriate child restraint system must always be used. This is required by law in the U.S. and Canada.

Child restraint systems specifically designed for infants and small children are offered by several manufacturers. Choose only a child restraint system with a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 (FMVSS 213) or Motor Vehicle Restraint Systems and Booster Seats Safety Regulations (RSSR). Look for the manufacturer's statement of compliance on the box and child restraint system itself. Child restraint systems

The child restraint system should be appropriate for your child's weight and height, and should properly fit your vehicle's seat. For detailed information, refer to the instruction manual accompanying the child restraint system.

Recommendations for child restraint system selection

All children should be properly restrained in a restraint device that offers the maximum protection for their size and age as specified by local, state, or provincial laws.

Be sure to check local, state, or provincial requirements for child size and age that may vary from the recommendations listed below.

- Children less than 2 years old and who weigh 22 pounds (10 kg) or less MUST ride in a rear-facing child safety seat that MUST ONLY be used in the second row seat.
- Children older than 2 years of age and who weigh less than 40 pounds (18 kg) or who are less than 40 inches (100 cm) tall must be in a forward-facing restraint used only in the rear seat.

BK0288300US. book 28 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Child restraint systems

• Children who weigh more than 40 pounds (18 kg) or who are more than 40 inches (100 cm) tall, regardless of age, should use a suitable child seat or a booster seat in the rear seat until the vehicle's lap-andshoulder belt fits them properly.

4

- All children must be seated in the rear seat, and properly restrained. Accident statistics show that children of all sizes and ages are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat, rather than in the front seat.
- Be sure to select a child restraint system that is appropriate not only for the child's size and age but also for your vehicle. Some child restraint systems may not fit your vehicle properly.

• Any child who is too large to use a child restraint system should ride in the rear seat and wear the lap-and-shoulder belt properly. The shoulder belt must be positioned over the shoulder and across the chest, not across their neck, and with the lap belt positioned low on the child's hips, not across their stomach. If necessary, a booster seat should be used to help achieve a proper seat belt fit. Follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions. Only use a booster seat that is certified as complying with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Motor Vehicle Restraint Systems and Booster Seats Safety Regulations.

• Never hold an infant or child in your arms or on your lap when riding in this vehicle, even when you are wearing your seat belt. Never place any part of the seat belt you are wearing around an infant or child. Failure to follow these simple instructions creates a risk of serious injury or death to your child in the event of an accident or sudden stop.



4-28 Seat and restraint systems

BK0288300US. book 29 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

• Your vehicle is also equipped with a front passenger's airbag. Never put REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS or INFANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS in the front passenger seat. This places the infant too close to the passenger's airbag. During deployment of that airbag, the infant can be seriously injured or killed. Rear-facing child restraint systems or infant restraint systems must only be used in the rear seat.



• FRONT-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS should be used in the rear seat whenever possible. If one must be used in the front passenger seat, move the seat to the most rearward position and make sure the child stays in the child restraint system, properly restrained. Failure to follow these instructions could result in serious injury or death to the child.



• It is important to use an approved rearfacing infant restraint until the infant is one year old (unless the infant outgrows the seat sooner). This allows the infant's neck and spine to develop enough to support the weight of their head in the event of an accident.

• When installing a child restraint system, follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer and follow the directions in this manual. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death to your child in an accident or sudden stop.

Child restraint systems

- After installation, push and pull the child restraint system back and forth, and side to side, to see that it is firmly secured. If the child restraint system is not installed securely, it may cause injury to the child or other occupants in the event of an accident or sudden stop.
- When not in use, keep your child restraint system secured with the seat belt, or remove it from the vehicle, in order to prevent it from being thrown around inside the vehicle during an accident.

4

Seat and restraint systems



4-29

BK0288300US. book 30 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Child restraint systems

W NOTE

• Before purchasing a child restraint system, try installing it in the rear seat to ensure proper fit. Due to the location of the seat belt buckles and the shape of the seat cushion, it may be difficult to securely install some manufacturer's child restraint systems.

If the child restraint system can be pulled forward or to either side easily on the seat cushion after the seat belt has been tightened, choose another manufacturer's child restraint system.

Depending on the seating position in the vehicle and the child restraint system that you have, the child restraint system can be attached using one of the following 2 methods:

• Attach to the lower anchorage in the second row seat ONLY if the child restraint system is compatible with the LATCH system (See page 4-30).

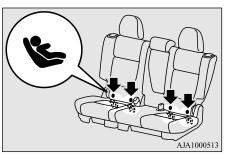
• Attach to the seat belt (See page 4-32).

Installing a child restraint system using the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for children) system

N00418801167

Lower anchor locations

The outboard seating positions in the second row seat of your vehicle are equipped with lower anchors for attaching child restraint systems compatible with the LATCH system.

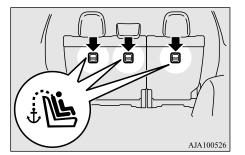


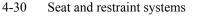
• The symbols on the seatback show the location of the lower anchor points.

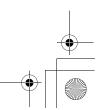
Tether anchor locations

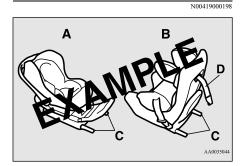
Your vehicle has 3 attachment points on the backside of the second row seats. These are for securing a child restraint system tether strap to each of the 3 rear seating positions in your vehicle.

N00418901201









Examples of child restraint sys-

system

tems compatible with the LATCH

- A- Rear-facing child restraint system
- B- Front-facing child restraint system
- C- Child restraint system lower anchor connectors
- D- Tether strap (These are only examples.)

Using the LATCH system

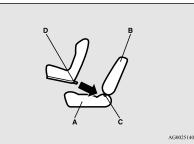
- 1. In order to securely fasten the tether strap, remove the head restraint from the location where you wish to install the child restraint system.
- 2. Open the gap a little between the seat cushion (A) and the seatback (B) with your hand to locate the lower anchors (C).

3. For easier access, the seatback may be recline rearward.

Push the anchor connectors (D) on the child restraint system into the lower anchors (C) in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

After it is security fastened, adjust the seatback to 4 steps forward from most reclined position.

Remember, the lower anchors (C) provided with your vehicle are designed to secure suitable child restraint systems compatible with the LATCH system in the outboard positions of the second row seats only. The anchor connectors are NOT designed to secure a suitable child restraint system in the middle seating position of the second row seat.



- A- Vehicle seat cushion
- B- Vehicle seatback
- C- Lower anchor

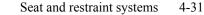
D- Connector

W NOTE

• In order to secure a child restraint system compatible with the LATCH system, use the lower anchor points in the outboard positions of the second row seat. It is not necessary to use the vehicle's seat belt. The vehicle's seat belt, however, MUST be used to secure a child restraint system in the middle seating position of the second row seat.

Child restraint systems

- If there is any foreign material in or around the lower anchors, remove it before installing the child restraint system. Also, make sure the seat belt is away from, not looped through or otherwise interfering with, the child restraint system. If foreign matter is not removed and/or the seat belt interferes with the child restraint system, the child restraint system will not be secured properly, could detach and move forward in the event of sudden braking or an accident, and could result in injury to the child or other vehicle occupants.
- When the vehicle is moving, do not adjust the seat where the child restraint system is installed.





BK0288300US. book 32 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Child restraint systems

4. Latch the tether strap hook (E) of the child restraint system to the tether anchor bar (F) and tighten the tether strap so it is securely fastened.

W NOTE

• If it is difficult to latch the tether strap hook, turn the hook sideways.

5. Push and pull the child restraint system in all directions to ensure it is firmly secured.

• Child restraint system tether anchors are designed only to withstand loads from correctly fitted child restraint systems. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, for attaching other items, or equipment to the vehicle.

• When using a child restraint in a rear seating position, always review the instructions provided with that restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle and to understand how to properly install it.

Child restraints, including booster seats, come in different sizes and configurations. Depending on where you place these child restraints, and depending on their size and configuration, you may not be able to access or properly use one or more adjacent seat belt assemblies. If this occurs, the adjacent seating position or positions should not be used. Failure to use a seat belt or improper use of a seat belt can result in serious injury or death should a crash occur.

Installing a child restraint system using the seat belt (with emergency/automatic locking mechanism)

With the exception of the driver, the seat belt in all other seating positions can be converted from normal Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) mode, to Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode. This means that when you pull the seat belt fully out of the retractor, the retractor will switch to its ALR child restraint

N00407301553

installation function. Always use the ALR child restraint installation function when you install a child restraint system using the seat belt.

Children 12 years old and under should always be restrained in the rear seat, whenever possible, although the front passenger seat belt can also be converted to ALR mode.

• When you install a child restraint system using the seat belt, always make sure the retractor has been switched to the ALR child restraint installation function. The ALR function will keep the child restraint system tightly secured to the seat. Failure to convert the retractor to the ALR function may allow the child restraint system to move forward during sudden braking or an accident, resulting in serious injury or death to the child or other occupants.

4-32 Seat and restraint systems

Child restraint systems

• When using a child restraint in a rear seating position, always review the instructions provided with that restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle and to understand how to properly install it.

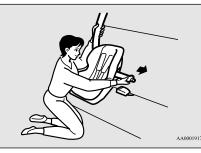
Child restraints, including booster seats, come in different sizes and configurations. Depending on where you place these child restraints, and depending on their size and configuration, you may not be able to access or properly use one or more adjacent seat belt assemblies. If this occurs, the adjacent seating position or positions should not be used. Failure to use a seat belt or improper use of a seat belt can result in serious injury or death should a crash occur.

Installation

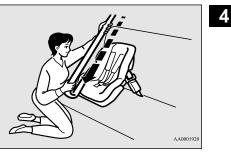
1. Place the child restraint system on the seat where you wish to install it.

To help assure proper fitting of the child restraint system, always remove the head restraint.

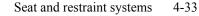
When installing the front-facing child restraint system on the second row seat, adjust the angle of the second row seatback to the most upright position. 2. Route the seat belt through the child restraint system according to the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer. Then insert the seat belt latch plate into the buckle. Make sure you hear a "click" when you insert the latch plate into the buckle.



3. To activate the ALR child restraint installation function, slowly pull the shoulder part of the belt all the way out of the retractor until it stops. Then let the belt feed back into the retractor.



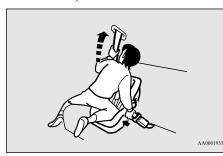
4. After the belt has retracted, tug on it. If the belt is in the ALR function, you will not be able to pull it out. If the webbing can be pulled out from retractor, the ALR function has not been activated and you will need to repeat steps 3 and 4.



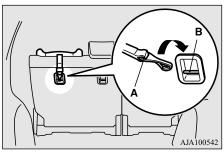
<u>BK02</u>88300US.book 34 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Child restraint systems

5. After confirming that the belt is locked, grab the shoulder part of the belt near the buckle and pull up to remove any slack from the lap part of the belt allowing the slack to feed into the retractor. Remember, if the lap belt portion is not tight, the child restraint system will not be secure. It may help to put your weight on the child restraint system and/or push on its seatback while pulling up on the belt (See illustration).



If your child restraint system requires the use of a tether strap, fasten the tether strap in accordance with the following procedures. 6. Latch the tether strap hook (A) of the child restraint system to the tether anchor bar (B) and tighten the tether strap so it is securely fastened.



W NOTE

• If it is difficult to latch the tether strap hook, turn the hook sideways.

WARNING

 Child restraint system tether anchors are designed only to withstand loads from correctly fitted child restraint systems. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, for attaching other items, or equipment to the vehicle.

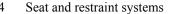
- 7. Before putting your child in the restraint, push and pull the restraint in all directions to be sure it is firmly secure. Do this before each use. If the child restraint system is not firmly secure, repeat steps 1 through 6.
- 8. To remove a child restraint system from the vehicle and deactivate the ALR mode, remove the child from the restraint. Unlatch the buckle. Then remove the belt from the restraint and let the belt fully retract.
- 9. Reinstall the head restraint. Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-11.

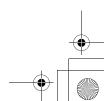
Children who have outgrown child restraint systems

N00407601628

Children who have outgrown a child restraint system should be seated in the rear seat and wear the seat belt. If the shoulder belt crosses their face or neck, and/or the lap belt crosses their stomach, a commercially available booster seat must be used to raise the child so that the shoulder belt crosses their shoulder and the lap belt remains positioned low across their hips. The booster seat should fit the vehicle seat and have a label certifying compliance with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Motor Vehicle Restraint







Systems and Booster Seats Safety Regulations.

- Any child who is too small to properly wear a scat belt must be properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint system, to reduce their risk of serious injury or death in an accident.
- A child should never be left unattended in, or unsupervised around, your vehicle. When you leave the vehicle, always take the child out as well.
- Children can die from heat stroke if left or trapped inside the vehicle, especially on hot days.
- Keep your vehicle locked when not in use. Keep your vehicle keys away from children.

Maintenance and inspection of seat belts

Regularly check your seat belt buckles and their release mechanisms for positive engagement and release of the latch plate. Check the retractors for automatic locking when in the Automatic Locking Retractor function.

The entire seat belt assembly should be replaced if the webbing shows any obvious

cuts, tears, increase in thickness in any section of the webbing from broken fibers, or severe fading from sunlight. All of these conditions indicate a weakening of the belt, which may adversely affect seat belt performance in an accident.

- Do not attempt to repair or replace any part of the seat belt assemblies. This work should be done by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. Failure to have an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer perform the work could reduce the effectiveness of the belts and could result in a serious injury or death in an accident.
- Never use an organic solvent to clean the seat belt webbing. Do not attempt to bleach or re-dye the seat belt webbing. These may weaken the seat belt webbing, increasing risk of injury or death in an accident.

Clean seat belt webbing only with mild soap or detergent solution and rinse it with lukewarm water, and dry the seat belt webbing completely before retracting it. Maintenance and inspection of seat belts

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), which includes airbags for the driver and passengers.

The SRS front airbags are designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver and front passenger seat belt systems by providing those occupants with protection against head and chest injuries in certain moderate to severe frontal collisions. The SRS front airbags, together with sensors at the front of the vehicle and sensors attached to the front seats, form an advanced airbag system.

The SRS driver's knee airbag is designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver's seat belt system. It can reduce the forward movement of the driver's lower legs and provide increased overall body protection in certain moderate to severe frontal collisions.

The SRS side airbags and the curtain airbags are also designed to supplement the seat belts. The SRS side airbags provide the driver and front passenger with protection against chest injuries by deploying the bag on the side impacted in moderate to severe side impact collisions. The SRS curtain airbags provide

Seat and restraint systems 4-35

N00407701889

BK0288300US. book 36 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

the driver and the passengers on the front seat and the second row outboard seats with protection against head injuries by deploying the curtain airbag on the side impacted in moderate to severe side impact collisions and by deploying both curtain airbags when a rollover is detected. The curtain airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of complete and partial ejection from the vehicle through side windows in both side impact and rollover type accidents.

The SRS airbags are NOT a substitute for use of the seat belts. For maximum protection in all types of accidents, seat belts must ALWAYS be worn by everyone who drives or rides in this vehicle (with infants and small children in an appropriate child restraint system in the rear seat, and older children buckled in the rear seat). Refer to "Child restraint systems" on page 4-27.

WARNING

• IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO ALWAYS WEAR YOUR SEAT BELT PROPERLY EVEN WITH AN AIRBAG.

• Seat belts help keep the driver and passengers properly positioned. This reduces the risk of injury in all collisions, and reduces the risk of serious injuries or death when the airbags inflate.

During sudden braking just before a collision, an unrestrained or improperly restrained driver or front passenger can move forward into direct contact with, or within close proximity to, the airbag when it begins to inflate.

The beginning stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful and can cause serious injuries or death if the occupant comes in contact with the airbag at this time.

- Seat belts reduce the risk of injury in rear impact collisions, and in lowerspeed frontal collisions because the airbags are not designed to inflate in those situations.
- Seat belts reduce the risk of being thrown from your vehicle in a collision or rollover.

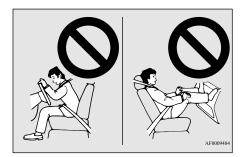
WARNING

• IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO BE PROP-ERLY SEATED.

- A driver or front passenger sitting too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during airbag deployment can be seriously injured or killed.
- Airbags inflate very quickly and with great force. If the driver and front passenger are not properly seated and restrained, the airbag may not provide the proper protection, and can cause serious injuries or death when it inflates.
- To reduce the risk to the driver of serious injury or death due to a deploying driver's airbag, always properly wear your seat belt and adjust the driver's seat as far back as possible, maintaining a position that still allows the driver to have good control of the steering wheel, brake, accelerator, and other vehicle controls.
- To reduce the risk to the front passenger of serious injury or death from a deploying passenger's airbag, make sure the passenger always wears the seat belt properly, remains seated upright and all the way back in the seat, and positions the seat as far back as possible.
- Seat all infants and children in the rear seat, properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint system.

BK0288300US. book 37 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

- Airbags inflate very quickly and with great force. Do not sit on the edge of the seat or sit with your lower legs too close to the instrument panel, or lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or the instrument panel.
- Do not put your feet or legs on or against the instrument panel.



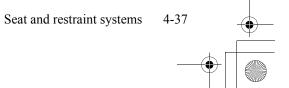
• Infants and small children should never ride unrestrained, or lean against the instrument panel. They should never ride held in your arms or on your lap. They can be seriously injured or killed in an accident, especially when the airbags inflate. Seat all infants and children in the rear seat, properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint system. Refer to "Child restraint systems" on page 4-27.

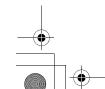
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

WARNING

• NEVER put REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS or INFANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS in the front passenger seat. This places the infant too close to the passenger's airbag. During deployment of that airbag, the infant can be seriously injured or killed. Rear-facing child restraint systems or infant restraint systems must only be used in the rear seat.







BK0288300US. book 38 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

4

• FRONT-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS should be used in the rear seat whenever possible. If they must be used in the front passenger seat, move the seat to the most rearward position and make sure the child stays in the child restraint system, properly restrained. Failure to follow these instructions could result in serious injury or death to the child.



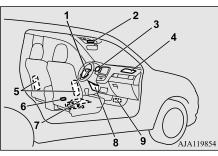
• Older children should be seated in the rear seat with their seat belt properly worn, and with an appropriate booster seat if needed. Refer to "Children who have outgrown

child restraint systems" on page 4-34.

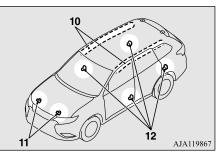
How the Supplemental Restraint System works

The SRS includes the following components:

N00407801659



- 1- Airbag module (Driver)
- 2- Passenger's airbag off indicator
- 3- SRS warning light
- 4- Airbag module (Passenger)
- 5- Side airbag modules
- 6- Driver's seat position sensor
- 7- Passenger's seat occupant classification sensor system
- 8- Airbag module (Driver's knee)
- 9- Airbag control unit



10- Curtain airbag modules11- Front impact sensors12- Side impact sensors

The airbag control unit monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the system whenever the ignition switch or the operation mode is under the following conditions. These include all of the items listed above and all related wiring.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

The ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

[Vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key] The operation mode is in ON.

The airbags will operate under the same conditions as the airbag control unit.

4-38 Seat and restraint systems

When the impact sensors detect a sufficient front or side impact to deploy the airbag(s), the appropriate airbag(s) will be deployed.

When the airbag control unit detects rollover of the vehicle, curtain airbags will be deployed.

When airbags deploy, some smoke is released accompanied by a loud noise. The smoke is not harmful, but do not intentionally inhale the smoke as it may cause temporary irritation to people with respiratory problems.

An inflated airbag will deflate quickly, so you may not even notice that the airbag was inflated.

Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing or being able to steer the vehicle, and does not prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

 Airbags inflate very quickly and with great force. In certain situations, contact with an inflating airbag may cause small cuts, abrasions, and bruises.

Driver's seat position sensor

N00417900177

The driver's seat position sensor is attached to the seat rail and provides the airbag control

unit with information on the seat's fore-aft position. The airbag control unit controls deployment of the driver's front airbag in accordance with the information it receives from this sensor.

If there is a problem involving the driver's seat position sensor, the SRS warning light in the instrument panel will come on. Refer to "SRS warning light/display" on page 4-41.

- If the SRS warning light or warning display comes on, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer as soon as possible.
- Please observe the following instructions to ensure that the driver's seat position sensor can operate correctly.
- Adjust the seat to the correct position, and sit well back against the seatback. Refer to "Front seats" on page 4-4.
- Do not recline the seatback more than necessary when driving.
- Do not place metallic objects or luggage under the front seat.
- If the vehicle is involved in a severe impact, have the SRS sensors inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer as soon as possible.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

Passenger's seat occupant classification sensor system

N00418001374

The passenger's seat occupant classification sensor system is attached to the front passenger seat cushion and provides the airbag control unit with information regarding the occupant on the front passenger seat. The airbag control unit controls deployment of the passenger's front airbag in accordance with the information it receives from this system. The passenger's front airbag will not deploy in an impact when the system senses no occupant on the front passenger's seat or a child in a child restraint system. In this case, the passenger airbag off indicator will come on. Refer to "Passenger's airbag off indicator" on page 4-40.

If there is a problem involving the passenger's seat occupant classification sensor system, the SRS warning light in the instrument panel will come on. Refer to "SRS warning light/display" on page 4-41.

WARNING

• If any of the following conditions occur, you should immediately have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer as soon as possible:

<u>BK0288300US.book</u> 40 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

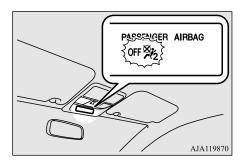
- The SRS warning light does not initially come on when the ignition switch or the operation mode is under the following conditions.
- [Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key] The ignition switch is in the "ON" or
- "START" position. [Vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]
- The operation mode is in ON. • The SRS warning light does not go out
- after several seconds.
- The SRS warning light comes on while you are driving.
- To ensure that the passenger's seat occupant classification sensor system can sense correctly, observe the following instructions. Failure to follow these instructions can adversely affect the performance of the passenger's airbag system.
- Adjust the seat to the correct position, and sit well back against the seatback. Refer to "Front seats" on page 4-4.
- Do not recline the seatback more than necessary.
- Never have more than one person (adult or child) sitting on the seat.
- Do not place anything between the seat and the floor console.
- When attaching a child restraint system, secure it firmly.
- Do not place luggage or other objects on the seat.

4-40 Seat and restraint systems

- Do not use a seat cover or a cushion.
- Do not modify or replace the seat and seat belt.
- Do not place luggage or other objects under the seat.
- Do not place and use an electronic device such as a computer on the seat.
- Do not place heavy objects on the seat or stick pins, needles, or other objects into it.
- Do not remove the seat cushion skin.
- If any liquid is spilled on the seat, wipe it and dry the seat immediately.
- If the vehicle is involved in a severe impact, have the SRS sensors inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer as soon as possible.

Passenger's airbag off indicator

The passenger's airbag off indicator is located as shown in the illustration.



The indicator normally comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes out a few seconds later. In the following situations, the indicator will stay on to show that the passenger front airbag is not operational.

- The front passenger's seat is not occupied.
- The system senses that a child is using a child restraint system on the front passenger's seat.

When the passenger's seat occupant classification sensor system sense there is a person seated in the front passenger's seat, the indicator goes out to show that the passenger's front airbag is operational.

- If any of the following conditions occur, you should immediately have the airbag system in your vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer as soon as possible:
- The passenger's airbag off indicator comes on when an adult is sitting on the front passenger seat.
- The passenger's airbag off indicator does not come on when the front passenger seat is not occupied.
- The passenger's airbag off indicator does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON.
- The passenger's airbag off indicator does not come on when a child is in a child restraint system on the front passenger's seat.
- The passenger's airbag off indicator comes on and goes out repeatedly.
- Do not attach any accessory to your vehicle that makes the passenger's airbag off indicator difficult or impossible to see. You must be able to see the passenger's airbag off indicator and verify the status of the passenger's airbag system.

SRS warning light/display

There is a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) warning light on the instrument panel.



The system checks itself every time the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON. The SRS warning light will come on for several seconds and then go out. This is normal and means the system is working properly. If there is a problem involving one or more of the SRS components, the warning light will come on and stay on. At the same time, the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi information display. The SRS warning light/display is shared by the SRS airbag and the seat belt pre-tensioner system.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

- If any of the following conditions occur, there may be a problem with the SRS airbags and/or seat belt pre-tensioners, and they may not function properly in a collision or may suddenly activate without a collision:
- Even when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, the SRS warning light does not come on or it remains on.
- The SRS warning light and/or the warning display comes on while driving. The SRS airbags and seat belt pre-tensioners are designed to help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in certain collisions. If either of the above conditions occurs, immediately have your vehicle checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Driver's and passenger's front airbag system

N00407901331

The driver's airbag is located under the padded cover in the middle of the steering wheel. The front passenger's airbag is contained in the instrument panel above the glove compartment. The driver's airbag and the front passenger's airbag are designed to deploy at the same time. However, the front passen-

4

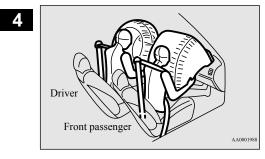
BK0288300US. book 42 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

(₽-

ger's airbag does not deploy when the front passenger seat is not occupied or when the system senses that a child is in the child restraint system.



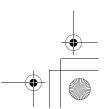


Driver's knee airbag system

N00404500010

The driver's knee airbag is located under the steering wheel. The driver's knee airbag is designed to deploy at the same time as the driver's front airbag.

4-42 Seat and restraint systems

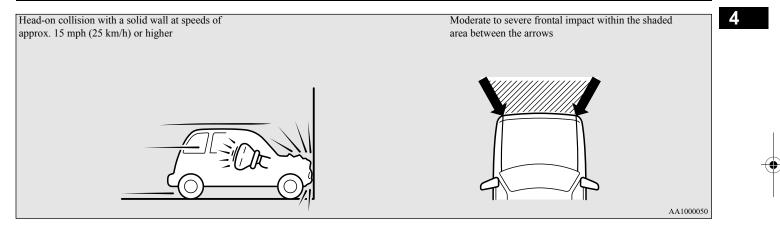


BK0288300US. book 43 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

Deployment of front airbags

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when ...



The front airbags and driver's knee airbag are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe frontal impact. A typical condition is shown in the illustration to the left.

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag are designed to deploy only in certain moderate to severe frontal collisions within the shaded area between the arrows in the illustration to the right. The front airbags and driver's knee airbag will deploy if the impact to the vehicle's main structure is above a specific threshold level. The threshold level is approximately 15 mph (25 km/h) for a frontal collision straight into a solid flat wall that does not bend or deform. If the impact to the vehicle's main structure is below this threshold level, the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may not deploy. This threshold level may also be higher if the vehicle hits something that absorbs the impact, either by bending or moving (for example, another stationary vehicle, a pole or a guard rail).

The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful, and can cause serious injury or death if you are too close to the deploying airbag. Accordingly, it is important that you always wear the available seat belt.

Seat and restraint systems 4-43

BK0288300US.book 44 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

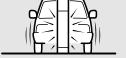
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag MAY NOT DEPLOY when ...

In certain types of front collisions, the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may not deploy, even if the deformation of the body seems to be large, because the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the impact and deform in order to help protect the occupants. Some typical situations where the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may not deploy are shown in the illustrations.

Since the front airbags and driver's knee airbag do not protect the occupant in all types of frontal collisions, be sure to always wear your seat belts properly.

Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object



Collision where the vehicle slides under the rear body of a truck



Oblique frontal impact



The front airbags and driver's knee airbag ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when

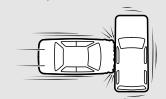
The front airbags and driver's knee airbag are not designed to deploy in situations where they cannot provide protection to the occupants.

Some typical situations are shown in the illustration.

Since the front airbags and driver's knee airbag do not protect the occupants in all types of collisions, be sure to always wear your seat belts properly.

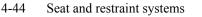


Side collision to your vehicle



Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof





BK0288300US. book 45 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag MAY DEPLOY when

•••

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag may deploy if the underside of the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe impact (undercarriage impact). Some typical situations are shown in the illustration.

Since the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may deploy in certain types of unexpected impacts, as shown in the illustrations, and these unexpected impacts can move you out of position, it is important to always wear your seat belts properly. When worn properly, seat belts can help maintain your distance from the airbags when they begin to inflate. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful and can cause serious injury or death if you are close to the deploying airbag. Collision with an elevated median/island or

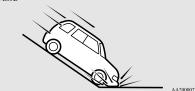
curb



Vehicle travels over a deep hole/pothole



Vehicle drives down a steep slope and hits the ground



Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

Do not attach anything to the steering wheel's padded cover, such as trim material, badges, etc. These could strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.
Do not set anything on, or attach anything to, the instrument panel above the glove compartment. Such items could strike and

injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.



WARNING

• Do not attach accessories to, or put them in front of, the windshield. They could restrict the airbag inflation, or strike and injure an occupant, when the airbag inflates. BK0288300US.book 46 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

- Do not attach additional keys or accessories (hard, pointed or heavy objects) to the ignition key. Such objects could prevent the driver's knee airbag from inflation normally or could be propelled to cause serious injury if the airbag inflates.
- Do not attach accessories to the lower portion of the driver's side instrument panel. Such objects could prevent the driver's knee airbag from inflating normally or could be propelled to cause serious injury if the airbag inflates.

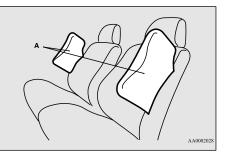


• Do not attempt to remove, install, disassemble or repair the SRS airbags.

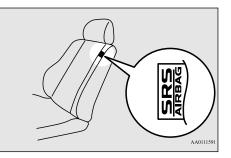
- Do not place objects, such as packages or pets, between the airbags and the driver or the front passenger. Such objects can adversely affect airbag performance, or cause serious injury or death when the airbag deploys.
- Immediately after airbag inflation, some parts of the airbag system will be hot. Do not touch them. You could otherwise be burned.
- The airbag system is designed to work only once. After the airbags deploy, they will not work again. They must promptly be replaced and the entire airbag system must be inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Side airbag system

The side airbags (A) are contained in the driver and front passenger seatbacks. The side airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat.



A label is attached to the seatbacks in vehicles equipped with side airbags.



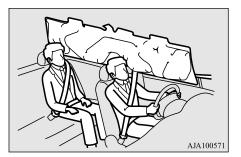
BK0288300US. book 47 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Curtain airbag system

The curtain airbags are contained in the front pillar, the rear pillar and the side sections of the roof.

The curtain airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the seat.

Also, when the airbag control unit detects rollover of the vehicle, the curtain airbags will deploy.



• The side airbags and curtain airbags can cause serious injury or death to anyone too close to the airbag when it deploys. To reduce the risk of injury from a deploying side airbag or curtain airbag, driver and front passenger must be properly restrained and seated well back, upright, and in the middle of the seat. Do not lean against the door.

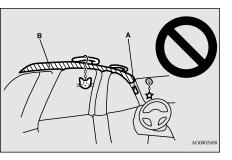


• In order to reduce the risk of injury from a deploying side airbag, do not allow any second row seat passengers to hold onto the back of either front seat. Special care should be taken with children.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

WARNING

- Do not place any objects around the area where the side airbags deploy. Such objects can interfere with proper side airbag deployment, and cause injury during deployment of the side airbag.
- Do not place stickers, labels or additional trim on the back of either front seat. They can interfere with proper side airbag deployment.
- Do not attach a microphone (A) or any other object around the part where the curtain airbag (B) deploys, such as on the windshield, side door glass or front and rear pillars and roof side rail. When the curtain airbag inflates, the microphone or other object may be hurled with great force or the curtain airbag may not inflate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.



<u>BK0288300US.book</u> 48 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

- Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.
- Do not install seat covers or re-cover seats that have side airbags. Covers can interfere with proper side airbag deployment and adversely affect side airbag performance.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system in the front passenger seat. Rearfacing child restraint systems MUST ONLY be used in the rear seat.
- Front-facing child restraint systems should also be used ONLY in the rear seat. If a front-facing child restraint system must be used in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, and make sure that the child stays in the child restraint system, properly restrained and away from the door.

- Do not allow a child to lean against or sit close to the passenger door, even if the child is seated in a child restraint system. The child's head should also not lean against or be close to the section of the seatback where the side airbag and curtain airbag are located. It is dangerous if the side airbag or curtain airbag deploys. Failure to follow all of these instructions could lead to serious injury or death to the child.
- Work done on or in the vicinity of the side airbag or curtain airbag components should be done only by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. There is a risk of a serious injury or death. Improper work methods can cause accidental side airbag or curtain airbag deployment, or render a side airbag or curtain airbag inoperable. Either of these situations could result in serious injury or death.

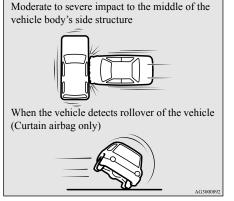
Deployment of side airbag and curtain airbag

N00408201591

The side airbag and curtain airbag ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbag and curtain airbag are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe side impact to the middle of the passenger compartment. Also when the vehicle detects rollover of the

vehicle, the curtain airbags will deploy. Typical situations are shown in the illustration.

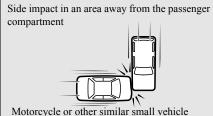


BK0288300US. book 49 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

The seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in an accident. The SRS side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always wear your seat belts properly.

The side airbag and curtain airbag MAY NOT DEPLOY when...

In certain types of side collisions, the side airbag and curtain airbag may not deploy, even if the deformation of the body seems to be large, because the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the impact and to deform in order to help protect the occupants. There are also cases where the side airbag and curtain airbag may not deploy at the same time, depending on the location of the impact. Some typical situations where the side airbags and curtain airbags may not deploy are shown in the illustrations. Since the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of side collisions, be sure to always wear the seat belts properly.



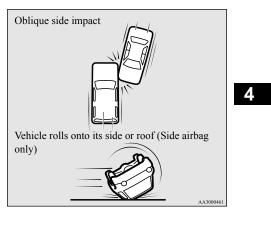
collision with the side of vehicle



Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object

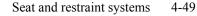


Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag



The side airbag and curtain airbag ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

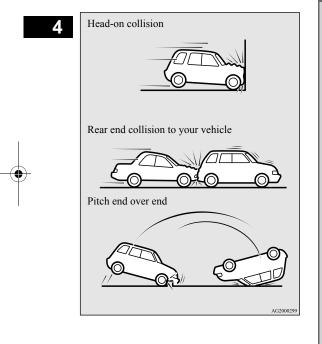
The side airbag and curtain airbag are not designed to deploy in situations where they cannot provide protection to the occupants. Some typical situations are shown in the illustration.



-

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

Since the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always wear your seat belts properly.



SRS servicing

WARNING

• Any maintenance performed on or near the components of the SRS should be performed only by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. Do not permit anyone else to do any service, inspection, maintenance or repair on any SRS components or wiring. Similarly, no part of the SRS should ever be handled, removed or disposed by anyone except an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Improper work methods on the SRS components or wiring could result in an accidental airbag deployment or could make the SRS inoperable. Either of these situations could result in serious injury or death.

- Do not modify your steering wheel or any other SRS component or related vehicle part. For example, replacement of the steering wheel, or modifications to the front bumper or body structure can adversely affect SRS performance and may lead to injury.
- If your vehicle has received any damage, you should have the SRS inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer to make sure it is in proper working order.

N00408500669

• Do not modify your front seats, center pillar or center console. Such modifications can adversely affect SRS performance and may lead to injury.

Also, if you discover any tear or open seam in the seat fabric near the side airbag, have the seat inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

• If you have found any scratch, crack or damage to the portion of the front and rear pillars and roof side rail, you should have the SRS inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

WNOTE

- When you transfer ownership of the vehicle to another person, we urge you to alert the new owner that it is equipped with the SRS and refer that owner to the applicable sections in this owner's manual.
- If you decide to junk or scrap your vehicle, we urge you to first take it to an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer so that the SRS can be made safe for disposal.
- If any of the following parts needs to be modified for use by a handicapped person, the advanced airbag system will be greatly affected. Please consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.
- Driver's seat
- Front passenger seat
- Front seat belt

4-50 Seat and restraint systems

BK0288300US. book 51 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

NOTE

• Steering wheel • Instrument panel

[For vehicles sold in U.S.A.] To contact Mitsubishi Motors North America, Inc. call 1-888-648-7820 or write to: Mitsubishi Motors North America, Inc. **Customer Relations Department** P.O. Box 6400 Cypress, CA 90630-0064

[For vehicles sold in Canada]

To contact Mitsubishi Motor Sales of Canada, Inc. call 1-888-576-4878 or write to: Mitsubishi Motor Sales of Canada, Inc. **Customer Relations Department** P.O. Box 41009 4141 Dixie Road Mississauga, ON L4W 5C9

[For vehicles sold in Puerto Rico] To contact Mitsubishi Motor Sales of Caribbean, Inc. call 1-787-251-8715 or write to: Mitsubishi Motor Sales of Caribbean, Inc. **Customer Service Department** P.O. Box 192216 SAN JUAN PR 00919-2216

[For vehicles sold in Guam] To contact Triple J Enterprises Inc. call (671) 649-3673 or write to: **Triple J Enterprises, Inc.** P.O. Box 6066 TAMUNING GUAM 96931

[For vehicles sold in Saipan]

To contact Triple J Motors call (670) 234-7133 or write to: **Triple J Motors** P.O. Box 500487 SAIPAN, MP96950-0487

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

[For vehicles sold in American Samoa] To contact Pacific Marketing Inc. call 684 (699) 9140 or write to: Pacific Marketing, Inc. P.O. Box 698 PAGO PAGO, **AMERICAN SAMOA AS, 96799**

4

Seat and restraint systems

4-51

BK0288300US. book 52 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

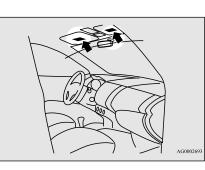
N00408600354

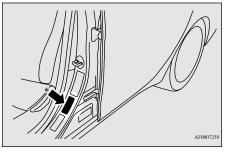
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

Warning label

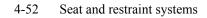
Occupant restraint warning labels for the SRS are located in the vehicle as shown in the illustration.

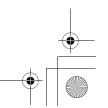
4





* - Located in the passenger's side as well.





Features and controls

Break-in recommendations	5-3	Caut
Keys	5-3	Servi
Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)	5-4	Brak
Keyless entry system (if so equipped)	5-7	Hill s
Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.Tkey)		Brak
(if so equipped)	.5-15	Anti-
Door locks	.5-36	Elect
Power door locks		Activ
Child safety locks for rear door	.5-40	Cruis
Liftgate (except for vehicles equipped with the power liftgate)	.5-40	Adap
Power liftgate (if so equipped)	.5-42	Forw
Inside liftgate release	.5-48	Blinc
Theft-alarm system	.5-49	(it
Power window control	.5-51	Rear
Sunroof (if so equipped)	.5-54	Lane
Parking brake	.5-56	Tire
Steering wheel height and reach adjustment	.5-60	Rear
Inside rearview mirror	.5-60	Mult
Outside rearview mirrors	.5-63	Instru
Ignition switch (if so equipped)	.5-66	Mult
Steering wheel lock (if so equipped)	.5-68	Indic
Starting the engine	.5-68	SCI
Automatic transaxle (if so equipped)	.5-70	Indic
Continuously variable transmission (CVT) (if so equipped)	.5-76	Warn
Electronically controlled 4WD system (if so equipped)	.5-83	Infor
S-AWC (Super-All Wheel Control) (if so equipped)	.5-85	Com
4-wheel drive operation		Turn
Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation	.5-91	Haza

Cautions on the handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles	5-91	
Service brake	5-92	
Brake auto hold (if so equipped)	5-93	5
Hill start assist (if so equipped)		
Brake assist system	5-97	
Anti-lock braking system	5-97	
Electric power steering system (EPS)	5-99	
Active stability control (ASC)		
Cruise control (if so equipped)		
Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) (if so equipped)	5-107	
Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) (if so equipped).		-
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist)		
(if so equipped)	5-127	
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped)	5-133	
Lane Departure Warning System (LDW) (if so equipped)		
Tire pressure monitoring system	5-140	
Rear-view camera (if so equipped)	5-145	
Multi Around Monitor (if so equipped)	5-147	
Instrument cluster	5-156	
Multi Information display	5-157	
Indicator light, warning light, and information		
screen display list	5-176	
Indicators	5-195	
Warning lights	5-196	
Information screen display	5-198	
Combination headlights and dimmer switch		
Furn signal lever		
Hazard warning flasher switch	5-209	

BK0288300US. book 2 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Features and controls

ECO mode switch	5-209
Front fog light switch (if so equipped)	5-209
Wiper and washer switch	5-210
Wiper deicer switch (if so equipped)	5-215
Electric rear window defogger switch	5-216
Heated steering wheel switch (if so equipped)	5-217
Horn switch	5-218
Link System	5-218
USB input terminal	5-218
Sun visors	5-220
12 V power outlets	
USB port (for charging) (if so equipped)	5-222
HomeLink [®] Wireless Control System (if so equipped)	5-223
Interior lights	5-228
Storage spaces	5-231
Cup holders	5-235
Bottle holders	5-236
Cargo area cover (if so equipped)	5-237
Assist grips	5-239
Coat hooks	5-239
Luggage hooks	5-239

N00508701366

Break-in recommendations

Kevs

Type 1

Advanced automobile manufacturing techniques permit you to operate your new vehicle without requiring a long break-in period of low-speed driving.

However, you can add to the future performance and economy of your vehicle by observing the following precautions during the first 300 miles (500 km).

Drive your vehicle at moderate speeds during the break-in period.

- Avoid revving the engine.
- Avoid rough driving such as sudden starts, sudden acceleration, prolonged highspeed driving and sudden braking. These actions would have a detrimental effect on the engine and lead to increased fuel and oil consumption; this could ultimately result in the malfunction of engine components. Be particularly careful to avoid full acceleration while in low shift position (low gears).
- Do not overload the vehicle. Stay within the seating capacity. (Refer to "Cargo load precautions" on page 6-11.)
- Refrain from towing a trailer or other vehicle (Refer to "Trailer towing" on page 6-13).

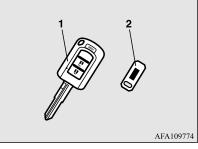
Type 2

N00508801758

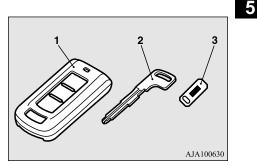
Two F.A.S.T.-keys and two emergency keys are provided.

Break-in recommendations

Keep one F.A.S.T.-key and one emergency key in a safe place together as a set of spare



- 1- Key for the electronic immobilizer and keyless entry system
- 2- Key number plate



- 1- F.A.S.T.-kev (with electronic immobilizer and keyless entry system function)
- 2- Emergency key
- 3- Key number plate

NOTE

• The key (except for the emergency key) is a precision electronic device with a built-in signal transmitter. Please observe the following in order to prevent damage.



Two keys are provided. The keys fit all locks. keys. Keep one in a safe place as a spare key.

<u>BK0288300US.book</u> 4 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)

W NOTE

- Do not leave where it may be exposed to heat caused by direct sunlight, such as on top of the dashboard.
- Do not take the remote control transmitter apart.
- Do not excessively bend the key or subject it to strong impacts.
- Keep the remote control transmitter dry.Keep away from magnetic objects such as
- key rings.Keep away from devices that produce magnetism, such as audio systems, computers and televisions.
- Keep away from devices that emit strong electromagnetic waves, such as cellular phones, wireless devices and high frequency equipment (including medical devices).
- Do not clean with ultrasonic cleaners.
 Do not leave the key where it may be exposed to high temperature or high humidity.
- If you lose your key, to prevent the theft of the vehicle immediately contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

If you notify an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer of the key number, they can make a new key. The key number is stamped on the key number plate. Keep the key number plate in a safe place separate from the key itself.

- No keys other than those registered in advance can be used to start the engine. Refer to "Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)" on page 5-4. Refer to "Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key): "Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)" on page 5-29.
- When the theft-alarm is in the system operational status, the alarm operates if a door or liftgate is opened after using the key, the door lock knob or the power door lock switch to unlock the vehicle.
- The system does not enter the preparation status if the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.-key operation was not used to lock the vehicle.

Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)

• Do not make any alterations or additions to the immobilizer system. Alterations or additions could cause failure of the immobilizer.

[For vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.key)] For information on operations for vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key), refer to "Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key): Electronic immobilizer (Antitheft starting system)" on page 5-29.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the Freehand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key)]

The electronic immobilizer is designed to significantly reduce the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilize the vehicle if an invalid start is attempted. A valid start attempt can only be achieved (subject to certain conditions) using a key "registered" to the immobilizer system. All of the keys provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle's electronics.

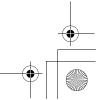
WNOTE

N00509101891

• In the following cases, the vehicle may not be able to recognize the registered ID code from the key. This means the engine will not start even when the key is turned to the "START" position.

5

5 - 4



BK0288300US. book 5 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

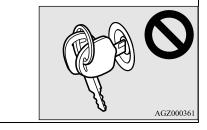
• When the key contacts a key ring or other metallic or magnetic object



• When the key grip contacts metal of another key



• When the key contacts or is close to other immobilizer keys (including keys of other vehicles)



- In cases like the above, move the offending object(s) away from the key and turn the key back to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position. Then try to start the engine again. If the engine does not start, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.
- The key may not operate properly when it is near an object or facility that emits strong electromagnetic waves.
- Electronic immobilizer is not compatible with commercially available remote starting systems. Use of commercially available remote starting systems may result in vehicle starting problems and a loss of security protection.
- A system failure is suspected when the ignition switch is turned to the "START" position, and the engine does not start. In such a case, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Replacement keys

Only keys that have been programmed to the vehicle's electronics can be used to start the vehicle.

If you lose the key, you can order a key from your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer by referring to the key number. To prevent vehicle theft, the ID code for the vehicle keys must be changed.

Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)

Take your vehicle and all remaining keys to your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer to have your ID code changed.

Additional keys

To add a key, you must already have 2 registered keys. You need to register the ID code to the vehicle.

5

Registering the ID code can be done by yourself (except for vehicles sold in Canada), or by your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. For you to register the ID code yourself, follow the "Customer key programming" procedure below.

If you choose to have your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer register the ID code, take your vehicle and all remaining keys to your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

NOTE

• You are provided with 2 keys, but you may register up to 8 keys.

Features and controls



5-5

BK0288300US. book 6 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00562201211

Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)

Customer key programming (Except for vehicles sold in Canada)

You can program new keys to the system if you have two valid (already registered) keys and blank immobilizer key (specially cut for your vehicle at your Mitsubishi Motors dealer) by doing the following:

- 1. Insert the first valid key into the ignition switch and turn the key to the "ON" position for 5 seconds.
- 2. Turn the key to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position and remove the first key.
- 3. Within 30 seconds of removing the first key, insert the second valid key into the ignition and turn it to the "ON" position. About 10 seconds later, the immobilizer display will start to blink.

4. When the immobilizer display starts blinking, turn the second valid key to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position and remove it. Within 30 seconds after doing so, insert a blank immobilizer key into the ignition switch and turn it to the "ON" position. Perform this operation no more than 30 seconds after the immobilizer display starts blinking. When registration of the ID code is complete, the immobilizer display will come on for 30 seconds then go off. If an error occurs, the blinking immobilizer display will go off during the procedure.



5. If you wish to register another key, perform the process again from step 1.

- Perform the operation when the interrupt display screen is not showing. The interrupt display screen may prevent you from seeing the immobilizer display.
- It is not possible to register a key if:
 the immobilizer display goes off during the procedure
- the immobilizer display does not come on within 30 seconds after step 4.

WNOTE

• The procedure will be terminated automatically if:

- a period of 30 seconds or longer elapses from the moment when the first key is turned to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position to the moment when the second key is turned to the "ON" position
- a period of 30 seconds or longer elapses from the moment when the second key is turned to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position to the moment when the blank immobilizer key is turned to the "ON" position
- To use the new remote control transmitters, it is necessary to register the key with both the electronic immobilizer and keyless entry system.

Also refer to "Keyless entry system: Customer remote control transmitter programming" on page 5-9.

General information

00562301094

Your electronic immobilizer operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules (For vehicles sold in U.S.A.) and Industry Canada Rules (For vehicles sold in Canada). This device complies with part 15 of FCC Rules and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

5-6

BK0288300US. book 7 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Operation is subject to the following two conditions.

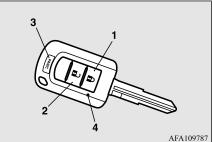
- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

ACAUTION

• Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Keyless entry system (if so equipped)

Press the remote control transmitter buttons to lock or unlock the doors and the liftgate. It can also help you signal for attention by setting off the panic alarm.



- 1- LOCK () button
- 2- UNLOCK () button
- 3- PANIC button
- 4- Indicator light

Keyless entry system (if so equipped)

NOTE

N00509002161

• On vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rearview mirrors automatically retract or extend when the doors and the liftgate are locked or unlocked using the remote control switches of the keyless entry system.

Refer to "Features and controls: Outside rearview mirrors" on page 5-63.

5

To lock

Press the LOCK button (1) to lock all the doors and the liftgate. The turn signal lights will also blink once.

NOTE

• If you press the LOCK button (1) twice the horn will sound once.

To unlock

Press the UNLOCK button (2) to unlock the driver's door only.

Within approximately 2 seconds, press the UNLOCK button one more time to unlock all the doors and liftgate.

The dome light will turn on for 30 seconds. The turn signal lights will also blink twice.

Features and controls



Keyless entry system (if so equipped)

The front side-marker and parking lights will also turn on for approximately 30 seconds. Refer to "Welcome light" on page 5-207.

NOTE

5

- If the UNLOCK button (2) is pressed and no doors or the liftgate are opened within approximately 30 seconds, the doors and the liftgate will automatically re-lock. On a vehicle equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), the functions can be adjusted on the screen. For details, refer to the separate owner's manual.
- The door and liftgate unlock function can be set so that all doors and liftgate unlock when the UNLOCK button (2) is pressed once. Refer to "Setting of door and liftgate unlock function" on page 5-8.

Answerback function

The horn and turn signal lights of the keyless entry system answerback function can be changed as required. This is done with the key removed from the ignition switch.

NOTE

• The answerback function will not operate if any of the doors are open.

N00543501130

NOTE

• On a vehicle equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), the functions can be adjusted on the screen. For details, refer to the separate owner's manual.

Horn deactivation/reactivation

The answerback function can be set in the following three ways.

N00597000043

Each time the answerback function is set, a chime will sound to tell you the condition of the answerback function.

Number of chimes	Condition
One chime	The horn will not sound.
Two chimes	The horn will sound.
Four chimes	The horn will sound if the LOCK button is pressed twice within 1 second.

To change the settings, refer to "Customizing the keyless entry system" on page 5-12.

Turn signal lights deactivation/reactivation

The answerback function can be turned ON or OFF separately.

Each time the answerback function is set, a chime will sound to tell you the condition of the answerback function.

Number of chimes	To lock	To unlock
One chime	One flash	Two flashes
Two chimes	One flash	No flash
Three chimes	No flash	Two flashes
Four chimes	Two flashes	One flash
Five chimes	No flash	One flash
Six chimes	Two flashes	No flash
Seven chimes	No flash	No flash

To change the settings, refer to "Customizing the keyless entry system" on page 5-12.

Setting the door and liftgate unlock function

N00543601258

N00597100044

The door and liftgate unlock function can be set to the following two conditions.



BK0288300US. book 9 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Each time the door and liftgate unlock function is set, a chime will sound to tell you the condition of the door and liftgate unlock function.

Number of chimes	Condition
One chimeWhen the UNLOCK butt[Factory set- ting](2) is pressed one time, al doors and the liftgate unled	
Two chimes	When the UNLOCK button (2) is pressed one time, only the driver's door unlocks. When the UNLOCK button is pressed two times in suc- cession, all doors and the lift- gate unlock.

To change the settings, refer to "Customizing the keyless entry system" on page 5-12.

Using the panic alarm

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the alarm to call attention as follows:

N00543701060

1. Press the PANIC button (3) for more than 1 second.

- 2. The headlights will blink on and off and the horn will sound intermittently for about 3 minutes.
- 3. To turn off the alarm, press any button on the remote control transmitter.

Replacement remote control transmitters

Only remote control transmitters programmed with the vehicle's electronics can lock or unlock all doors and the liftgate.

If you lose the remote control transmitter, you can order a remote control transmitter from your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer by referring to the key number.

To prevent vehicle theft, the ID code for the remote control transmitter must be changed. Take your vehicle and all remote control transmitters to your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer to have your ID code changed.

Additional remote control transmitters

To add a remote control transmitter, you must already have 1 registered remote control transmitter.

Registering the ID code can be done by yourself or by your authorized Mitsubishi Motors

Keyless entry system (if so equipped)

dealer. For you to register the ID code yourself, follow the "Customer remote control transmitter programming" procedure below. If you choose to have your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer register the ID code, take your vehicle and any remaining keys to your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

NOTE

N00543801087

N00543900049

• You are provided with 2 remote control transmitters, but you may register up to 8 remote control transmitters.

Customer remote control transmitter programming (Except for vehicles sold in Canada)

You can program new remote control transmitters to the system if you have one valid (already registered) remote control transmitter by doing the following:

1. Have available all (current and new) remote control transmitters you wish to register.

Features and controls

5

N00544001275

5-9

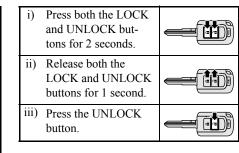
Keyless entry system (if so equipped)

2. Using a valid (already registered) remote control transmitter, activate the registration mode according to the following steps. Steps ii to iv should be completed within 8 seconds.

Press and hold the i) UNLOCK button (2) 5 for 4 to 8 seconds. ii) While holding the UNLOCK button (2). press the LOCK button (1). iii) While holding the UNLOCK button (2), release the LOCK button (1). iv) Release the UNLOCK button (2).

V NOTE

• ID codes for all remote control transmitters except for the transmitter used in steps 2 are erased and the answerback function (door is locked and unlocked) informs you that the registration mode has been activated. 3. Within 60 seconds after step 2, complete the following ID code registration operation using the next remote control transmitter you wish to register within 4 seconds.



- 4. To register the ID codes of additional remote control transmitters, repeat step 3 within 60 seconds after step 3.
- 5. If no ID code of a remote control transmitter is registered within 60 seconds after step 3, the registration mode is canceled and the normal mode returns.

• Be sure to press the buttons correctly when performing the procedures. If you perform the procedures incorrectly, the registered ID code information could be deleted or the settings could be changed unintentionally. If the registered ID code information is deleted, register the remote control transmitters again.

W NOTE

- For verification purposes, try to lock and unlock the doors after the registration is completed.
- The indicator light (4) comes on each time a button is pressed.
- The keyless entry system does not work if the key is in the ignition switch.
- The remote control transmitter can be used from approximately 40 feet (12 m) away. However, this distance may change if your vehicle is near a TV transmitting tower, a power station, or a radio station.
- If the following conditions are observed after pressing the LOCK (1) or UNLOCK (2) button on the remote control transmitter, the battery in the remote control transmitter may need to be replaced.
 - The doors and the liftgate cannot be locked or unlocked.
 - The panic alarm cannot be operated.
- The indicator light (4) is dim or does not come on.
- If you lose your remote control transmitter, please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for a replacement.
- If you wish to obtain an additional remote control transmitter, please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. A maximum of 8 remote control transmitters can be programmed for your vehicle.

5-10 Features and controls

● BK0288300US. book 11 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Keyless entry system (if so equipped)

WNOTE

- To use the new remote control transmitters, it is necessary to register the key with both the electronic immobilizer and keyless entry system. Also refer to "Electronic immobilizer (Anti-
- theft starting system): Customer key programming" on page 5-6.

Features and controls 5-11

BK0288300US. book 12 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Keyless entry system (if so equipped)

4**.**

Customizing the keyless entry system

You can change the settings for the following functions according to your preferences. When changing a setting, perform the following steps.

N00596500041

- 1. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
- 2. Open the driver's door and turn the combination headlights and dimmer switch to the "OFF" position.

3. Complete steps i to iv of the procedure. Steps ii to iv should be completed within 8 seconds.

Item	Step i	Step ii	Step iii	Step iv	Notification
	Press and hold the	While holding the	While holding the	Release the LOCK but-	Chimes
	LOCK button (1) for 4 to	LOCK button (1), press	LOCK button (1),	ton (1).	\rightarrow Page 5-8
TT	8 seconds.	the UNLOCK button (2).	release the UNLOCK		_
Horn deactiva-			button (2).		
tion/reactivation					
	Press and hold the	While holding the	While holding the	Release the LOCK but-	Chimes
	UNLOCK button (2) for	UNLOCK button (2),	LOCK button (1),	ton (1).	\rightarrow Page 5-8
Turn signal lights		press the LOCK button	release the UNLOCK		C
deactivation/reac-		(1).	button (2).		
tivation					
	Press and hold the	While holding the	While holding the	Release the UNLOCK	Chimes
	LOCK button (1) for 4 to	LOCK button (1), press	UNLOCK button (2),	button (2).	\rightarrow Page 5-8
Setting the door	8 seconds.	the UNLOCK button (2).	release the LOCK button		
and liftgate unloc	ζ		(1).		
function					

5-12 Features and controls

BK0288300US. book 13 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00546101124

Keyless entry system (if so equipped)

NOTE

• Be sure to press the buttons correctly when performing the procedures. If you perform the procedures incorrectly, the registered ID code information could be deleted or the settings could be changed unintentionally. If the registered ID code information is deleted, register the remote control transmitters again. Refer to "Customer remote control transmitter programming (Except for vehicles sold in Canada)" on page 5-9.

General information

Your keyless entry system operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules (For vehicles sold in U.S.A.) and Industry Canada Rules (For vehicles sold in Canada). This device complies with Part 15 of FCC Rules and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following two conditions.

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

 Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Procedure for replacing the remote control transmitter batterv

WARNING

- Do not swallow a coin type battery.
 This product contains coin type battery. If a coin type battery is swallowed, it can
 - cause severe internal burns and can lead to death. There have been cases where a swallowed

N00544101247

- battery has caused severe internal burns in just 2 hours.
- Keep new and used batteries away from children.
- If the remote control transmitter case does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.
- If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of a person's body, seek immediate medical attention.
- To prevent that can result in an explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.

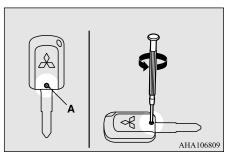
- Do not replace an incorrectly battery. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.
 - 5
- Do not dispose of a battery into fire or incinerator, or mechanically crushing or cutting of a battery.
- Do not use, store in or bring into a battery where it may be exposed to extremely high temperature or extremely low air pressure.

- When the remote control transmitter case is opened, be careful to keep water, dust, etc. out. Also, do not touch the internal components.
- Dispose of used battery according to regulations for the disposal of battery.
- Before replacing the battery, remove static electricity from your body by touching a metal grounded object.

BK0288300US. book 14 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Keyless entry system (if so equipped)

2. Remove the screw (A) from the remote control transmitter.

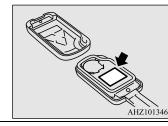


5

3. With the Mitsubishi mark facing you, insert the cloth-cov-ered tip of a flat blade screwdriver into the notch in the remote control transmitter case and use it to open the case.

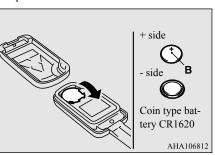
WNOTE

- Be sure to perform the procedure with the Mitsubishi mark facing you. If the Mitsubishi mark is not facing you when you open the remote control transmitter case, the buttons may come out.
- The Federal Communications Commission (FCC) ID number, the Industry Canada (IC) number and the model number (radio certification) are indicated in the illustrated position.



4. Remove the used battery.

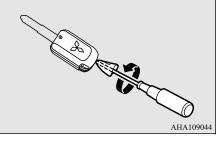
5. Install a new battery with the +side (B) up.



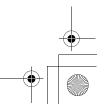
- 6. Close the remote control transmitter case firmly.
- 7. Attach the screw (A) removed in step 2.
- 8. Check the keyless entry system to see that it works.

NOTE

- You may purchase a replacement battery at an electric appliance store.
- An authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer can replace the battery for you if you prefer.



5-14 Features and controls



Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.key) (if so equipped)

N00503101222

The Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) enables the doors and the liftgate to be locked and unlocked, the engine to be started and the operation mode to be changed simply by carrying it.

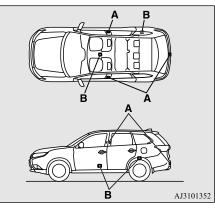
The F.A.S.T.-key can also be used as the remote control transmitter of the keyless entry system.

Refer to "Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key): Keyless entry system" on page 5-31.

The F.A.S.T.-key must be carried by the driver. The F.A.S.T.-key is required for vehicle operations such as locking and unlocking the doors and the liftgate, starting the engine and changing the operation mode. When leaving the vehicle, make sure you are carrying the F.A.S.T.-key and then lock the vehicle. Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

WARNING

• Individuals who use implantable pacemakers or implantable cardiovasculardefibrillators should keep away from the external and internal transmitters. The electromagnetic waves used in the F.A.S.T.-key may affect the operation of implantable pacemakers and implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators.



A- External transmitter B- Internal transmitter

• Individuals using other electro-medical apparatus besides implantable pacemakers and implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators should check with the manufacturer of the apparatus to confirm the effect of the electromagnetic waves used by the F.A.S.T.-key. The electromagnetic waves may affect the operations of the electro-medical apparatus.

5

The operations possible with the F.A.S.T.key can be modified as stated below. (Keyless entry operations are possible.) For details, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

- Enabling only the locking and unlocking of the doors and the liftgate
- Enabling only the starting of the engine
- Deactivating the F.A.S.T.-key

W NOTE

• The F.A.S.T.-key uses weak electromagnetic waves.

In cases such as the following, operation may be improper or unstable.

• The vehicle is near a facility that emits strong electromagnetic waves, such as a TV transmitting tower, a power station, a radio station or an airport BK0288300US. book 16 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

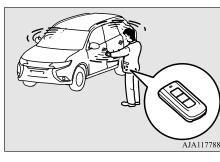
- The key is carried together with other communication devices such as cellular phones or radios, or electrical appliances such as computers
- The F.A.S.T.-key touches or is covered by a metal object
- A keyless entry system is being used nearby
- The battery of the F.A.S.T.-key is run down • The vehicle is in a location with strong
- electromagnetic waves or noise
- Use the emergency key to lock and unlock the driver's door in such circumstances. Refer to "To operate without using the F.A.S.T.-key" on page 5-29.
- The F.A.S.T.-key is constantly performing reception operations in its communication with the vehicle. This means that the battery is always running down, regardless of how often the F.A.S.T.-key is used. The battery life is approximately 1 to 3 years, depending on the usage conditions.
- Since the F.A.S.T.-key is constantly performing reception operations, the reception of strong electromagnetic waves can accelerate the running down of the battery. Do not place near to electrical appliances such as televisions or computers.

Operating range of the F.A.S.T.-key

When a person enters the operating range of the F.A.S.T.-key while carrying the F.A.S.T.key and presses the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, the liftgate LOCK switch or the liftgate OPEN switch, verification of the ID code is performed.

N00503201249

The doors and the liftgate can be locked and unlocked and the engine can be started only when the ID codes of the vehicle and F.A.S.T.-key match.

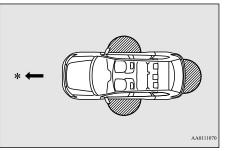


WNOTE

• When the battery of the F.A.S.T.-key has run down or there are strong electromagnetic waves or noise in the area, the operating range could decrease or operations could become unstable.

Operating range for locking and unlocking the doors and the liftgate

The operating range is within about 2.3 feet (70 cm) of the handles of the driver's door, front passenger door and liftgate.



*: Front of the vehicle

WNOTE

- The door or liftgate switch can only be used for locking or unlocking when a matching F.A.S.T.-key is detected.
- The system may not operate if the F.A.S.T.key is too close to the windshield, door windows or liftgate.

5-16 Features and controls

BK0288300US. book 17 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

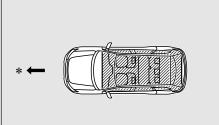
Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

W NOTE

- Even if the F.A.S.T.-key is within about 2.3 feet (70 cm) of the handle of the driver's door, front passenger's door or liftgate, the system may not operate if the key is close to the ground or in a high position.
- If the F.A.S.T.-key is within the operating range, even a person not carrying the F.A.S.T.-key can lock and unlock the doors or the liftgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, the liftgate LOCK switch or the liftgate OPEN switch.

Operating range for starting the engine and changing the operation mode

The operating range is the interior of the vehicle.



*: Front of the vehicle Operating range

W NOTE

N00503301077

- Even if the F.A.S.T.-key is within the operating range, it may not be possible to start the engine and change the operation mode if the key is in a storage space such as the glove compartment, on top of the instrument panel, or in the door pocket or luggage compartment.
- Even if the F.A.S.T.-key is inside the vehicle, it may not be possible to start the engine and change the operation mode if the key is too close to a door or door window.

To operate using the F.A.S.T.key

N00503401472

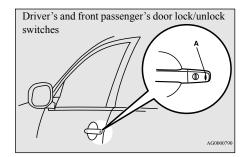
To lock

AA0111083

While carrying the F.A.S.T.-key, press the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (A), or the liftgate LOCK switch (B) within the operating range to lock all the doors and the liftgate.

The turn signal lights will blink once and the buzzer will sound once.

Also refer to "Doors locks", "Power door locks", "Liftgate" and "Power liftgate" on pages 5-36, 5-38, 5-40 and 5-42 respectively.





BK0288300US. book 18 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

5

W NOTE

- On the vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rearview mirrors automatically retract when all doors and lift-gate are locked using the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (A) or the liftgate LOCK switch (B).
- In cases such as the following, the F.A.S.T.key does not operate.
- There is a F.A.S.T.-key in the passenger compartment
- A door or the liftgate is open or ajar
- The operation mode is not in OFF.
- The liftgate OPEN switch (C) can be used to confirm that the vehicle is locked properly. Press the liftgate OPEN switch within approximately 3 seconds of locking.
- If the liftgate OPEN switch is pressed 3 seconds or more after the vehicle is locked, the doors and the liftgate are unlocked.

• The time within which locking confirmation is possible can be adjusted. See an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details. On a vehicle equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), the function can be adjusted on the screen. For details, refer to the separate owner's manual.

To unlock

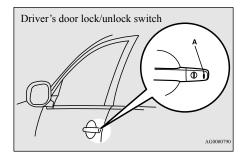
W NOTE

While carrying the F.A.S.T.-key within the operating range, you can unlock the doors and the liftgate by using the F.A.S.T.-key operation.

The dome light will turn on for 30 seconds. The turn signal lights will blink twice and the buzzer will sound twice.

Also refer to "Door locks", "Power door locks", "Liftgate" and "Power liftgate" on pages 5-36, 5-38, 5-40 and 5-42 respectively.

Press the driver's door lock/unlock switch (A) to unlock only the driver's door. Within approximately 2 seconds, press the driver's door lock/unlock switch one more time to unlock all the doors and the liftgate.



💜 NOTE

- On the vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rearview mirrors automatically extend when the driver's door is unlocked using the driver's lock/unlock switch (A), front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (B) or the liftgate open switch (C).
- Settings can be changed so that all doors and the liftgate are unlocked automatically by pressing the driver's door lock/unlock switch once.

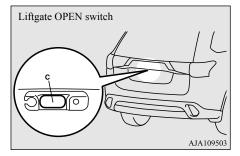
Refer to "Setting of door and liftgate unlock function" on page 5-33.

Press the front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (B) or the liftgate OPEN switch (C) to unlock all the doors and the liftgate.

5-18 Features and controls

BK0288300US. book 19 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Front passenger's door lock/unlock switch



W NOTE

• If the doors and the liftgate are unlocked using the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch when all doors and the liftgate are locked and no doors or the liftgate are opened within approximately 30 seconds, the doors and the liftgate will automatically re-lock. Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

W NOTE

- The amount of time after unlocking until the vehicle re-locks automatically can be adjusted. See an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.
 - On a vehicle equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), the functions can be adjusted on the screen. For details, refer to the separate owner's manual.
- The F.A.S.T.-key does not operate when the operation mode is not in OFF.
- The doors and the liftgate cannot be unlocked by using the liftgate OPEN switch for approximately 3 seconds after locking.
- The time within which locking confirmation is possible can be adjusted. See an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details. On a vehicle equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), the function can be adjusted on the screen. For details, refer to the separate owner's manual.
- Functions settings can be modified as stated below.
 - See an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.
- On a vehicle equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), the functions can be modified on the screen. For details, refer to the separate owner's manual.
- Activating the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn signal lights) only during locking, or only during unlocking.

W NOTE

- Deactivating the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn signal lights) and buzzer.
- Modifying the number of blinks in the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn signal lights).
- Making the buzzer sound when the F.A.S.T.-key is removed from the passenger compartment when all the doors and the liftgate are closed.

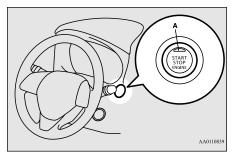
5

N00513501216

Engine switch

To prevent vehicle theft, no F.A.S.T.-keys other than those registered in advance can be used to start the engine. (Electronic immobilizer function)

While carrying the F.A.S.T.-key, the engine switch can be used to start the engine.



BK0288300US.book 20 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

- The indicator light (A) will flash orange when there is a problem or malfunction in Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter. Never drive if the indicator light on the engine switch is flashing orange. Immediately contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.
- If the engine switch operation is not smooth and feels like it is sticking, do not operate the switch.
 Immediately contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

WNOTE

- When operating the engine switch, press the switch all the way in. If the switch is not fully pressed, the engine may not start or the operation mode may not change. If the engine switch is pressed correctly, there is no need to hold the engine switch down.
- When the battery in the F.A.S.T.-key has worn out, or the F.A.S.T.-key is out of the vehicle, a warning display will appear.



Operation mode of the engine switch and its function

OFF

The indicator light on the engine switch turns off.

The operation mode cannot be put in OFF when the selector lever is in any position other than the "P" (PARK) position.

■ ACC

Allows operation of electrical accessories. The indicator light on the engine switch illuminates orange.

■ ON

All electrical accessories can be used. The indicator light on the engine switch illuminates green. The indicator light goes off when the engine is running.

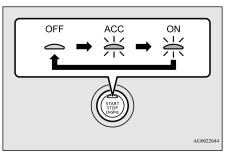
WNOTE

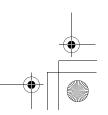
• Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobilizer. To start the engine, the ID code which the F.A.S.T.-key sends must match the one registered to the immobilizer computer. (Refer to "Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)" on page 5-29)

Changing the operation mode

If you press the engine switch without pressing the brake pedal while the vehicle is stationary, you can change the operation mode in the order of OFF, ACC, ON, OFF.

N00568001152





ACAUTION

- When the engine is not running, put the operation mode in OFF. Leaving the operation mode in ON or ACC for a long time when the engine is not running may cause the battery to be discharged, making it impossible to start the engine.
- When the battery is disconnected, the current operation mode is memorized. After reconnecting the battery, the memorized mode is selected automatically. Before disconnecting the battery for repair or replacement, make sure to put the operation mode in OFF. Be careful if you are not sure which operation mode the vehicle is in when the battery is run down.
- The operation mode cannot be changed from OFF to ACC or ON if the F.A.S.T.-key is not detected to be in the vehicle. Refer to "Operating range for starting the engine and changing the operation mode" on page 5-17.
- When there is the F.A.S.T.-key in the vehicle and the operation mode is not changed, the battery in the F.A.S.T.-key may have worn out.

Refer to "Warning activation" on page 5-22.

• If the operation mode cannot be changed to OFF, perform the following procedure.

1. Move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and then change the operation mode to OFF.

One of the other causes could be low battery voltage. If this occurs, the keyless entry system, the F.A.S.T.-key operation and steering wheel lock (if so equipped) will also not operate.
 Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

ACC power auto-cutout function

N00568101137

After approximately 30 minutes has elapsed with the operation mode in ACC, the function automatically cuts out the power for the audio system and other electric devices that can be operated with that mode.

When the engine switch is pressed while the operation mode is in ACC, the power is supplied again to those devices.

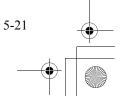
NOTE

- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
 The time until the power cuts out can be changed to approximately 60 minutes.
- The ACC power auto-cutout function can be deactivated.

NOTE

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

For details, we recommend you to consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.



Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

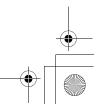
Warning activation

With the F.A.S.T.-key, warnings are given through buzzers and displays on the information screen in the multi information display in order to prevent mistaken operations or vehicle theft.

When a warning operates, be sure to check the vehicle and the F.A.S.T.-key. A warning is also displayed if there is a problem in the F.A.S.T.-key.

5	Item	Display	Buzzer	Solution	Note
	Detection of fail- ure	KEYLES OPERATION SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	Inner buzzer sounds once	There is a problem in the F.A.S.T key.	—
		MMOBILZER SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	Inner buzzer sounds once		Put the operation mode in OFF and then start the engine again. If the warning is not canceled, con- tact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.
Y	Fall of battery voltage	SO KEY BATTERY LOW	Inner buzzer sounds once	The battery of the F.A.S.Tkey is run down.	The warning is not activated if the battery is completely dead.

5-22 Features and controls



N00503501314

BK0288300US. book 23 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

 \odot

Item	Display	Buzzer	Solution	Note
F.A.S.Tkey take- out monitoring system	−! • 0 Key not detected	Inner buzzer sounds once Outer buzzer sounds inter- mittently	When the vehicle is parked with the operation mode in any mode other than OFF, if you close the door after opening any of the doors and taking the F.A.S.Tkey out of the vehicle, a warning is issued until the F.A.S.Tkey is detected in the vehi- cle.	 The F.A.S.Tkey take-out monitoring system does not function if the F.A.S.Tkey is removed through a window without opening a door. This setting can be changed. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details. The warning may display even if the F.A.S.Tkey is in the operating range for starting the engine and changing the operation mode. The surrounding environment or electromagnetic waves may make it impossible to verify the ID codes of the F.A.S.Tkey and vehicle.
Key lock-in pre- vention system	₩ KŶystill Nyvěhřcle	Inner buzzer sounds once Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 seconds intermittently	When the operation mode is in OFF, the F.A.S.Tkey is left in the pas- senger compartment, all the doors and the liftgate are closed, and someone tries to lock the vehicle by pressing the driver's or front pas- senger's door lock/unlock switch, or the liftgate LOCK switch, a warning is issued and you cannot lock the doors and liftgate.	Make sure you have the F.A.S.T key with you before locking the doors. Even if you leave the F.A.S.Tkey inside the vehicle, it is possible that the doors will lock depending on the surrounding envi- ronment and wireless signal condi- tions.

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

Features and controls 5-23

Item	Display	Buzzer	Solution	Note
Door ajar preven- tion system	← d CHECK DOORS	Inner buzzer sounds once Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 seconds intermittently	When the operation mode is in OFF, and someone tries to lock the vehi- cle by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the liftgate LOCK switch while one of the doors or the liftgate is not fully closed, a warning is issued and you cannot lock the doors and liftgate.	_
Operation mode OFF reminder sys- tem	OFF	Inner buzzer sounds once Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 seconds intermittently	When the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF, and someone tries to lock the vehicle by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the lift- gate LOCK switch, a warning is issued and you cannot lock the doors and liftgate.	

5-24 Features and controls

Steering wheel lock (if so equipped)

To unlock

The following methods can be used to unlock the steering wheel.

- Put the operation mode in ACC.
- Start the engine.

• If the engine is stopped while driving, do not open a door or press the LOCK switch on the remote control switch until the vehicle stops in a safe place. This could cause the steering wheel to lock, making it impossible to operate the vehicle.

- Carry the F.A.S.T.-key with you when leaving the vehicle.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, put the operation mode in ACC to unlock the steering wheel.

NOTE

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

• When the steering wheel does not unlock, the warning display will appear. Press the engine switch again while moving the steering wheel slightly right and left.



5

• When the steering wheel lock is abnormal the warning display will appear and the inner buzzer will sound. Put the operation mode in OFF and then press the lock switch of the F.A.S.T.-key. If the warning will appear again, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.



• If there is a fault in the steering wheel lock, the warning display will appear. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.









N00514301107

To lock

After pressing the engine switch and operation mode in OFF, when driver's door is opened, the steering wheel is locked.

NOTE

- When the following operation is performed with the operation mode in OFF and the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position, the steering wheel is locked.
- Open or close one of the doors. (except the liftgate)
- · Lock all the doors and the liftgate by using the F.A.S.T.-key operation or the remote control transmitter of the F.A.S.T.-key.
- When the driver's door is opened while the steering wheel does not lock, warning display will appear and the buzzer sounds to alert the steering wheel is unlocked.

BK0288300US. book 26 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

5

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

N00514601432

Starting and stopping the engine

Tips for starting

- The operation mode can be in any mode to start the engine.
- The starter motor will be turning for up to approximately 15 seconds if the engine switch is released at once. Pressing the engine switch again while the starter motor is still turning will stop the starter motor.

The starter motor will be turning for up to approximately 30 seconds while the engine switch is pressed.

If the engine does not start, wait for a while and then attempt to start the engine again. Trying repeatedly with the engine or starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.

- If the engine will not start because the battery is weak or discharged, refer to "Jump-starting the engine" on page 8-2 for instructions.
- A longer warm up period will only consume extra fuel.

The engine is warmed up enough for driving when the bar graph of engine coolant temperature display starts to move or the low coolant temperature indicator goes out. Refer to "Engine coolant temperature display" on page 5-163.

• Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle out of the area. Carbon monoxide gas, which is odorless and extremely poisonous, could build up and cause serious injury or death.

- Do not push-start the vehicle.
- Do not run the engine at high rpms or drive at high speeds until the engine has had a chance to warm up.

Starting the engine

Your vehicle is equipped with an electronically controlled fuel injection system. This system automatically controls fuel injection. There is usually no need to depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine. To prevent battery drain, wait a few seconds between attempts to restart the engine.

- 1. Make sure all occupants are properly seated with seat belts fastened.
- 2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- 3. Press and hold the brake pedal down firmly with your right foot.

WNOTE

- After the engine has not started for a while, the brake pedal effort needed to start the engine may become greater. If this occurs, depress the brake pedal more firmly than usual.
- 4. Make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position.

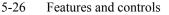
W NOTE

• The engine can only be started when the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position. For safety reasons, the engine should be started when the selector lever is in the "P"

(PARK) position in which the driving wheels lock.

5. Press the engine switch.

Confirm that all warning lights and warning displays are functioning properly.



 Minor noises may be heard on engine startup. These will disappear as the engine warms up.

When the engine is hard to start

After several attempts, you may experience that the engine still does not start.

- 1. Make sure that all electric devices, such as lights, air conditioning blower and rear window defogger, are turned off.
- 2. While depressing the brake pedal, press the accelerator pedal halfway and hold it there, then crank the engine. Release the accelerator pedal, immediately after the engine starts.

3. If the engine still will not start, the engine could be flooded with too much gasoline. While depressing the brake pedal, push the accelerator pedal all the way down and hold it there, then press the engine switch to crank the engine. If the engine does not start after 5 to 6 seconds, push the engine switch to stop cranking the engine, and release the accelerator pedal. Put the operation mode in OFF. Wait a few seconds, and then press the engine switch to crank the engine again while depressing the brake pedal, but do not push the accelerator pedal. If the engine fails to start, repeat these procedures. If the engine still will not start, contact your local Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance.

Startability of the engine with an ambient temperature of -22 °F (-30 °C) or lower

When the ambient temperature is -22 °F (-30 °C) or lower, it may not be possible to start from a standstill even with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) or "R" (REVERSE) position.

This phenomenon occurs because the transaxle has not warmed up sufficiently; it does not indicate a problem. If this occurs, place the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position and let the engine idle for at least 10 minutes. The transaxle will warm up, and you will be able to start normally.

Do not leave the vehicle during warm-up operation.

Using the MIVEC engine

The MIVEC engine automatically switches its intake-valve control between a low-speed mode and a high-speed mode in accordance with driving conditions for maximum engine performance.

W NOTE

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

• To protect the engine, the high-speed mode may not be selected while the engine coolant temperature is low. In such a case, the engine revolutions do not rise to over 5,000 rpm even if the accelerator pedal is depressed.

Stopping the engine

N00568201024

WARNING

• Do not operate the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering. This could result in a serious accident.

Features and controls 5-27

BK0288300US. book 28 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

W NOTE

• If you have to bring the engine to an emergency stop while driving, press and hold the engine switch for 3 seconds or more, or press it quickly 3 times or more. The engine will stop and the operation mode will go to ACC.

• Do not stop the engine with the selector lever in any position other than the "P" (PARK) position. If the engine is stopped with the selector lever in any position other than the "P" (PARK) position, the operation mode will go to ACC rather than OFF.

Put the operation mode in OFF after placing the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position.

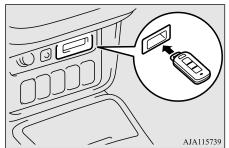
1. Stop the vehicle.

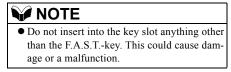
- 2. Fully engage the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.
- 3. Move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and then press the engine switch to stop the engine.

If the F.A.S.T.-key is not operating properly

Insert the F.A.S.T.-key into the key slot in the instrument panel. Starting the engine and changing the operation mode should be now possible.

Remove the F.A.S.T.-key from the key slot after starting the engine or changing the operation mode.





W NOTE

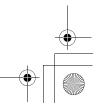
N00568301142

- Remove the object or additional key from the F.A.S.T.-key before inserting the key into the key slot. The vehicle may not be able to receive the registered ID code from the registered key. Therefore, the engine may not start and the operation mode may not change.
- The F.A.S.T.-key is fixed in the key slot when inserted in the illustrated direction. Simply pull out the key to remove it from the key slot.

F.A.S.T.-key reminder

REMOVE KEY FROM KEY SLOT

If the operation mode is in OFF and the driver's door is opened with the F.A.S.T.-key in the key slot, a warning is issued with the warning display and the buzzer buzzing for approximately 3 seconds to remind you to remove the key.



N00514800017

N00515201158

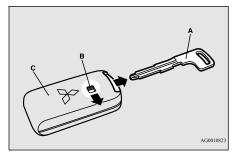
To operate without using the F.A.S.T.-key

Emergency key

The emergency key is built into the F.A.S.T.-key.

When the F.A.S.T.-key cannot be used, such as when the battery of the F.A.S.T.-key or the vehicle has run down, the emergency key can be used to lock and unlock the driver's door.

To use the emergency key (A), unlock the lock knob (B) and remove it from the F.A.S.T.-key (C).

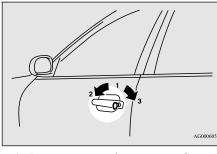


WNOTE

- Only use the emergency key in an emergency. When the battery of the F.A.S.T.-key has run down, replace the battery as soon as possible and use it as a F.A.S.T.-key again.
- After using the emergency key, be sure to reinsert it into the F.A.S.T.-key.

Locking and unlocking the driver's door

Turn the emergency key toward the front of the vehicle to lock the door. After checking that the door is locked, turn the emergency key back to the center and remove it.



Insert or remove the emergency key
 Lock
 Unlock

Electronic immobilizer (Antitheft starting system)

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

The electronic immobilizer is designed to significantly reduce the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilize the vehicle if an invalid start is attempted. A valid start attempt can only be achieved (subject to certain conditions) using a F.A.S.T.-key "registered" to the immobilizer system.

N00529601179

N00561000042

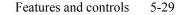
5

All of the keys provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle's electronics.

Replacement F.A.S.T.-keys

Only the F.A.S.T.-keys that have been programmed to the vehicle's electronics can be used to start the vehicle.

If you lose the F.A.S.T.-key, you can order a F.A.S.T.-key from your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer by referring to the key number. To prevent vehicle theft, take your vehicle and the remaining F.A.S.T.-keys to an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer to have the ID codes reprogrammed.



BK0288300US. book 30 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

-•

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

N00561100014

Additional F.A.S.T.-keys

To add a F.A.S.T.-key, you must already have 2 registered F.A.S.T.-keys. You need to register the ID code to the vehicle.

Registering the ID code can be done by your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. Or it can be done by yourself (except for vehicles sold in Canada).

For you to register the ID code yourself, follow the "Customer F.A.S.T.-key programming" procedure below.

If you choose to have your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer register the ID code, take your vehicle and all remaining F.A.S.T.-keys to your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

NOTE

• You are provided with 2 F.A.S.T.-keys, but you may register up to 4 F.A.S.T.-keys. You can obtain blank F.A.S.T.-keys specially cut for your vehicle from your Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Customer F.A.S.T.-key programming (Except for vehicles sold in Canada)

You can program new F.A.S.T.-keys to the system if you have two valid (already registered) F.A.S.T.-keys and a blank (not registered) F.A.S.T.-key.

N00561201302

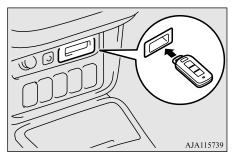
For F.A.S.T.-key programming, follow the procedures below.

1. Open the driver's door.

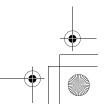
W NOTE

- Keep the driver's door open until F.A.S.T.key programming is finished. Do not open or close other doors.
- 2. While carrying the first valid F.A.S.T.key, put the operation mode in ON. (Perform the following procedure within 30 seconds.)

3. Insert the new F.A.S.T.-key into the key slot in the illustrated direction.



- 4. With the first valid F.A.S.T.-key, press the UNLOCK button for 4 to 8 seconds and press the LOCK button during this time.
- 5. Release in sequence the LOCK and UNLOCK buttons within 8 seconds of pressing the LOCK button in step 4. (Perform the following procedure within 30 seconds.)
- 6. With the second valid F.A.S.T.-key, press the UNLOCK button for 4 to 8 seconds and press the LOCK button during this time.



BK0288300US. book 31 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

7. Release in sequence the LOCK and UNLOCK buttons within 8 seconds of pressing the LOCK button in step 6. The immobilizer display on the information screen in the multi-information display will blink. (Perform the following step within 20 seconds.)

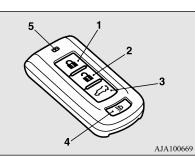


When registration of ID code is complete, the buzzer will sound 3 times and the immobilizer display will come on for 30 seconds.

If an error occurs, F.A.S.T.-key programming will be terminated and the buzzer will sound for 3 seconds.

NOTE

- F.A.S.T.-key programming will be terminated if the operation mode is put in OFF before the immobilizer display starts blinking.
- 8. If you wish to register another F.A.S.T.key, repeat the process from step 1 after the operation mode is put in OFF.
- 9. When all F.A.S.T.-keys are registered, remove the F.A.S.T.-key from the key slot.



• The immobilizer display will go off immedi-

ately if the operation mode is put in OFF.

• Perform the operation when the interrupt dis-

play screen is not showing. The interrupt dis-

play screen may prevent you from seeing the

• It is not possible to register a F.A.S.T.-key if

Press the remote control transmitter buttons

It can also help you signal for attention by

to lock or unlock the doors and the liftgate.

the immobilizer display goes off during the

1- LOCK (1) button

W NOTE

procedure.

immobilizer display.

Keyless entry system

setting off the panic alarm.

2- UNLOCK (

- Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)
 - 3- Power liftgate button (if so equipped)
 - 4- PANIC button
 - 5- Operation indicator light

W NOTE

• On vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rearview mirrors automatically retract or extend when the doors and the liftgate are locked or unlocked using the remote control transmitter buttons. Refer to "Features and controls: Outside rearview mirrors" on page 5-63.

To lock

N00515501412

Press the LOCK button (1) to lock all the doors and the liftgate.

The turn signal lights will also blink once.

W NOTE

• If you press the LOCK button (1) twice, the horn will sound once.

To unlock

Press the UNLOCK button (2) to unlock the driver's door only.

Features and controls 5-31

BK0288300US. book 32 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

N00544501140

Within approximately 2 seconds, press the UNLOCK button one more time to unlock all the doors and liftgate.

The dome light will turn on for 30 seconds. The turn signal lights will also blink twice. The front side-marker and parking lights will also turn on for approximately 30 seconds. Refer to "Welcome light" on page 5-207.

NOTE

5

- If the UNLOCK button (2) is pressed and no doors or the liftgate are opened within approximately 30 seconds, the doors and the liftgate will automatically re-lock. On a vehicle equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), the functions can be adjusted on the screen. For details, refer to the separate owner's manual.
- The door and liftgate unlock function can be set so that all doors and liftgate unlock when the UNLOCK button (2) is pressed once. Refer to "Setting of door and liftgate unlock function" on page 5-33.

Answerback function

The horn and turn signal lights of the keyless entry system answerback function can be changed as required. This is done with the operation mode in OFF.

NOTE

• On a vehicle equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), the functions can be adjusted on the screen. For details, refer to the separate owner's manual.

■ Horn deactivation/reactivation

N00597200058

The answerback function can be set in the following three ways.

Each time the answerback function is set, a chime will sound to tell you the condition of the answerback function.

Number of chimes	Condition	
One chime	The horn will not sound.	
Two chimes	The horn will sound.	
Four chimes	The horn will sound if the- LOCK button (1) is pressed twice within 1 second.	

To change the settings, refer to "Customizing the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key)" on page 5-34.

■ Turn signal lights deactivation/reactivation

N00597300059

The answerback function from the turn signal lights can be turned ON or OFF separately. Each time the answerback function is set, a chime will sound to tell you the condition of the answerback function.

Number of chimes	To lock	To unlock	
One chime	One flash	Two flashes	
Two chimes	One flash	No flash	
Three chimes	No flash	Two flashes	
Four chimes	Two flashes	One flash	
Five chimes	No flash	One flash	
Six chimes	Two flashes	No flash	
Seven chimes	No flash	No flash	

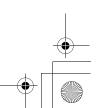
To change the settings, refer to "Customizing the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key)" on page 5-34.

Buzzer deactivation/reactivation

N00597400050

The buzzer answerback function can be turned ON or OFF as required.





BK0288300US. book 33 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00544601271

Setting the door and liftgate unlock function

The door and liftgate unlock function can be set to the following two conditions. Each time the door and liftgate unlock function is set, a chime will sound to tell you the condition of the door and liftgate unlock function.

Number of chimes	Condition
One chime [Factory setting]	When the UNLOCK button, driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or liftgate OPEN switch is pressed one time, all doors and the liftgate unlock.
Two chimes	When the UNLOCK button or the driver's door lock/unlock switch is pressed one time, only the driver's door unlocks. When the UNLOCK button or the driver's door lock/unlock switch is pressed two times in succession, all doors and the liftgate unlock.

To change the settings, refer to "Customizing the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key)" on page 5-34.

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

N00579500020

N00544701142

Operating the power liftgate

After unlocking the doors and the liftgate, the power liftgate can be operated by pressing the power liftgate button (3). Refer to "Power liftgate" on page 5-42.

Using the panic alarm

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you can activate the alarm to call attention as follows:

- 1. Press the PANIC button (4) for more than 1 second.
- 2. The headlights will blink on and off and the horn will sound intermittently for approximately 3 minutes.
- 3. To turn off the alarm, press any button on the remote control transmitter.

W NOTE

- The indicator light (5) comes on each time a button is pressed.
- The F.A.S.T.-key can be used from approximately 40 feet (12 m) away. However, this distance may change if your vehicle is near a TV transmitting tower, a power station, or a radio station.

NOTE

- If the following conditions are observed after pressing the LOCK (1) or UNLOCK (2) button on the remote control transmitter, the battery in the F.A.S.T.-key may need to be replaced.
- The doors and the liftgate cannot be locked or unlocked.
- The panic alarm cannot be operated.
- The indicator light (5) is dim or does not come on.
- If you lose your F.A.S.T.-key, please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for a replacement.
- If you wish to obtain an additional F.A.S.T.key, please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. A maximum of four F.A.S.T.key can be programmed for your vehicle.
- To use the new remote control transmitters, it is necessary to register the key with both the electronic immobilizer and keyless entry system.

Also refer to "Electronic immobilizer (Antitheft starting system): Customer F.A.S.T.key programming" on page 5-30.

Features and controls 5-33

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

Customizing the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key)

You can change the settings for the following functions according to your preferences. When changing a setting, perform the following steps.

N00596600055

1. Put the operation mode in OFF.

--

2. Open the driver's door and turn the combination headlights and dimmer switch to the "OFF" position.

3. Complete steps i to iv of the procedure. Steps ii to iv should be completed within 8 seconds.

Item	Step i	Step ii	Step iii	Step iv	Notification
	Press and hold the LOCK button (1) for 4 to	While holding the LOCK button (1), press	While holding the LOCK button (1),	Release the LOCK but- ton (1).	Chimes \rightarrow Page 5-32
TT 1 .*	8 seconds.	the UNLOCK button (2).	release the UNLOCK	ton (1).	\rightarrow 1 age 5-52
Horn deactiva- tion/reactivation			button (2).		
tion/reactivation					
	Press and hold the	While holding the	While holding the	Release the LOCK but-	Chimes
	UNLOCK button (2) for	UNLOCK button (2),	LOCK button (1),	ton (1).	\rightarrow Page 5-32
Turn signal lights	4 to 8 seconds.	press the LOCK button	release the UNLOCK		
deactivation/reac-		(1).	button (2).		
tivation					
Press and hold the	Press and hold the	While holding the	While holding the	Release the UNLOCK	Chimes
	LOCK button (1) for 4 to	LOCK button (1), press	UNLOCK button (2),	button (2).	\rightarrow Page 5-33
Setting the door	8 seconds.	the UNLOCK button (2).	release the LOCK button		
and liftgate unlock			(1).		
function					

5-34

Features and controls

+ [**•**

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

N00562101164

W NOTE

• Be sure to press the buttons correctly when performing the procedures. If you perform the procedures incorrectly, the settings could be changed unintentionally.

General information

Your F.A.S.T.-key operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules (For vehicles sold in U.S.A.) and Industry Canada Rules (For vehicles sold in Canada). This device complies with Part 15 of FCC Rules and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions.

•This device may not cause harmful interference.

•This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

• Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. Procedure for replacing the remote control transmitter bat-

tery

N00562001062

- Do not swallow a coin type battery.
- This product contains coin type battery. If a coin type battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns and can lead to death.
- There have been cases where a swallowed battery has caused severe internal burns in just 2 hours.
- Keep new and used batteries away from children.
- If the remote control transmitter case does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.
- If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of a person's body, seek immediate medical attention.
- To prevent that can result in an explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.
 Do not replace an incorrectly battery. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.

- Do not dispose of a battery into fire or incinerator, or mechanically crushing or cutting of a battery.
- Do not use, store in or bring into a battery where it may be exposed to extremely high temperature or extremely low air pressure.

- When the remote control transmitter case is opened, be careful to keep water, dust, etc. out. Also, do not touch the internal components.
- Dispose of used battery according to regulations for the disposal of battery.
- 1. Before replacing the battery, remove static electricity from your body by touching a metal grounded object.
- 2. Remove the emergency key from the key. Refer to "Emergency key" on page 5-29.

Features and controls 5-35

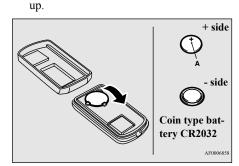
Door locks

5

- 3. With the Mitsubishi mark facing you, insert the cloth-covered tip of a flat blade screwdriver into the notch in the case and use it to open the case.
- ADDODES

• Be sure to perform the procedure with the Mitsubishi mark facing you. If the Mitsubishi mark is not facing you when you open the case, the transmitter may come out.

4. Remove the used battery.



5. Install a new battery with the +side (A)

- 6. Close the case firmly.
- 7. Install the emergency key removed in step 2.
- 8. Check the keyless entry system to see that it works.

W NOTE

- You may purchase a replacement battery at an electric appliance store.
- An authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer can replace the battery for you if you prefer.

Door locks

N00509201544

• Make sure all doors are tightly closed and locked while driving.

WARNING

- Locked doors, in combination with the use of seat belts, can help reduce the risk of ejection in an accident.
- Locked doors can help keep passengers, especially small children, from opening doors and falling out of moving vehicles.
- Locked doors can help prevent outsiders from gaining access to your vehicle when you slow or come to a stop.
- Lock your vehicle whenever you leave it. Children who get into unlocked vehicles may not be able to get out. Children trapped inside vehicles can quickly be overcome by heat and suffer serious injury or death due to heat stroke.
- Never leave a child alone in the vehicle. In addition to the risk of heat stroke, children can activate switches and controls, resulting in an injury or fatal accident.
- When closing a door, make sure that the door is fully closed and the door-ajar warning display goes out on the information screen on the multi-information display. If the door is ajar it could open while driving and cause an accident.

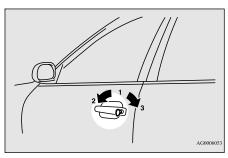
5-36 Features and controls

BK0288300US. book 37 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分



To lock and unlock with the key (driver's door)

Turn the key toward the front of the vehicle to lock the door. After checking that the door is locked, turn the key back to the center and remove it.



Insert or remove the key
 Lock
 Unlock

W NOTE

• When locking or unlocking with the key, only the driver's door will be locked or unlocked.

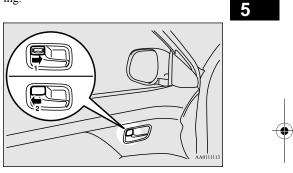
To lock or unlock all doors and liftgate, use the power door lock switch, the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.-key operation. Refer to "Power door locks" on page 5-38, "Keyless entry system" on pages 5-7 and 5-31, and "To operate using the F.A.S.T.key" on page 5-17.

- In vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key, the driver's door can be locked and unlocked using the emergency key.
- Refer to "Emergency key" on page 5-29.

To lock or unlock the door from the inside

Move the lock knob to the lock position to lock the door.

All doors should be kept locked while driving.



1- Lock

2- Unlock

The driver's door can be unlocked without using the lock knob by pulling on the inside door handle.

To lock the door without using the key

1. Move the inside lock knob to the locked position.

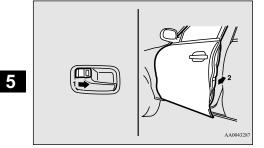
Features and controls 5-37



BK0288300US. book 38 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Power door locks

2. Be sure the keys are not inside the vehicle. Close the door.



Key reminder system (except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key)



If the ignition switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the key in the ignition switch, the key reminder buzzer will sound intermittently to remind you to remove the key.

The warning display will be displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

Lock out protection

If the key is in the ignition switch or the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF, when you push the lock knob forward with the driver's door or passenger's door open, the lock knob will automatically return to the unlocked position.

Operation mode ON reminder system (vehicles equipped with F.A.S.T.-key)



N00549601292

If the driver's door is opened while the engine is stopped and the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF, the operation mode ON buzzer will sound intermittently to remind you put the operation mode in OFF.

The warning display will be displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

5-38 Features and controls

Power door locks

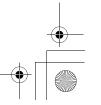
N00509301662

W NOTE

N00517301052

N00503801186

- When locking or unlocking with the key on the driver's door, only the driver's door will lock or unlock.
- Repeated continuous operation between lock and unlock could activate the power door locking system's built-in protection circuit, and prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait about 1 minute before operating the power door lock switch.

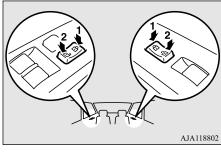


BK0288300US. book 39 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Power door locks

To lock and unlock the doors and liftgate

Using the power door lock switch



Lock
 Unlock

All of the doors and the liftgate can be locked or unlocked by pressing the power door lock switch on the driver's or the front passenger door.

To unlock the doors and liftgate

You can select the functions to unlock the doors and liftgate either using the ignition switch position or the engine switch, or using the selector lever position.

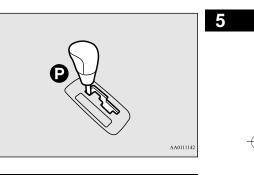
These functions are not activated when the vehicle is shipped from the factory. To activate or deactivate these functions, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Using the ignition switch or the engine switch

All doors and the liftgate will unlock when the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.

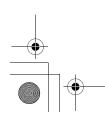
Using the selector lever position

All doors and the liftgate will unlock when the selector lever is moved to the "P" (PARK) position with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON.



NOTE

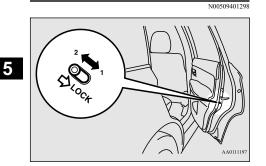
• On a vehicle equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), the functions can be adjusted on the screen. For details, refer to a separate owner's manual.



BK0288300US. book 40 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Child safety locks for rear door

Child safety locks for rear door



To lock
 To release

Child safety locks help prevent rear passengers, especially children, from opening the rear door using the inside door handle. A lock lever for the child safety lock is provided on each rear door.

When the lever is in the lock position (1), the rear door cannot be opened using the inside door handle.

To open the rear door when the child safety lock lever is in the lock position, pull the outside door handle.

When the lever is in the release position (2), the child safety lock is released and the rear door can be opened using the inside door handle.

• Always keep the doors tightly closed and locked when driving. An unlocked door may be accidentally opened by a passenger, especially by a child who could fall out. Also, if the doors are not locked, there is a greater risk of someone being thrown from the vehicle in an accident.

Liftgate (except for vehicles equipped with the power liftgate)

N00510101367

- It is dangerous to drive with the liftgate open since carbon monoxide (CO) gas contained in engine exhaust gases can enter the passenger compartment.
- CO is an invisible, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and even death.
- When opening and closing the liftgate, make sure that there are no people nearby and be careful not to hit your head or pinch your hands, neck, etc.

WARNING

- If snow or ice has accumulated on the liftgate, remove it before opening the liftgate. Otherwise the liftgate may abruptly close due to the weight of the snow or ice.
- When opening the liftgate, always fully open it. A partially opened liftgate can unexpectedly close due to its own weight.
- When the vehicle is parked on a slope, the effort required to open or close the liftgate may be greater or less than expected. The liftgate may also open or close more quickly.

- Do not stand behind the exhaust pipe when loading and unloading luggage. Heat from the exhaust could lead to burns.
- To avoid damage to the liftgate, make sure that area above and behind the liftgate is clear before opening it.

WNOTE

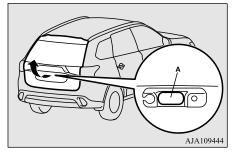
• Locking and unlocking the doors by using power door locks (driver and front passenger side), keyless entry system, or F.A.S.T.-key operation (vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key) also locks and unlocks the liftgate.

5-40 Features and controls

BK0288300US. book 41 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

To open

1. After unlocking, push the liftgate open switch (A) and raise the liftgate.



• Make sure there is no one standing nearby when opening the liftgate.

NOTE

• The liftgate cannot be raised if it is not raised immediately after pressing the liftgate open switch.

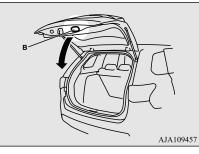
If this happens, raise the liftgate again after pressing the liftgate open switch.

- It is not possible to open the liftgate while the battery is disconnected. If necessary, use the inside liftgate release.
- When the battery is reconnected, all doors and the liftgate will be locked. Unlock them before trying to open the liftgate.

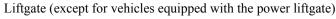
• On vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rearview mirrors automatically extend when the liftgate and all doors are unlocked using the liftgate open switch (A).

To close

1. Pull the liftgate grip (B) downward as illustrated and release it before the liftgate closes completely. Gently close the liftgate from the outside so that it is completely closed.



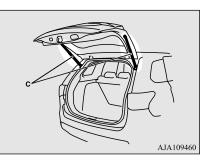
• To avoid injuring your hand or arm, do not attempt to close the liftgate without releasing the liftgate grip (B).



• Before starting the vehicle, be sure to confirm that the liftgate is locked. If the liftgate opens while driving the vehicle, objects stored in the luggage compartment could fall out into the road.

WNOTE

- Gas struts (C) are installed in the locations illustrated in order to support the liftgate. Please observe the following in order to prevent damage or faulty operation:
- Do not touch, push or pull the gas struts when closing the liftgate.
- Do not attach any plastic material, tape, etc., to the gas struts.
- Do not tie string, etc., around the gas struts.
- Do not hang objects on the gas struts.







BK0288300US. book 42 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Power liftgate (if so equipped)

Power liftgate (if so equipped)

N00575900026

N0057600003

Before operating the power liftgate, unlock the power liftgate by pushing the power door lock switch or the unlock button on the keyless entry system or F.A.S.T.-key.

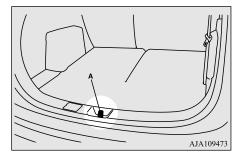
Refer to "Keyless entry system", "Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.key)" and "Power door locks" on pages 5-7, 5-15 and 5-38 respectively.

Operating the power liftgate

- The luggage area was not designed for people to ride in. Do not let your children ride in or play in the luggage area. Riding or playing in the luggage area could result in a serious accident and/or injury.
- Before driving, make sure the power liftgate is securely closed.
 If you drive with the power liftgate open, exhaust gas may enter the vehicle and cause carbon monoxide poisoning.
- To avoid injury, the power liftgate should not be operated by children.

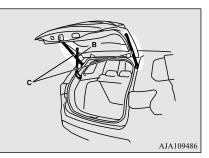
• When opening and closing the power liftgate, make sure that there are no people nearby and be careful not to hit your head or pinch your hands, neck, etc. Make sure the power liftgate is completely open before loading and unloading luggage.

- Do not stand behind the exhaust pipe when loading and unloading luggage. The heat from the exhaust could cause burns.
- Before driving, make sure the power liftgate is securely closed. If the liftgate opens while driving, objects stored in the luggage compartment could fall out into the road.
- Do not install any accessory other than Mitsubishi Motors Genuine parts on the power liftgate. The weight of the accessory may cause faulty operation of the liftgate.
- Before closing the liftgate, make sure there is no foreign object around the striker (A). If a foreign object matter gets into the striker, it could prevent the power liftgate from closing securely.



WNOTE

- When opening and closing the power liftgate, do not place your hands near the arm (B) and gas struts (C).
- To prevent damage to the gas struts:
- Do not push or pull on the gas struts.
 Do not wrap, attach or hang anything on the gas struts.

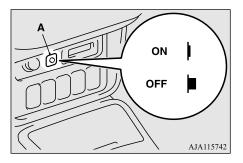


Ę

Automatic operation

When the power liftgate main switch (A) is on, the power liftgate can be operated using either the power liftgate switch on the F.A.S.T.-key, the driver's side power liftgate switch or the open/close switches on the power liftgate.

Refer to "Operating conditions" on page 5-43.



WARNING

- To avoid accidental or unintended operation of the power liftgate, turn off the power liftgate main switch when not operating the power liftgate.
- Do not turn off the power liftgate main switch while the power liftgate is opening or closing.

• Do not apply excessive force to the power liftgate when opening or closing it. Doing so could damage to the power liftgate.

WNOTE

- Do not start the engine while the power liftgate is operating. The sudden operation prevention mechanism could operate, making the power liftgate stop intermittently while it moves.
- The power liftgate cannot be opened when the battery is discharged or disconnected. The liftgate must be then opened using the inside liftgate release.
- Refer to "Inside liftgate release" on page 5-48.
- If the keyless entry system or close switch is operated when the power liftgate main switch is off, the warning buzzer sounds 4 times to notify the driver that the power liftgate cannot be operated.
- The power liftgate does not operate normally under the following conditions:
- When parked on an incline
- In strong winds
- When the power liftgate is covered with snow
- Repeated continuous opening and closing operation of the power liftgate will activate a built-in protection circuit and switch the power liftgate to manual operation.

Power liftgate (if so equipped)

W NOTE

- If one of the power liftgate switches is operated while the power liftgate is operating, the power liftgate will reverse and return to the full open or close position.
- If the selector lever is moved from "P" (PARK) position to another position while the power liftgate is operating or completely open, a warning buzzer will sound for approximately 10 seconds to notify the driver that the power liftgate is open.
- If the battery or fuse is replaced while the power liftgate is open, it cannot be closed automatically.

In this case close the power liftgate manually.

Operating conditions

The power liftgate can be opened automatically when all of the following conditions are met.

<Using the F.A.S.T.-key>

- The operation mode is in OFF.
- The power liftgate is completely closed.
- The power liftgate is unlocked.

<Using the driver's side power liftgate switch>

• The operation mode is in ON with the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position.

Features and controls 5-43

5

N00576100038

BK0288300US. book 44 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Power liftgate (if so equipped)

- The power liftgate is completely closed.
- The power liftgate is unlocked.

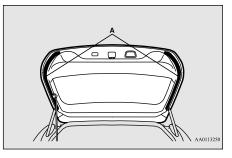
<Using the open switch on the power liftgate>

- The power liftgate is unlocked.
- The F.A.S.T.-key is within the operating range (2.3 feet (70 cm) from the power liftgate open switch) and the power liftgate is locked.

The power liftgate can be closed automatically when all of the following conditions are met.

<Using the F.A.S.T.-key>

- The operation mode is in OFF.
- The power liftgate is completely open.
- Nothing is touching the auto reverse sensors (A) on the power liftgate.



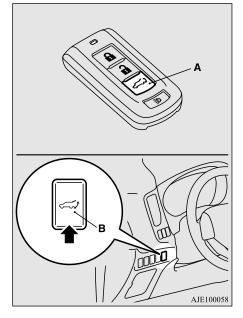
5-44 Features and controls

<Using the driver's side power liftgate switch or the close switch on the power liftgate>

- The operation mode is in ON with the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position, or the operation mode is in ACC or OFF.
- The power liftgate is completely open.
- Nothing is touching the auto reverse sensors on the power liftgate.

Operating the power liftgate using the F.A.S.T.-key or the driver's side power liftgate switch

After unlocking the doors and the power liftgate, the power liftgate can be operated by pressing the switch (A) of the F.A.S.T.-key or the driver's side power liftgate switch (B).



<Using the F.A.S.T.-key>

If the power liftgate switch is pressed twice in a row, the power liftgate operates after the warning buzzer sounds and the hazard warning flasher blinks.

The power liftgate operates as follows:

•While closed: The warning buzzer sounds and the power liftgate completely opens.



•While open: The warning buzzer sounds and the power liftgate completely closes.

If the power liftgate switch is pressed once while the power liftgate is operating, the warning buzzer sounds and the liftgate will reverse and return to the full open or closed position.

• If the power liftgate switch is pressed 3 or more times in a row, the power liftgate may not operate normally. If this occurs, wait a short time before again

pressing the power liftgate switch twice.

<Using the driver's side power liftgate switch>

If the driver's side power liftgate switch is pressed for more than 1 second, the power liftgate will operate after the buzzer sounds and the hazard warning flasher blinks. The power liftgate operates as follows.

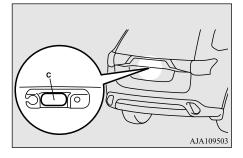
While closed: The warning buzzer sounds and the power liftgate completely opens.
While open: The warning buzzer sounds

and the power liftgate completely closes. If the driver's side power liftgate switch is pressed once while the power liftgate is operating, the warning buzzer will sound and the power liftgate will move in the direction opposite to the one in which it was operating.

• When operating the power liftgate, make sure that there are no people near the power liftgate and that there is sufficient space behind and above the vehicle.

Opening the power liftgate using the open switch

The power liftgate can be opened by pressing the open switch (C).



If the open switch is pressed while the power liftgate and all doors are unlocked, the power

Power liftgate (if so equipped)

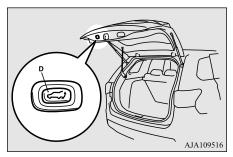
liftgate will open after the warning buzzer sounds and the hazard warning flasher blinks.

W NOTE

- When you are carrying the F.A.S.T.-key with the power liftgate is locked, the power liftgate can be opened by pressing the open switch even if the power liftgate is locked.
- For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rearview mirrors automatically extend when the power liftgate and all doors are unlocked using the liftgate open switch (C).

Closing the power liftgate using the close switch

The power liftgate can be closed by pressing the close switch (D) on the power liftgate.



N00576200026

Power liftgate (if so equipped)

If the close switch on the power liftgate is pressed, the power liftgate will close after the warning buzzer sounds 3 times and the hazard warning flasher blinks 2 times. If the close switch is pressed once while the power liftgate is closing, the warning buzzer sounds once and the power liftgate opens.

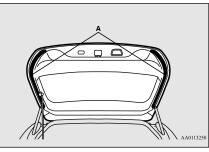
NOTE

5

• If the close switch is again pressed once while the power liftgate is operating in the opening direction, the warning buzzer will sound once and the power liftgate will close.

Auto reverse

If the auto reverse sensors (A) on either side of the power liftgate detect that something is being trapped by the closing power liftgate, the warning buzzer will sound once and the liftgate will automatically reverse direction and return to the full open position.



- The auto reverse mechanism will not operate just before the power liftgate becomes fully closed. Therefore, be careful not to trap a hand, part of your body or an object at this time.
- When the power liftgate is closed manually, the auto reverse mechanism will not operate.
- If the auto reverse mechanism has been repeatedly activated, the power liftgate may stop and then, depending on its position, may abruptly open or close. Once the power liftgate is completely closed or open, automatic operation will be resumed.

• Do not damage the auto reverse sensor, when loading or unloading luggage. If the sensor is damaged, the power liftgate will not close automatically.

Drop prevention mechanism

After the power liftgate has opened automatically, if it is detected that the power liftgate is dropping due to factors such as accumulated snow, the power liftgate will close automatically.

A warning buzzer will sound continuously while the drop prevention mechanism is operating.

W NOTE

- If snow has accumulated on the power liftgate, remove it before operating the power liftgate.
- Do not install any accessory other than Mitsubishi Motors Genuine parts on the power liftgate. The drop prevention mechanism may be activated due to the weight of the accessory.
- The drop prevention mechanism could be activated if you attempt to close the liftgate manually immediately after the power liftgate has been completely opened automatically.

5-46 Features and controls

BK0288300US. book 47 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Sudden operation prevention mechanism

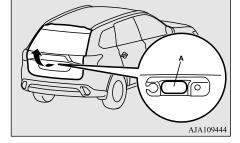
If the engine is started while the power liftgate is operating, the power liftgate may intermittently move or stop moving to prevent the power liftgate from moving abruptly. Approximately 10 seconds after the power liftgate has fully closed or opened, power liftgate operation will again resume.

• The auto reverse will not operate while the sudden operation prevention mechanism is activated.

Manual operation

When the power liftgate main switch is off, the power liftgate can be manually opened and closed.

After unlocking the power liftgate, push the power liftgate open switch (A) and pull up the power liftgate.



• When the power liftgate is closed manually, the auto reverse mechanism will not operate even if something is trapped under the liftgate.

• Make sure there is no one around the power liftgate when opening it.

W NOTE

N00576300030

• The liftgate cannot be opened if it is not raised immediately after pressing the power liftgate open switch. If this happens, raise the liftgate again after

pressing the liftgate open switch.

B B AJA109457

Power liftgate (if so equipped)

 When the battery is discharged or disconnected, the power liftgate cannot be opened even manually. At that time, the liftgate can

be opened only by using the inside liftgate

release. Refer to "Inside liftgate release" on

To close the power liftgate, pull the power

liftgate grip (B) downward and release it

before the power liftgate is completely

closed, and then gently close the power lift-

NOTE

page 5-48.

gate from the outside.

• The auto reverse mechanism will not operate when the power liftgate is closed manually. Therefore be especially careful not to trap a hand or finger.

Features and controls 5-47

+ -

BK0288300US. book 48 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00576400028

Inside liftgate release

5

• Do not fully close the power liftgate with your hand still on the power liftgate grip. Doing so could trap and injure your hand or arm.

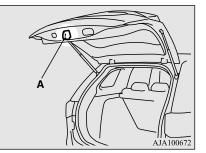
Power liftgate easy closer

The power liftgate easy closer is designed to help the power liftgate close securely.

If the power liftgate is closed to a position where it is detected as being ajar, it closes automatically.

• Keep your hands and fingers away from the power liftgate while the power liftgate easy closer is activated. To return the power liftgate to the slightly ajar position while the power liftgate easy closer is activated, press the power liftgate open switch.

• Do not touch the latch (A) on the inside of the power liftgate. The power liftgate easy closer could operate and catch your fingers.



W NOTE

- The power liftgate easy closer operates even when the power liftgate main switch is OFF.
- Repeated continuous operation of the handle could activate the protection circuit and temporarily prevent the power liftgate easy closer from operating.

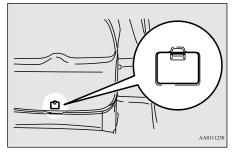
If this occurs, wait about 1 minute before operating the power liftgate easy closer again.

Inside liftgate release

The inside liftgate release is designed to provide a way to open the liftgate if the battery is dead or disconnected.

N00523101084

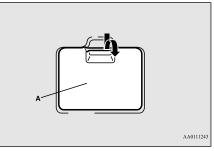
The liftgate release lever (see illustration) is mounted on the liftgate.



You and your family should familiarize yourselves with the location and operation of the liftgate release lever.

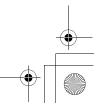
To open

1. Open the lid (A) inside of the liftgate.



2. Move the lever (B) to open the liftgate.





<u>BK02</u>88300US. book 49 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Liftgate Power liftgate AA0111256 3. Push out on the liftgate to open it.

ACAUTION

• Always keep the release lever lid on the liftgate closed when driving so that your luggage cannot accidentally bump the lever and open the liftgate.

Theft-alarm system

The theft-alarm system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the vehicle. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "armed" stage, the second is the "alarm" stage, and third is the "disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides both audible and visual alarm signals.

• Do not modify or add parts to the theft-alarm system. Doing so could cause the theft-alarm to malfunction.

Armed stage

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

N00510301242

- 1. Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key, remove the key from the ignition switch.
- For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.key, put the operation mode in OFF.
- 2. Make sure that the engine hood is closed.
- 3. Lock all doors and the liftgate by using the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.key operation.

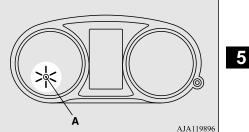
Arm the system and leave

N00510201267



Theft-alarm system

At this time, the theft-alarm indicator (A) in the instrument cluster flashes for confirmation.



4. The system has entered the armed stage after about 20 seconds, when the theftalarm indicator (A) flashing becomes slower.

The theft-alarm indicator (A) continues to flash while the system is in the armed stage.

NOTE

• If the engine hood is open, the theft-alarm indicator (A) illuminates and the system cannot enter the armed stage.

The system enters the armed stage about 20 seconds after the engine hood is closed.

• The system will be disarmed if, while the theft-alarm indicator (A) is illuminated, all doors and the liftgate are unlocked by using the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.-key operation.

> Features and controls 5-49

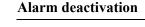
<u>BK02</u>88300US. book 50 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Theft-alarm system

NOTE

Type of alarm • The system will be disarmed if, while the

- When the alarm is activated:
 - 1. The headlights blink on and off for 3 minutes.
 - After 3 minutes the headlights automatically shut off.
- 2. The horn will sound intermittently for 3 minutes.



N00582500040

The alarm can be deactivated in the following ways.

N00582600025

- By using the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.-key operation to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate.
- Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position or put the operation mode in ON.

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed if the following operation is performed.

- Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key, if the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
- For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.key, if the operation mode is put in ON.
- All doors and the liftgate are unlocked by using the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.-key operation.

5

to the "ON" position. • For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.key, if the operation mode is put in ON.

lowing operation is performed.

• The system will not be armed if a door, the liftgate or the engine hood is not completely closed. If this happens, rearm the system as described above.

theft-alarm indicator is illuminated, the fol-

• Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key, if the ignition switch is turned

• The theft-alarm system can be activated when people are riding inside the vehicle or when the windows are open. To prevent accidental activation of the alarm, do not set the system to the system armed mode while people are riding in the vehicle.

Alarm stage

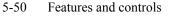
The alarm will be activated if any of the following occur while the vehicle is parked and the system is armed.

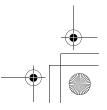
- One of the doors and the liftgate is opened without using the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.-key operation.
- The engine hood is opened.

W NOTE

N00510401230

- The alarm will continue to operate for 3 minutes. At the end of that period, the alarm will automatically shut off to save battery power. The system will then be rearmed until the proper disarming step is taken.
- The alarm will resume if unauthorized actions are taken again, even if the alarm has stopped.







Horn sounds!

BK0288300US. book 51 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Power window control

N00510800383

5

Disarm...by using the keyless entry system or F.A.S.T.-key operation



W NOTE

- If the UNLOCK button on the remote control transmitter, or the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch is pressed when all doors and the liftgate are closed and no door is opened within approximately 30 seconds, re-arming will automatically occur.
- The amount of time after unlocking until the vehicle relocks automatically can be adjusted. See an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.

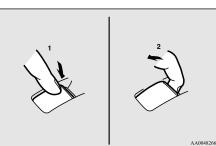
On a vehicle equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), the functions can be adjusted on the screen. For details, refer to a separate owner's manual.

• Once the system has been disarmed, it cannot be rearmed except by repeating the arming procedure.

Testing the theft-alarm system

Use the following procedure to test the system:

- 1. Lower the driver's window.
- 2. Arm the system as explained in "Armed stage".
- 3. Make sure that the theft-alarm indicator comes on and flashes for approximately 20 seconds.
- 4. Wait a few seconds and then unlock the driver's side door by using the inside door lock knob. Open the door.
- 5. Make sure that the horn sounds intermittently and the headlights blink when a door is opened.
- 6. Disarm the system by unlocking all doors and the liftgate by using the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.-key operation.



Power window control

- 1- Open (down)
- 2- Close (up)

W NOTE

- Never try to operate the main switch and sub-switch in different directions at the same time. This will freeze the window in position.
- Operating the power windows repeatedly with the engine stopped will run down the battery. Use the window switches only while the engine is running.

• Before operating the power windows, make sure that nothing can be trapped (head, hands, fingers, etc.) in the window.

BK0288300US. book 52 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00548701212

Power window control

WARNING

- Never leave the vehicle without carrying the key.
- Never leave children or unreliable adults unattended inside the vehicle.

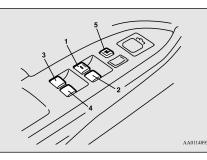
5 Main switch

The main switch located on the driver's door can be used to operate all the windows.

A window can be opened or closed by operating the corresponding switch. Press the switch down to open the window,

and pull up the switch to close it. If the switch is fully pressed down/pulled up, the door window automatically opens/closes completely.

If you want to stop the window movement, operate the switch lightly in the reverse direction.

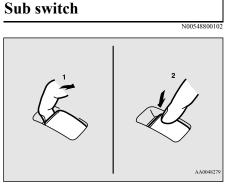


- 1- Driver's door window switch
- 2- Front passenger door window switch
- 3- Left rear door window switch
- 4- Right rear door window switch
- 5- Lock switch

WNOTE

• If the switch is operated continuously, the electric window protection function will activate and the door window may not be opened and closed automatically even if the switch is fully pressed down/pulled up. In such a case, pull up the door window switch until the window has been fully closed.

You should now be able to operate the door window in a normal fashion.



1- Close

2- Open

Each sub-switch can be used for it's own passenger door window, unless the driver's window lock switch is activated.

WNOTE

• The rear door windows open only half-way.

Power window timer function

N00548901155

The power windows can be run up or down when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.

The door windows can be opened or closed for a 30-second period after the engine is

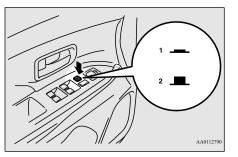


N00549001166

stopped. However, once the driver's door or the front passenger's door is opened, the power windows cannot be operated.

Lock switch

When this switch is in the lock mode, the passenger door switches cannot be used to open or close the door windows, and the main switch will open or close only the driver's door window. To unlock the switch, press it again.



1- Lock 2- Unlock

• Before driving with a child in the vehicle, be sure to lock the window switch to make it inoperative. Children tampering with the switch could easily trap their hands or heads in the window.

Safety mechanism

If a hand or head is trapped, for safety the door window is automatically lowered a little. After the obstruction is removed, pull up the switch again to close the door window.

• If the battery terminals are disconnected or the fuse for electric window is replaced, the safety mechanism will be cancelled. If a hand or head got trapped, a serious injury could result.

• The safety mechanism is deactivated just before the door window closes. This allows the door window to close completely. Therefore be especially careful that fingers are not trapped in the door window opening.

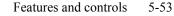
Power window control

- The safety mechanism is deactivated while the switch is pulled up. Therefore be especially careful that fingers are not trapped in the door window opening.
- Do not deliberately trap your hands or head in order to activate the safety mechanism. Your hand or head could be trapped and personal injury could result.

W NOTE

N00528801190

- The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the door windows to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by trapped hand or head.
- If the following operation is performed, the safety mechanism will be cancelled and the door window will not automatically open/close completely.
- When the battery terminals are disconnected.
- When the fuse for power window is replaced.
- When the safety mechanism is activated five or more times consecutively.





•

BK0288300US. book 54 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Sunroof (if so equipped)

NOTE

In such a case, the following procedure should be implemented to rectify this situation.

If the window is open, repeatedly raise the appropriate window switch until that window has been fully closed.

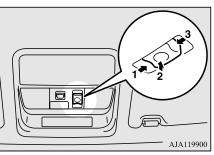
Following this, release the switch, raise the switch once again and hold it in this condition for at least 1 second, then release it. You should now be able to operate all windows in the normal function.

What to do if you hear wind buffeting when driving

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a booming or rumbling sound. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting when driving with one or both rear door windows down or partially opened. This is a normal occurrence that can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear door windows open, open the front door windows as well as the rear door windows to minimize the condition.

Sunroof (if so equipped)

The sunroof can be opened and closed with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON.



To open

N00551400014

Press the switch (1), the sunroof automatically opens.

To stop the moving sunroof, press the switch.

WNOTE

• The sunroof stops just before reaching the fully open position. If the vehicle is driven with the sunroof in this position, wind buffeting is lower than with the sunroof fully open.

To close

N00511001738

Press the switch (3), the sunroof automatically closes.

To stop the moving sunroof, press the switch.

To tilt up

When the switch (2) is pressed, the rear of the sunroof raises for ventilation.

To tilt down

Press the switch (3).

NOTE

• Be sure to tilt down the sunroof before closing the sunshade.

Sunroof timer function

The sunroof can be operated when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON. The sunroof can be opened or closed for a 30second period after the engine is stopped. However, when the driver's door or the front passenger door is opened, the sunroof cannot

5-54 Features and controls

BK0288300US.book 55 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

be operated. Turn on the ignition switch again to operate.

Safety mechanism

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing sunroof opening, the safety mechanism will cause the sunroof to re-open automatically. The opened sunroof will become operational again after a few seconds.

If the safety mechanism is activated 5 or more times consecutively, normal closing of the sunroof will be aborted.

As an emergency measure, the sunroof can be closed bit by bit until the sunroof is completely closed by repeatedly pressing the switch (2).

After that, the sunroof can be set the initialized state in the following procedure.

- 1. Move the sunroof in slide open position.
- 2. Press the tilt up switch (2) continually in 10 seconds.
- 3. The sunroof will be moved to tilt up position automatically bit by bit.
- 4. The initialize is completed when the sunroof is stopped at tilt up position.

If the sunroof does not return to normal, consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

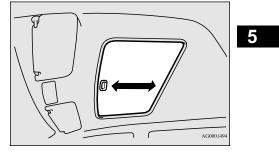
W NOTE

• The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the sunroof to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.

- The safety mechanism is deactivated while the switch (2) is pressed. Therefore be especially careful that fingers are not trapped in the sunroof opening.
- Do not deliberately trap your hands or head in order to activate the safety mechanism. Personal injury and malfunction of the sunroof could result.

Sunshade

The sunshade can be opened or closed manually while the sunroof is closed.



- Do not attempt to close the sunshade when the sunroof is opened.
- Be careful that hands are not trapped when closing the sunshade.

- Do not stick your head, hands or anything else in the sunroof opening.
- Before operating the sunroof, make sure that nothing can be trapped (head, hands, fingers, etc.).
- Never leave a child unreliable adults unattended inside the vehicle.

Features and controls 5-55

Sunroof (if so equipped)

Parking brake

WNOTE

• Operating the sunroof repeatedly with the

running.

(PARK) position.

nated.

Parking brake

engine turned off will run down the battery.

Operate the sunroof only while the engine is

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, firmly apply the parking brake,

and then move the selector lever to the "P"

Make sure the brake warning light is illumi-

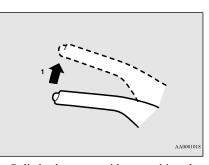
- When leaving the vehicle unattended, be sure to close the sunroof and carry the key.
 Do not try to operate the sunroof if it is fro-
- zen closed (after snowfall or during extreme cold).
- Do not sit on or place heavy luggage on the sunroof or roof opening edge.
- Do not apply any force that may cause damage to the sunroof.
- Release the switch when the sunroof has reached a completely open or completely closed position.
- If the sunroof does not operate when the sunroof switch is operated, release the switch and check whether something is trapped by the sunroof. If nothing is trapped, have the sunroof checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.
- Be careful when tilting up the sunroof if a ski carrier or a roof carrier is installed. Depending on the model of ski carrier or roof carrier, the sunroof may contact the carrier when the sunroof is tilted up.
- Be sure to close the sunroof completely when washing the vehicle or when leaving the vehicle.
- Do not put any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber) around the sunroof opening. If it is waxed, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sunroof.
- After washing the vehicle or after rain be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sun-roof before operating it.
- 5-56 Features and controls

Lever type parking brake (if so equipped)

N00593100046

To apply

N00511401514



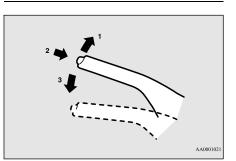
 Pull the lever up without pushing the button at the end of hand grip.
 When the parking brake is set and the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the brake warning light in the instrument cluster will come on.

When parking on a hill, set the parking brake, and turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill, or away from the curb on an uphill.



BK0288300US. book 57 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

To release



- 1- Pull the lever up slightly.
- 2- Press and hold the button at the end of the hand grip.
- 3- Push the lever downward.

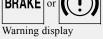
Before driving, be sure to release the parking brake.

• Before driving, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and brake warning light is off.

If you drive without the parking brake fully released, the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi-information display.

If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brakes will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.

Warning light





Electric parking brake (if so equipped)

The Electric parking brake is the system that applies the parking brake by the electric motor.

N00593200076

WNOTE

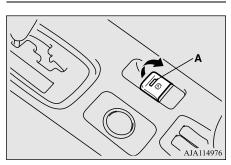
• You may hear an operation noise from the vehicle body when operating the Electric parking brake. This does not indicate a malfunction and the Electric parking brake is operating normally.

Parking brake

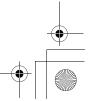
5

- When the battery is weak or dead, the Electric parking brake cannot be applied or released. Refer to "Jump-starting the engine" on page 8-2.
- You may feel the brake pedal moving when operating the Electric parking brake. This does not indicate a malfunction.

To apply



- 1. Stop the vehicle completely.
- 2. Pull up the Electric parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.



BK0288300US. book 58 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Parking brake

When the parking brake is applied, the brake warning light in the instrument cluster and the indicator light (A) on the Electric parking brake switch will come on.

When parking on a hill, set the parking brake, and turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill, or away from the curb on an uphill.

• While the vehicle is in motion, do not apply the Electric parking brake. Doing so may cause overheating and/or premature wear of brake parts, reducing brake performance.

W NOTE

• In the following conditions, the brake warning light will illuminate for approximately 15 seconds and then go off.

• While the Electric parking brake is applied, the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.

• While the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position or the operation mode is in OFF, the Electric parking brake switch is pulled up.

W NOTE

• If the Electric parking brake must be applied in an emergency situation, pull and hold the Electric parking brake switch to apply the Electric parking brake. At that time, the following warning display will appear in the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound, however you should continue to pull and hold the Electric parking brake switch.



- When parking on steep grades, pull up the Electric parking brake switch twice (once more after the operation is completed once). The maximum effect of the parking brake will be obtained.
- If the parking brake does not hold the vehicle stationary after the foot brake is released, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.
- When the ignition switch or the operation mode is other than ON, if the Electric parking brake is applied, the Electric parking brake indicator light comes on for a while.

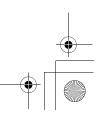
WNOTE

• If the Electric parking brake switch is repeatedly operated in a short time, the following warning display will appear in the multiinformation display and the Electric parking brake will temporarily stop working. In such case, wait for approximately 1 minute until the warning display disappears, and operate the Electric parking brake switch again.

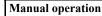


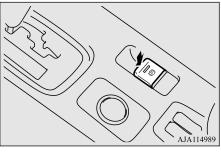
- The brake warning light and the indicator light on the Electric parking brake switch may blink. This does not indicate a malfunction, the lights go off when/if the Electric parking brake is released.
- Depending on the situation, the Electric parking brake may be applied automatically. Refer to "Brake auto hold" on page 5-93.

5-58 Features and controls



To release





- 1. Make sure that the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode is ON.
- 2. Press down the Electric parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.

Automatic operation

When the accelerator pedal is depressed slowly while all of the following conditions are met, the Electric parking brake is automatically released.

- The engine is running.
- The selector lever is in the "D" (DRIVE) or the "R" (REVERSE) position.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.

When the parking brake is released, the brake warning light and the indicator lamp on the Electric parking brake switch go off.

Before driving, be sure that the parking brake is released and brake warning light is off.

- After the Electric parking brake switch has been operated to apply or release the Electric parking brake, if the brake warning light and the indicator on the Electric parking brake switch remain blinking or the Electric parking brake warning light remain illuminated, the Electric parking brake system may be malfunctioning and the Electric parking brake may not be applied or released. Immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and contact the nearest authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.
- If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will overheat, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.
- If the brake warning light does not go off after the parking brake has been released, the brake system may be malfunctioning. Contact the nearest authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

ACAUTION

• If the acceleration of the vehicle seems abnormally slow after the vehicle has been parked with the Electric parking brake applied in cold weather, stop the vehicle in a safe place, then apply and release the Electric parking brake. If the vehicle acceleration is still slow, contact the nearest authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

Parking brake

W NOTE

- When the ignition switch or the operation mode is other than ON, the parking brake cannot be released.
- If the Electric parking brake does not automatically release, it may be released by manual operation.
- When the selector lever is other than "P" (PARK) position, if you try to release the Electric parking brake without depressing the brake pedal, the warning display will appear.



Features and controls 5-59



BK0288300US. book 60 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Steering wheel height and reach adjustment

5

NOTE

• If you start driving without releasing the Electric parking brake, the warning display will appear.



• If the driver's foot contacts the accelerator pedal in the condition that the Electric parking brake can release by an automatic operation, the Electric parking brake may be released automatically.

Warning display

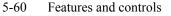
Warning light



Warning display



If there is a malfunction in the system, the warning light will come on. In addition, the warning display appears on the information screen in the multi information display.



Under normal conditions, the warning light only comes on when the operation mode is put in ON and goes off a few seconds later.

ACAUTION

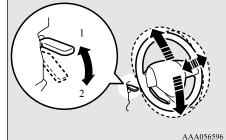
• When the Electric parking brake warning light does not illuminate or remains illuminated when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, or comes on while driving, the Electric parking brake may not be applied or released.

Immediately contact the nearest authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice. For details, refer to "Electric parking brake warning light" on page 5-196. When parking your vehicle while the Electric parking brake warning light is illuminated, park the vehicle on level and stable ground, move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position and place chocks, blocks, or stones behind and in front of the tires to prevent the vehicle from moving.

Steering wheel height and reach adjustment

To adjust the steering wheel to the desired position, move the lever upward or downward while moving the steering wheel to the desired position.

N00511501241



1- Wheel lock

2- Release

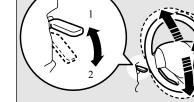
WARNING

- After adjusting, make sure the lock lever is secured in the locked (1) position.
- Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while driving. This can be dangerous.

Inside rearview mirror

N00511601460

Adjust the inside rearview mirror only after making any seat adjustments so as to have a clear view to the rear of the vehicle.



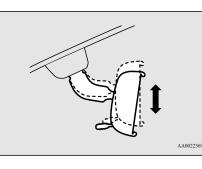
● BK0288300US. book 61 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Inside rearview mirror

Type 1

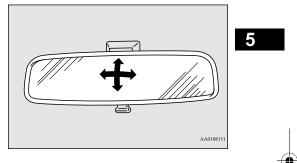
To adjust the vertical mirror position

It is possible to move the mirror up and down to adjust its position.



To adjust the mirror position

It is possible to move the mirror up/down and left/right to adjust its position.



WARNING

Do not attempt to adjust the inside rearview mirror while driving. This can be dangerous.
 Be sure to adjust the mirrors before driving.

Adjust the inside mirror to maximize the view through the rear window.



BK0288300US.book 62 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

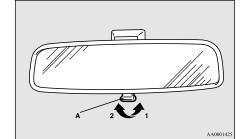
Inside rearview mirror

To reduce the glare

Type 1

5

The day/night knob (A) at the bottom of the mirror can be used to adjust the mirror to reduce the glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you during night driving.



- 1- Daytime position
- 2- Night position

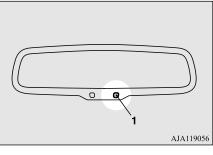
When the headlights of the vehicles behind you are very bright, the reflection factor of

Type 2

you are very bright, the reflection factor of the rearview mirror is automatically changed to reduce the glare.

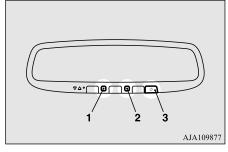
Type 3

When the headlights of the vehicles behind you are very bright, the reflection factor of the rearview mirror is automatically changed to reduce the glare.



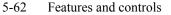
When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the reflection factor of the mirror is automatically changed.

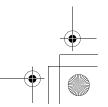
• Do not hang items on, or spray glass cleaner on the sensor (1), as reduced sensitivity could result.



Normally, use the automatic mode. When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the green indicator (1) illuminates and the reflection factor of the mirror is automatically changed.







Outside rearview mirrors

NOTE

• Do not hang items on, or spray glass cleaner on the sensor (2), as reduced sensitivity could result.

• If you want to stop automatic mode, press the switch (3) and the indicator will go off. To return to automatic mode, press the switch again or perform the following operation.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the Freehand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key)]

Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position after turning to "OFF" or "ACC" position. [For vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.key)]

Put the operation mode in ON after putting the operation mode in OFF.

Outside rearview mirrors

N00512201232

Adjust the outside rearview mirrors only after making any seat adjustments so as to have a clear view to the rear of the vehicle.

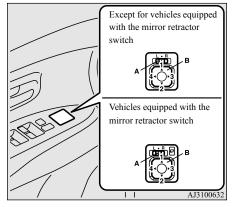
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirrors while driving. This can be dangerous.
 - Be sure to adjust the mirrors before driving.
- Your passenger's side mirror is convex. The objects you see in the mirror will look smaller and farther away than they appear in a regular flat mirror.

Do not use this mirror to estimate the distance of vehicles following you when changing lanes.

To adjust the mirror position

The outside rearview mirrors can be adjusted when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position or the operation mode is put in ON or ACC.

Move the lever (A) to the same side as the mirror you wish to adjust.



- L- Left outside mirror adjustment
- R- Right outside mirror adjustment

Press the switch (B) to adjust the mirror position.

- 1- Up
- 2- Down
- 3- Right

Features and controls 5-63

5

BK0288300US. book 64 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00549201256

Outside rearview mirrors

4- Left

NOTE

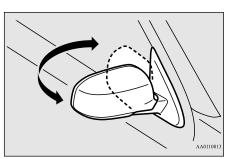
• After adjusting, return the lever to the "•"(OFF) position.

To retract the mirror

The outside mirror can be retracted towards the side window to prevent damage when parking in tight locations.

Except for vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch

Push the mirror towards the back of the vehicle with your hand to retract it in. When extending the mirror, pull it out towards the front of the vehicle until it clicks to lock in place.

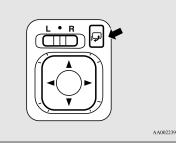


For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch

Retracting and extending the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch

With the ignition switch in the "ON" or "ACC" position or the operation mode in ON or ACC, push the mirror retractor switch to retract the mirrors. Push it again to extend the mirrors to their original positions.

After placing the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position or the operation mode in OFF, it is possible to retract and extend the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch for approximately 30 seconds.



It is possible to retract and extend the mirrors by hand. After retracting a mirror using the mirror retractor switch, however, you should extend it by using the switch again, not by hand. If you extended the mirror by hand after retracting it using the switch, it would not properly lock in position. As a result, the mirror could move because of the wind or vibration while you are driving, and this may prevent the driver's rearward visibility.

W NOTE

- Be careful not to get your hands trapped while a mirror is moving.
- If you move a mirror by hand or it moves after hitting a person or object, you may not be able to return it to its original position using the mirror retractor switch. If this happens, push the mirror retractor switch to place the mirror in its retracted position and then push the switch again to return the mirror to its original position.
- When freezing has occurred and mirrors fail to operate as intended, please refrain from repeated pushing of the retractor switch as this action can result in burn-out of the mirror motor circuits.

5-64 Features and controls

BK0288300US. book 65 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Outside rearview mirrors

Retracting and extending the mirrors without using the mirror retractor switch (automatic extension function)

[Vehicles with the keyless entry system] The mirrors automatically retract or extend when the doors are locked or unlocked using the remote control switches of the keyless entry system.

Refer to "Keyless entry system" on page 5-7. [Vehicles with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T-key)]

The mirrors automatically retract or extend when the doors are locked or unlocked using the remote control switches or the F.A.S.Tkey.

Refer to "Keyless entry system" on page 5-31 or "To operate using the F.A.S.T.-key" on page 5-17.

• Functions can be modified as stated below. Please consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

W NOTE

• Automatically extend when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON with the driver's door closed, and automatically retract when the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position or the operation mode is put in OFF with the driver's door opened.

- Automatically extend when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 19 mph (30 km/h).
- Deactivate the automatic extension function.

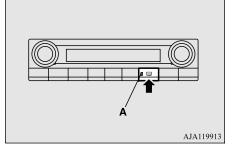
Heated outside rearview mirror (if so equipped)

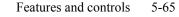
N00549301329

When the rear window defogger switch is pressed with the engine running, the outside rearview mirrors are defogged or defrosted. Current will flow through the heater element inside the mirrors, thus clearing away frost or condensation.

The indicator light (A) will illuminate while the defogger is on.

The heater will be turned off automatically in approximately 15 to 20 minutes depending on the outside temperature.





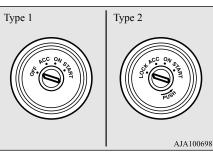


<u>BK0288300US.book</u> 66 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00512401742

Ignition switch (if so equipped)

• The heated outside rearview mirror can be turned on automatically. For further information, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.



Ignition switch (if so equipped)

[For vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.key).]

For information on operations for vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key), refer to "Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key): Engine switch" on page 5-19.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key).]

The engine is off and the steering wheel is locked. The key can be inserted and removed only when the switch is in this position.

OFF (Type 1)

LOCK (Type 2)

The engine is off. The key can be inserted and removed only when the switch is in this position.

ACC

Allows operation of electrical accessories with the engine off.

ON

All accessories can be used.

START

Engages the starter. Release the key when the engine starts. It will automatically return to the "ON" position.

WNOTE

• Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobilizer. To start the engine, the ID code which the transponder inside the key sends must match the one registered to the immobilizer computer. (Refer to "Electronic immobilizer" on page 5-4.)

ACC power auto-cutout function

N00539601143

After approximately 30 minutes has elapsed with the ignition switch in the "ACC" position, the function automatically cuts out the power for the audio system and other electric devices that can be operated with that position.

5-66 Features and controls

BK0288300US. book 67 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Ignition switch (if so equipped)

5

When the ignition switch is turned from the "ACC" position, the power is supplied again to those devices.

WNOTE

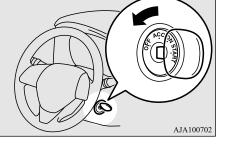
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
 The time until the power cuts out can be changed to approximately 60 minutes.
- The ACC power auto-cutout function can be deactivated.

For details, we recommend you to consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

To remove the key

Type 1

When removing the key, first set the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and then turn the key to the "OFF" position and remove it.



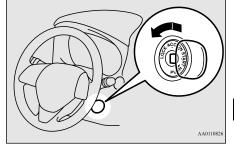
W NOTE

• The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is set to the "P" (PARK) position, which allows the ignition switch to turn to the "OFF" position.

Type 2

N00550901211

When removing the key, first set the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and push the key in at the "ACC" position and keep it depressed until it is turned to the "LOCK" position, and remove it.



W NOTE

• The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is set to the "P" (PARK) position, which allows the ignition switch to turn to the "LOCK" position.

- If the engine is stopped while driving, the power brake booster will stop functioning and greater effort for braking will be required. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater effort to manually steer the vehicle.
- Do not leave the key in the "ON" position for a long time when the engine is not running. This will cause the battery to run down.
- Do not turn the key to the "START" position when the engine is running. It will damage the starter motor.

Features and controls 5-67

BK0288300US. book 68 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Steering wheel lock (if so equipped)

Steering wheel lock (if so equipped)

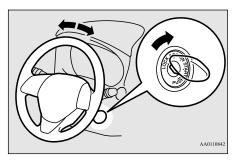
N00512501235

[For vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.key).]

5

For information on operations for vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key), refer to "Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key): Steering wheel lock" on page 5-25.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key).] (Vehicles with steering lock system)



To lock

Remove the key at the "LOCK" position. Turn the steering wheel until it is locked.

To unlock

Turn the key to the "ACC" position while moving the steering wheel slightly.

• Remove the key when leaving the vehicle.

W NOTE

• If the front wheels are turned, the anti-theft lock may sometimes make it difficult to turn the key from "LOCK" to "ACC". Firmly turn the steering wheel to the left or to the right as you turn the key.

Starting the engine

[For vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.kev).]

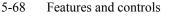
N00512601890

For information on operation for vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key), refer to "Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key): Starting" on page 5-15.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key).]

Tips for starting

- Do not operate the starter motor continuously for longer than 15 seconds as this could run the battery down or damage the starter motor. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch back to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position, wait a few seconds, and then try again. Trying repeatedly with the engine or starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.
- If the engine will not start because the battery is weak or discharged, refer to "Jump-starting the engine" (on page 8-2) for instructions.
- A longer warm up period will only consume extra fuel. The engine is warmed up enough for driving when the bar graph of engine coolant temperature display starts to move. Refer to "Engine coolant temperature display" on page 5-163.



• Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle out of the area. Carbon monoxide gas, which is odorless and extremely poisonous, could build up and cause serious injury or death.

- Do not push-start the vehicle.
- Do not run the engine at high rpms or drive at high speeds until the engine has had a chance to warm up.
- Release the ignition switch as soon as the engine starts. Otherwise, the starter motor will be damaged

Starting the engine

This model is equipped with an electronically controlled fuel injection system. This is a system that automatically controls fuel injection. There is usually no need to depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine. The starter should not be run for more than 15 seconds at a time.

To prevent battery drain, wait a few seconds between attempts to restart the engine.

1. Make sure all occupants are properly seated with seat belts fastened.

2. Insert the ignition key.

- 3. Press and hold the brake pedal down firmly with your right foot.
- 4. Make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position.
- 5. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position and make certain that all warning lights are functioning properly before starting the engine.
- 6. Turn the ignition switch to the "START" position without pressing the accelerator pedal. Release the ignition switch when the engine starts.

💜 NOTE

• Minor noises may be heard on engine startup. These will disappear as the engine warms up.

When the engine is hard to start

After several attempts, you may experience that the engine still does not start.

1. Make sure that all electric devices, such as lights, air conditioning blower and rear window defogger, are turned off. 2. While depressing the brake pedal, press the accelerator pedal halfway and hold it there, then crank the engine. Release the accelerator pedal, immediately after the engine starts.

Starting the engine

3. If the engine still will not start, the engine could be flooded with too much gasoline. While depressing the brake pedal, push the accelerator pedal all the way down and hold it there, then crank the engine for 5 to 6 seconds. Return the ignition switch to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position and release the accelerator pedal. Wait a few seconds, and then crank the engine again for 5 to 6 seconds while depressing the brake pedal, but do not push the accelerator pedal. Release the ignition switch if the engine starts. If the engine fails to start, repeat these procedures. If the engine still will not start, contact your local Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance.

Startability of automatic transaxle vehicle and CVT vehicle with ambient temperature of -22 °F (-30 °C) or lower

When the ambient temperature is -22 °F (-30 °C) or lower, it may not be possible to start from a standstill even with the selector lever

BK0288300US. book 70 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Automatic transaxle (if so equipped)

in the "D" (DRIVE) or "R" (REVERSE) position.

This occurs because the transaxle has not warmed up sufficiently; it does not indicate a problem. If this occurs, place the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position and let the engine idle for at least 10 minutes.

The transaxle will warm up, and you will be able to start normally.

Do not leave the vehicle during warm-up operation.

Using the MIVEC engine

The MIVEC engine automatically switches its intake-valve control between a low-speed mode and a high-speed mode in accordance with driving conditions for maximum engine performance.

W NOTE

• To protect the engine, the high-speed mode may not be selected while the engine coolant temperature is low. In such a case, the engine revolutions do not rise to over 5,000 rpm even if the accelerator pedal is depressed. Automatic transaxle (if so equipped)

N00513200216

Automatic transaxle will automatically change its gear depending on road and driving conditions. This helps achieve smooth driving and excellent fuel efficiency.

Also you can manually shift up and shift down the transaxle. Refer to "Sports mode" on page 5-73.

DRIVING UPHILL

The transaxle prevents unnecessary upshifts even when the accelerator pedal is released and ensures smooth driving.

DRIVING DOWNHILL

According to the conditions, the transaxle will automatically shift to a lower gear to achieve stronger engine braking. This may help reduce your need to use the service brake.

W NOTE

• During the break-in period or immediately after reconnecting the battery, your vehicle may not shift smoothly. This does not indicate a problem in the transaxle. Shifting will become smoother once the transaxle has been shifted several times by the electronic control system.

Selector lever operation

tion mo

N00513801424

As an additional safety precaution, models equipped with an automatic transaxle have a shift-lock device that holds the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position. To move the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) position to another position, follow the steps below.

1. Press and hold the brake pedal down.

2. Move the selector lever to the desired position.

WNOTE

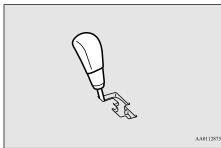
• The selector lever cannot be moved from "P" (PARK) to other position if the operation mode is put in OFF or ACC, or if the brake pedal is not pressed and held down.

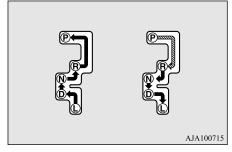
The transaxle has 6 forward gears and 1 reverse gear.

5

5-70 Features and controls

The individual gears are selected automatically, depending on the position of the gear selector lever, the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.





Set the selector lever in the gate to operate while the brake pedal is depressed.

Set the selector lever in the gate to operate.

WARNING

• Always press the brake pedal when shifting the selector lever into a gear from the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

When beginning to drive, do not shift the selector lever from the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while pressing the accelerator pedal. This will cause the vehicle to "jump" forward or backward.

WNOTE

- To prevent mistakes in operating the lever, make sure you stop briefly at each position. After operating, check the position in the multi-information display.
- If the brake pedal is not depressed and held, the shift-lock device activates to prevent the selector lever from being moved from the "P" (PARK) position.
- For a shift indicated by in the illustration, depress the brake pedal before moving the selector lever. If you attempt to move the selector lever before depressing the brake pedal, the selector lever may become immovable.

Automatic transaxle (if so equipped)

When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" (PARK) position

N00563101086

When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" (PARK) position to another position while the brake pedal is pressed and held down with the operation mode in ON, the battery may be flat or the shift-lock mechanism may be malfunctioning.

Immediately have your vehicle checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

If you need to move the vehicle, shift the selector lever as follows.

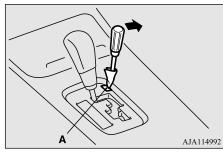
1. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.

2. Stop the engine if it is running.

Features and controls 5-71

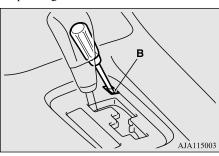
Automatic transaxle (if so equipped)

3. Insert a screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the notch (A) of the cover. Pry gently as shown to remove the cover.



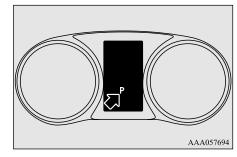
4. Depress the brake pedal with the right foot.

5. Insert a screwdriver in the shift-lock release hole (B). Shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while pressing the screwdriver down.



Selector lever position display

When the operation mode is put in ON, the selector lever position is shown on the multi-information display.



Warning display



When the **(i)** warning display or the **(i)** warning display appears on the information screen in the multi-information display while you are driving, there could be a malfunction in the automatic transaxle.

N00513901467

N00514001319

 \bullet If a malfunction occurs in the automatic

transaxle while driving, the 🚺 warning dis-

play or the 💭 warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi-information display.

In this case, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and follow these procedures:

When **(i)** warning display is showing The automatic transaxle fluid is overheating. Stop your vehicle in a safe place, put the selector lever in the "P" position, and open the engine hood with the engine running to allow the engine to cool down. After a while,

confirm that the **(i)** warning display is no longer showing. It is safe to continue driving if the display is no longer showing. If the warning display remains, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice immediately.

When () warning display is showing It may be that there is something unusual happening in the automatic transaxle, causing a safety device to activate. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice immediately.

5-72 Features and controls

NOTE

• The selector lever position display blinks at the time of the (i) warning display or the (i)warning display appears.

• The "A" display on the selector lever position display will blink only when there is a problem with the automatic transaxle position switch.

Selector lever positions

N00514201425

"P" PARK

This position locks the transaxle to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in the "P" (PARK) position.

"R" REVERSE

Move the lever to this position only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

• Never shift into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion. If the lever is shifted into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion, the transaxle may be damaged.

"N" NEUTRAL

At this position, the transaxle is disengaged. It is the same as the neutral position on a manual transaxle and should be used when the vehicle is not moving for an extended length of time during driving, such as in a traffic jam.

WARNING

- Never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving since you could accidentally slip it into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position, damaging the transaxle.
- To prevent the vehicle from rolling when stopped on a slope, the engine should be started in the "P" (PARK) position, not in "N" (NEUTRAL) position.
- To prevent rolling, always keep your foot on the brake pedal when the vehicle is in "N" (NEUTRAL) position, or when shifting into or out of "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

"D" DRIVE

This position is used for most city and highway driving. The transaxle will automatically change its gear depending on road and driving conditions.

Automatic transaxle (if so equipped)

ACAUTION

• To prevent transaxle damage, never shift into the "D" (DRIVE) position from the "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion.

"L" LOW

5

This position is for driving up very steep hills and for engine braking at low speeds when driving down steep hills.

WARNING

• This position can be used for maximum engine braking.

Be very careful not to shift into "L" (LOW) suddenly.

Sudden engine braking may cause the tires to skid.

Select this position according to the road conditions and vehicle speed.

Sports mode

While the vehicle is stopped or being driven with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) or "L" (LOW) position, sports mode can be selected by pulling one of the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter towards you.

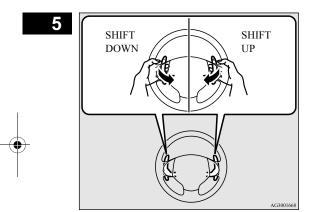
> Features and controls 5-73



Automatic transaxle (if so equipped)

In sports mode, rapid shifting is possible simply by operating the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter.

Unlike the manual transaxle, sports mode allows shifting with the accelerator pedal depressed.



+ (SHIFT UP)

5-74

The transaxle shifts up by one gear with each operation.

- (SHIFT DOWN) The transaxle shifts down by one gear with each operation.

To return to "D" (DRIVE) or "L" (LOW) operation, pull the sportronic steering wheel

Features and controls

paddle shifter on the + (SHIFT UP) side for longer than 2 seconds.

When returning to "D" (DRIVE) or "L" (LOW) operation, the selector lever position display will change to "D" (DRIVE) or "L" (LOW) position.

- In sports mode, the driver must execute upward shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the tachometer's red zone.
- Repeated continuous operation of the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter will continuously switch shift position.
- Gears may not change when the lateral paddle shifters are operated at the same time.

W NOTE

• Gears can only be selected in a forward direction from 1st gear to 6th gear. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the "R" or "P" position.

WNOTE

- To maintain good running performance, the transaxle may refuse to perform an upshift when the selector lever is moved to the "+(SHIFT UP)" position at certain vehicle speeds. Also, to prevent over-revving of the engine, the transaxle may refuse to perform a downshift when the lever is moved to the "– (SHIFT DOWN)" position at certain vehicle speeds. When this happens, a buzzer sounds to indicate that a downshift is not going to take place.
- Downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. Before the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the selector lever is in the "D" (DRIVE) position and sports mode is selected, the vehicle will automatically return to "D" (DRIVE) operation if the vehicle is stopped.
- When the selector lever is in the "L" (LOW) position and sports mode is selected, the vehicle will stay in sports mode and not return to "L" (LOW) operation even if the vehicle is stopped.
- The upward shift may be made automatically in sports mode when the engine speed rise and approach the tachometer's red zone.

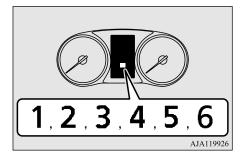
W NOTE

- When pulling away from a standstill on a slippery road, pull the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter on the + (SHIFT UP) side to select 2nd gear. Pull the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter on the (SHIFT DOWN) side to shift back to 1st gear.
- When the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter is operated with the selector lever in the "L" (LOW) position, gear is not shifted because the selectable shift range is limited.

Sports mode display

In sports mode, the currently selected gear is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

N00538801193



- While driving in sports mode, the sports mode display may change to show "D" and shifting in sports mode may no longer be possible.
- This indicates that controls to drive in the "D" position are operating normally in order to lower the temperature of the automatic transaxle fluid; it does not indicate a malfunction. Once the temperature of the automatic transaxle fluid drops, shifting in the sports mode will be possible again.

Operation of the automatic transaxle

• Before selecting a gear with the engine running and the vehicle stationary, firmly depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

N00514501372

The vehicle will begin to move as soon as the gear is engaged, especially when the engine speed or idle speed is high, or with the air conditioning operating.

Do not release the brake pedal until you are ready to drive away.

• Depress the brake pedal with the right foot at all times.

Using the left foot could cause driver movement delay in case of an emergency. Automatic transaxle (if so equipped)

- To prevent sudden acceleration, never run the engine at high rpms when shifting from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL).
- Operating the accelerator pedal while the other foot is resting on the brake pedal will affect braking efficiency and may cause premature wear of brake pads.
- Use the selector lever in the correct shift position in accordance with driving conditions.

Never coast downhill backward in the driving shift position {"D" (DRIVE), "L" (LOW) position or sports mode} or coast forward in the "R" (REVERSE) position. Engine stopping and increased brake pedal and steering effort could lead to an accident.

• Do not rev the engine with the brake pedal pressed when the vehicle is stationary. This can damage the transaxle.

Also, when you depress the accelerator pedal while holding down the brake pedal with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) position, the engine revolutions may not rise as high as when performing the same operation with the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

Passing acceleration

To gain extra acceleration in "D" (DRIVE) position (when passing another vehicle) push

BK0288300US. book 76 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

-•

Continuously variable transmission (CVT) (if so equipped)

the accelerator to the floor. The automatic transaxle will automatically downshift.

NOTE

 In sports mode, downshifts do not take place when the accelerator is depressed all the way to the floor.

5

Waiting

For short waiting periods, such as at traffic lights, the vehicle can be left in gear and held stationary with the service brake.

For longer waiting periods with the engine running, place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position and apply the parking brake, while holding the vehicle stationary with the service brake.

Prior to moving off after having stopped the vehicle, make sure that the selector lever is in "D" (DRIVE) position or Sports mode position.

• To avoid transaxle overheating, never try to keep your vehicle stationary on a hill by using the accelerator pedal. Always apply the parking brake and/or service brake.

• Do not rev the engine unnecessarily while the vehicle is stationary. Unexpected acceleration may occur if the selector lever is in a position other than "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL).

Parking

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, firmly apply the parking brake, and then move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position.

When the automatic transaxle makes no gear change

If the transaxle does not change gears while driving, or your vehicle does not pick up enough speed when starting on an uphill slope, it may be that there is something unusual happening in the transaxle, causing a safety device to activate. Have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice immediately.

W NOTE

• When the **(i)** warning display and "SLOW DOWN" or the **(i)** warning display and "SERVICE REQUIRED" appear on the information screen in the multi-information display, there could be a malfunction in the automatic transaxle. Refer to "Automatic transaxle: Warning display" on page 5-72.

Continuously variable transmission (CVT) (if so equipped)

N00560201060

The CVT will automatically and continuously change its gear ratio depending on road and driving conditions. This helps achieve smooth driving and excellent fuel efficiency. If your vehicle is equipped with the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter, you can manually shift up and shift down the transmission. Refer to "Sports mode" on page 5-81.

DRIVING UPHILL

The transmission prevents unnecessary upshifts even when the accelerator pedal is released and ensures smooth driving.

5-76 Features and controls

N00560301090

DRIVING DOWNHILL

According to the conditions, the transmission will automatically shift to a lower gear ratio to achieve stronger engine braking. This may help reduce your need to use the service brake.

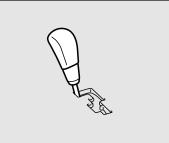
Selector lever operation

As an additional safety precaution, models equipped with a continuously variable transmission have a shift-lock device that holds the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position. To move the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) position to another position, follow the steps below.

- 1. Press and hold the brake pedal down.
- 2. Move the selector lever to the desired position.

W NOTE

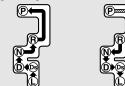
• The selector lever cannot be moved from "P" (PARK) to other position if the ignition switch is set to the "OFF" or "LOCK" or "ACC" position, or if the key has been removed, or the operation mode is put in OFF or ACC, or if the brake pedal is not pressed and held down. The CVT selects an optimum ratio automatically when the selector lever is in the "D" (DRIVE) position, depending on the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.



AA0112875

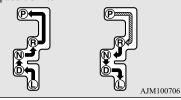
Continuously variable transmission (CVT) (if so equipped)

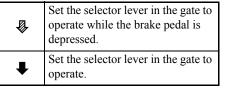
Except for vehicles equipped with sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter



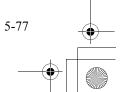


For vehicles equipped with sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter





Features and controls 5-



BK0288300US. book 78 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Continuously variable transmission (CVT) (if so equipped)

• Always press the brake pedal when shifting the selector lever into a selector position from the "N" (NEUTRAL) position. When beginning to drive, do not shift the selector lever from the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while pressing the accelerator pedal. This will cause the vehicle to "jump" forward or backward.

WNOTE

- To prevent mistakes in operating the lever, make sure you stop briefly at each position. After operating, check the position in the multi-information display.
- If the brake pedal is not depressed and held, the shift-lock device activates to prevent the selector lever from being moved from the "P" (PARK) position.
- For a shift indicated by in the illustration, depress the brake pedal before moving the selector lever. If you attempt to move the selector lever before depressing the brake pedal, the selector lever may be immovable.

When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" (PARK) position

N00563301062

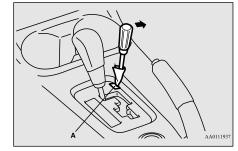
When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" (PARK) position to another position while the brake pedal is pressed and held down with the ignition switch at the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON, the battery may be flat or the shift-lock mechanism may be malfunctioning.

Immediately have your vehicle checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

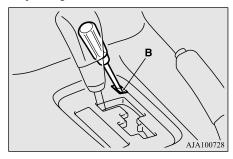
If you need to move the vehicle, shift the selector lever as follows.

- 1. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
- 2. Stop the engine if it is running.

3. Insert a screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the notch (A) of the cover. Pry gently as shown to remove the cover.

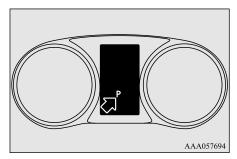


- 4. Depress the brake pedal with the right foot.
- 5. Insert a screwdriver in the shift-lock release hole (B). Shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while pressing the screwdriver down.



Selector lever position display

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the selector lever position is shown on the multi-information display.



When the selector lever position display blinks

• To avoid unintended vehicle movement, keep brake pedal applied with your right foot and do not depress the accelerator pedal, while the selector lever position display is blinking.

N00582900031

If the ambient temperature is low, the selector lever position display on the multi information display may blink when the selector lever is placed in the "D" (DRIVE), "Ds" (DOWNSHIFT & SPORTY DRIVING), "L" (LOW) or "R" (REVERSE) position immediately after the engine has been started. This indicates that the transmission requires warming up. While the display is blinking, the vehicle will not move, because the transmission keeps disengaging until the warm up is completed even if the selector lever is placed in the "D", "Ds", "L" or "R" position.

When the selector lever position display is blinking, perform the following procedure:

- 1. Depress the brake pedal with your right foot and place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position for several seconds.
- Keep depressing the brake pedal and then place the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE), "Ds" (DOWNSHIFT & SPORTY DRIVING), "L" (LOW) or "R" (REVERSE) position. If the selector lever position display stops blinking, the warm up is completed and the transmission will function normally.
- 3. If the display is still blinking, repeat steps 1 and 2 above.

Continuously variable transmission (CVT) (if so equipped)

W NOTE

• While the selector lever position display is blinking, a buzzer will sound intermittently.

N0056050116

5

Warning display



When the **(i)** warning display or the **(i)** warning display appears on the information screen in the multi-information display while you are driving, there could be a malfunction in the CVT.

• If a malfunction occurs in the CVT while driving, the **()** warning display or the **()** warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi-information display. In this case, follow these procedures:

[When 🔀 warning display is showing] The continuously variable transmission (CVT) fluid is overheating. The engine control may activate to lower the CVT fluid temperature, causing the engine revolutions and vehicle speed to decrease, In this case, take one of the following procedures. • Slow down your vehicle.

Features and controls 5-79

Continuously variable transmission (CVT) (if so equipped)

• Stop your vehicle in a safe place, put the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position, and open the engine hood with the engine running to allow the engine to cool down.

After a while, confirm that the **(i)** warning display is no longer showing. It is safe to continue driving if the display is no longer showing. If the warning display remains, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice immediately.

[When 🛈 warning display is showing]

It may be that there is something unusual happening in the CVT, causing a safety device to activate. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice immediately.

WNOTE

• The selector lever position display blinks at the time of the **(i)** warning display or the **(i)** warning display appears.

• The "A" display on the selector lever position display will blink only when there is a problem with the CVT position switch. Selector lever positions

"P" PARK

This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in the "P" (PARK) position.

"R" REVERSE

Move the lever to this position only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

• Never shift into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion. If the lever is shifted into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion, the transmission may be damaged.

"N" NEUTRAL

At this position, the transmission is disengaged. It is the same as the neutral position on a manual transaxle and should be used when the vehicle is not moving for an extended length of time during driving, such as in a traffic jam.

WARNING

N00560601107

- Never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving since you could accidentally slip it into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position, damaging the transmission.
- To prevent the vehicle from rolling when stopped on a slope, the engine should be started in the "P" (PARK) position, not in "N" (NEUTRAL) position.
- To prevent rolling, always keep your foot on the brake pedal when the vehicle is in "N" (NEUTRAL) position, or when shifting into or out of "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

"D" DRIVE

This position is used for most city and highway driving. The transmission will automatically and continuously change its gear ratio depending on road and driving conditions.

• To prevent transmission damage, never shift into the "D" (DRIVE) position from the "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion.

5-80 Features and controls

"Ds" DOWNSHIFT & SPORTY DRIVING (except for vehicles equipped with sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter)

Use when engine braking is needed, or for high-power sport drive.

"L" LOW

This position is for driving up very steep hills and for engine braking at low speeds when driving down steep hills.

WARNING

- This position can be used for maximum engine braking.
- Be very careful not to shift into "L" (LOW) suddenly.
- Sudden engine braking may cause the tires to skid.

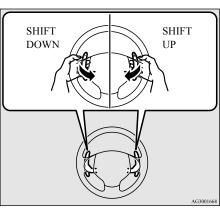
Select this position according to the road conditions and vehicle speed.

Sports mode (for vehicles equipped with sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter

While the vehicle is stopped or being driven with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE), sports mode can be selected by pulling one of the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter towards you.

In sports mode, rapid shifting is possible simply by operating the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter.

Unlike the manual transaxle, sports mode allows shifting with the accelerator pedal depressed.



Continuously variable transmission (CVT) (if so equipped)

+ (SHIFT UP)

Transmission shifts up once by each operation.

- (SHIFT DOWN)

Transmission shifts down once by each operation.

To return to "D" (DRIVE) operation, pull the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter on the + (SHIFT UP) side for longer than 2 seconds.

When returning to "D" (DRIVE) operation, the selector lever position display will change to "D" (DRIVE) position.

- In sports mode, the driver must execute upward shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the tachometer's red zone.
- Repeated continuous operation of the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter will continuously switch shift position.
- Shift ranges may not change when the lateral paddle shifters are operated at the same time.

Features and controls 5-81

BK0288300US. book 82 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Continuously variable transmission (CVT) (if so equipped)

NOTE

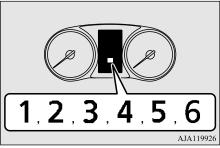
Sports mode display

- Shift ranges can only be selected in a forward direction from 1st to 6th. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the "R" or "P" position.
- To maintain good running performance, the transmission may refuse to perform an upshift when the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter is moved to the "+(SHIFT UP)" position at certain vehicle speeds. Also, to prevent over-revving of the engine, the transmission may refuse to perform a downshift when the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter is moved to the "-(SHIFT DOWN)" position at certain vehicle speeds. When this happens, a buzzer sounds to indicate that a downshift is not going to take place.
- Downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. Before the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.

Also, the vehicle will automatically return to "D" (DRIVE) operation if the vehicle is stopped.

- When the selector lever is in the "L" (LOW) position, the sport mode is not selected even if you operate the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter.
- The upward shift may be made automatically in sports mode when the engine speed rises and approaches the tachometer's red zone.

In sports mode, the currently selected shift range is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.



Operation of the CVT

• Before selecting a position with the engine running and the vehicle stationary, firmly depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

The vehicle will begin to move as soon as the CVT is engaged, especially when the engine speed or idle speed is high, or with the air conditioning operating.

Do not release the brake pedal until you are ready to drive away.

N00560901113

N00560801125

• Depress the brake pedal with the right foot at all times.

Using the left foot could cause driver movement delay in case of an emergency.

- To prevent sudden acceleration, never run the engine at high rpms when shifting from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL).
- Operating the accelerator pedal while the other foot is resting on the brake pedal will affect braking efficiency and may cause premature wear of brake pads.
- Use the selector lever in the correct shift position in accordance with driving conditions.

Never coast downhill backward in the driving shift position {"D" (DRIVE), "DS" (DOWN SHIFT & SPORTY DRVING), "L" (LOW) position or sports mode} or coast forward in the "R" (REVERSE) position. Engine stopping and increased brake pedal and steering effort could lead to an accident.

• Do not rev the engine with the brake pedal pressed when the vehicle is stationary. This can damage the CVT.

Also, when you depress the accelerator pedal while holding down the brake pedal with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) position, the engine revolutions may not rise as high as when performing the same operation with the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

5-82 Features and controls

Passing acceleration

To gain extra acceleration in "D" (DRIVE) position (when passing another vehicle) push the accelerator to the floor. The CVT will automatically downshift.

NOTE

 In sports mode, downshifts do not take place when the accelerator is depressed all the way to the floor.

Waiting

For short waiting periods, such as at traffic lights, the vehicle can be left in selector lever position and held stationary with the service brake.

For longer waiting periods with the engine running, place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position and apply the parking brake, while holding the vehicle stationary with the service brake.

Prior to moving off after having stopped the vehicle, make sure that the selector lever is in "D" (DRIVE) position or Sports mode position.

- To avoid transmission overheating, never try to keep your vehicle stationary on a hill by using the accelerator pedal. Always apply the parking brake and/or service brake.
- Do not rev the engine unnecessarily while the vehicle is stationary. Unexpected acceleration may occur if the selector lever is in a position other than "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL).

Parking

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, firmly apply the parking brake, and then move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position.

When the CVT makes no speed change

If the CVT does not shift while driving, or your vehicle does not pick up enough speed when starting on an uphill slope, it may be that there is something unusual happening in the transmission, causing a safety device to activate. Have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice immediately.

Electronically controlled 4WD system (if so equipped)

WNOTE

• When the **(i)** warning display and "SLOW DOWN" or the **(i)** warning display and "SERVICE REQUIRED" appear on the information screen in the multi-information display, there could be a malfunction in the CVT. Refer to "Continuously variable transmission (CVT): Warning display" on page 5-79.

Electronically controlled 4WD system (if so equipped)

N00548301061

The electronically controlled 4WD system helps improve acceleration and vehicle stability by controlling the front-rear distribution of driving torque using the electronic control coupling in the rear differential assembly.

Drive mode

Select the drive mode from the following three types to suit the driving conditions.

Features and controls 5-83

•

BK0288300US. book 84 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Electronically controlled 4WD system	(if so	equipped)
Electromedity controlled + WD system	(11.50	equipped

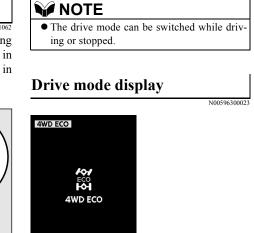
•

	Drive mode	Function	Drive mode-selector	V N
	4WD ECO	This is most fuel efficient mode Normal operation is 2WD, but 4WD will engage in the event of wheel slip.	N00548401062 The drive mode can be switched by pressing the drive mode switch while the ignition is in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON.	• The ing of Drive
5	4WD AUTO	All driving is in 4WD and the distribution of traction torque to each wheel is automatically controlled depending on the driving conditions.		4WD ECO
	4WD LOCK	This mode is for driving in slippery conditions, such as snow covered roads or on sand. Large traction torque is dis- tributed to the rear wheels to assist in getting out of slip- pery areas.	If you press the switch, you can change the drive mode in the order of 4WD ECO, 4WD AUTO, 4WD LOCK, 4WD ECO.	Example The driv display

4-wheel drive operation requires special driving skills.

Carefully read the "4-wheel drive operation" section on page 5-88 and take care to drive safely.

- Do not operate the drive mode-selector with the front wheels spinning on a snowy road or in similar conditions. The vehicle could lunge in an unexpected direction.
- Driving on dry, paved roads in "4WD LOCK" mode causes increased fuel consumption and noise.



Example: "4WD ECO" mode is selected.

The drive mode is displayed as an interrupt display on the information screen in the multi information display when the drive mode is switched.

After a few seconds, the information screen returns from the drive mode display to the previous screen.



BK0288300US. book 85 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Display

4WD LOCK

Drive mode

• If the drive mode indicator "4WD" is blinking, a problem has occurred with the electronically controlled 4WD. A warning will also be displayed in the information screen in the multi information display.



Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

• Make sure that all four tires are the same specified size, type, and brand, and have no significant difference in the amount of wear. Otherwise, the electronically controlled 4WD system may not work properly, and the 4WD system warning (overheating or service required) may displayed.

When the ECO mode switch is ON

While the drive mode is in the "4WD AUTO" position, if the ECO mode switch is switched ON, the drive mode will be changed to "4WD ECO" mode.

S-AWC (Super-All Wheel Control) (if so equipped)

If the ECO mode switch is switched OFF, the drive mode will be returned to "4WD AUTO" mode.

Refer to the "ECO mode switch" on page 5-209.

NOTE

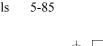
• If the drive mode is switched in any mode after the drive mode is switched in "4WD ECO", the drive mode will not be changed even if the ECO mode switch is switched OFF.

S-AWC (Super-All Wheel **Control**) (if so equipped)

S-AWC is an integrated vehicle dynamics control system that helps enhance driving performance, cornering performance, and vehicle stability over a wide range of driving conditions through integrated management of the electronically controlled 4WD, the AYC (Active Yaw Control), the ABS and the ASC.

Features and controls

5



N00541301105

ю 4WD ECO ю 4WD ECO 먼 **4WD AUTO** 4WD AUTO 4WD LOCK

ACAUTION

• If the selected drive mode indicator begins blinking, the drive mode will automatically switch to protect the drive-system components. A warning will also be displayed in the information screen in the multi information display.



Reduce speed and, if the indicator stops blinking, you may resume normal driving.

BK0288300US. book 86 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

S-AWC (Super-All Wheel Control) (if so equipped)

Yaw control function

• Do not over-rely on the S-AWC. Even the S-AWC cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle. This system, like any other system, has limits and cannot help you to maintain traction and control of the vehicle in all circumstances. Reckless driving can lead to accidents. It is the driver's responsibility to drive carefully. This means taking into account the traffic, road and environmental conditions.

Electronically Controlled 4WD

The electronically controlled 4WD is a system that improves acceleration performance and stability performance by controlling front-rear distribution of driving torque with operating the electronic control coupling arranged in the rear differential assembly.

Active Yaw Control (AYC)

The AYC is a system with a yaw control function, that controls the left-right driving/braking force using the brakes.

The yaw control function is a function that enhances vehicle cornering performance and vehicle stability with management of vehicle turning power (yaw moment) by controlling the drive power difference of the left and right wheels and the braking force when the vehicle does not turn in response to steering input, such as when the steering wheel is turned quickly or when driving on slippery road.

• Control of the braking force does not enhance the stopping performance of the vehicle, therefore, pay careful attention to the safety of your surroundings when driving.

S-AWC drive mode

Select the drive mode from the following four types to suit the driving conditions.

S-AWC drive mode	Function
AWC ECO	This is the most fuel efficient mode. Normal operation is in 2WD, but 4WD performance will be provided under slippery conditions.
NORMAL	This mode can be used on both dry and wet roads. The distri- bution of driving/braking torque to each wheel is auto- matically controlled according to the driving condition.
SNOW	This mode is for driving on slippery road surfaces, such as snow-covered roads.
GRAVEL	This mode is suitable mainly for driving on unpaved or rough roads. This mode provides 4WD high driving performance and stable cornering performance.

4-wheel drive operation requires special driving skills.

Carefully read the "4-wheel drive operation" section on page 5-88 and take care to drive safety.

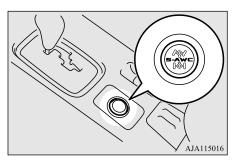
5-86 Features and controls

BK0288300US. book 87 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00583000071

S-AWC drive mode-selector

The drive mode can be switched by press the switch while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON.



If you press the switch, you can change the drive mode in the order of AWC ECO, NOR-MAL, SNOW, GRAVEL, AWC ECO.

- Do not operate the drive mode-selector with the front wheels spinning on a snowy road or in similar conditions. The vehicle could lunge in an unexpected direction.
- Driving on dry, paved roads in "GRAVEL" mode causes increased fuel consumption and noise.

W NOTE

• The drive mode can be switched while driving or stopped.

N00583100056

S-AWC drive mode display



Example: "AWC ECO" mode is selected.

The currently selected drive mode is displayed on the multi-information display. In addition, when the drive mode is changed, the selected mode appears on the interrupt display screen of the information screen in the multi-information display.

The drive mode display will appear on the information screen for a few seconds, and then the original screen will return.

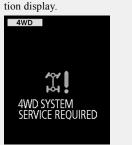
S-AWC (Super-All Wheel Control) (if so equipped)

• If the selected drive mode indicator begins blinking, the drive mode will automatically switch to protect the drive-system components. A warning will also be displayed in the information screen in the multi information display.

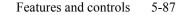
5



Reduce speed and, if the indicator stops blinking, you may resume normal driving. • If the drive mode indicator "4WD" is blinking, a problem has occurred with the S-AWC. A warning will also be displayed in the information screen in the multi informa-



Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.



BK0288300US. book 88 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00542501117

4-wheel drive operation

5

• Make sure that all four tires are the same specified size, type, and brand, and have no significant difference in the amount of wear for all 4 wheels. Otherwise, the S-AWC system may not work properly, and a 4WD system warning (overheating or service required) may be displayed.

S-AWC operation display

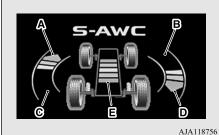
The S-AWC operation status can be displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

To display the status, press the multi-information meter switch to change the information screen.

Refer to "Information screen (With the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON)" on page 5-161.

Display example

The S-AWC operation status is displayed.



Yaw control function display

The amount of the yaw moment is displayed as a bar graph.

- A, D- Clockwise yaw moment about the vehicle's center of gravity
- B, C- Counterclockwise yaw moment about the vehicle's center of gravity

Traction control level display

The strength of the traction control operation (between the front and rear wheels) is displayed in section E of the meter as a bar graph.

WARNING

• Always concentrate on your driving first. Keep your eyes and mind on the road. Distractions while driving can lead to an accident.

When the ECO mode switch is ON

While the drive mode is in the "NORMAL" position, if the ECO mode switch is switched ON, the drive mode will be changed to "AWC ECO" mode.

If the ECO mode switch is switched OFF, the drive mode will be returned to "NORMAL" mode.

Refer to the "ECO mode switch" on page 5-209.

WNOTE

• If the drive mode is switched in any mode after the drive mode is switched in "AWC ECO", the drive mode will not be changed even if the ECO mode switch is switched OFF.

4-wheel drive operation

N00530601241

Your vehicle has been designed primarily for use on pavement.

But its unique 4 -wheel drive system allows you to occasionally travel on unpaved roads, to campgrounds, picnic sites, and similar locations.

Not only does this ensure better handling on dry, paved roads but also permits better trac-

5-88 Features and controls

\bullet

BK0288300US. book 89 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

4-wheel drive operation

tion when driving on slippery, wet or snowcovered roads and when moving out of mud. But it is not suitable for heavy off road use or towing in rough conditions.

It is particularly important to note that 4wheel drive may not give sufficient hill climbing ability and engine braking on steep slopes. You should try to avoid driving on steep slopes.

Also, you must exercise caution when driving on sand and mud and when driving through water because sufficient traction may not be available in certain circumstances.

Please avoid driving the vehicle through areas where the tires may get stuck in deep sand or mud.

- Do not over-rely on the 4-wheel drive vehicles. Even 4-wheel drive vehicles have limits to the system and ability to maintain control and traction. Reckless driving may lead to accidents. Always drive carefully, taking account of the road conditions.
- Improperly operating this vehicle on or off-pavement can cause an accident or rollover in which you and your passengers could be seriously injured or killed.
- Follow all instructions and guidelines in the owner's manual.
- Keep your speed low and do not drive faster than conditions.

💜 NOTE

- Driving on rough roads can be hard on a vehicle. Before you leave the pavement, be sure all scheduled maintenance and service has been done, and that you have inspected your vehicle. Pay special attention to the condition of the tires, and check the tire pressures.
- Mitsubishi Motors is not responsible to the operator for any damage or injury caused or liability incurred by improper and negligent operation of a vehicle. All techniques of vehicle operation depend on the skill and experience of the operator and other participating parties. Any deviation from the recommended operating instructions above is at their own risk.
- Note that the stopping distance required of the 4-wheel drive vehicle differs very little from that of the front-wheel drive vehicle. When driving on a snow-covered road or a slippery, muddy surface, make sure that you keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the one ahead of you.
- The driving posture should be more upright; adjust the seat to a good position for easy steering and pedal operation. Be sure to wear the seat belt.
- After driving on rough roads, check each part of the vehicle and wash it thoroughly with water. Refer to the "Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation" section and "Vehicle care and Maintenance" sections.

• Setting the drive mode-selector to "4WD LOCK" (Electronically controlled 4WD) or "GRAVEL" (S-AWC) position to drive on dry paved road will increase fuel consumption, with possible noise generation.

Turning sharp corners

When turning a sharp corner in "4WD LOCK" (Electronically controlled 4WD) or "GRAVEL" (S-AWC) position at low speed, a slight difference in steering may be experienced similar to feeling as if the brakes were applied. This is called tight corner braking and results from each of the four tires being at a different distance from the corner. The phenomenon is typical of 4-wheel drive vehicles. If this occurs, either straighten out the steering wheel or change to another mode.

On snowy or icy roads

Set the drive mode-selector to "4WD AUTO", "4WD LOCK" (Electronically controlled 4WD) or "SNOW" (S-AWC) in accordance with the road conditions, and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

BK0288300US. book 90 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

4-wheel drive operation

NOTE

- The use of snow tires is recommended.
- Maintain a safe distance between vehicles, avoid sudden braking, and use engine braking (downshifting).

 Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turning. Skidding occurs and control of the vehicle could be lost.

Driving on sandy or muddy roads

Set the drive mode-selector to "4WD LOCK" (Electronically controlled 4WD) or "GRAVEL" (S-AWC) and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start. Keep the pressure on the accelerator pedal as constant as possible, and drive at low speed.

• Do not force the vehicle or drive recklessly on sandy surfaces. In comparison with normal road surfaces, the engine and other drive-system components are put under excessive strain when driving on such a surface. This could lead to accidents.

5-90 Features and controls

- If any of the following conditions occur while the vehicle is being driven, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and follow these procedures:
- If the engine coolant temperature display
- Lef flashes on the information screen in the multi-information display or the engine power drops suddenly.
- Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-4.
- If the "(i)" warning display and "SLOW
- DOWN" or the """ warning display and "SERVICE REQUIRED" appear on the information screen in the multi-information display.

Refer to "Warning display" on page 5-72, 5-79.

WARNING

• When attempting to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, be sure that the area around the vehicle is clear of people and physical objects. The rocking motion may cause the vehicle to suddenly launch forward/backward, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

WNOTE

- Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turning; such operations could result in the vehicle becoming stuck.
- If the vehicle becomes stuck in sandy or muddy roads, it can often be moved with a rocking motion. Move the selector lever alternately between the "D" (DRIVE) and "R" (REVERSE) positions while pressing lightly on the accelerator pedal.
- Driving on rough road can cause rust on the vehicle; wash the vehicle thoroughly as soon as possible after such use.

Climbing/descending sharp grades

Your vehicle may not provide sufficient hill climbing ability and engine braking on steep slope. Avoid driving on steep slopes even though the vehicle is an 4-wheel drive vehicle.

Driving through water

110055780008

If the electrical circuits become wet, further operation of the vehicle will be impossible; therefore, avoid driving through water unless absolutely necessary. If driving through water is unavoidable, use the following procedure: Check the depth of the water and the terrain before attempting to drive through it. Drive slowly to avoid creating excessive water splashing.

• Never drive through water that is deep enough to cover wheel hubs, axles or exhaust pipe. Do not change the selector lever position while driving through water.

Frequent driving through water can adversely affect the life span of the vehicle; consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice and take the necessary measures to prepare, inspect, and repair the vehicle.

• After driving through water, apply the brakes to be sure they are functioning properly. If the brakes are wet and not functioning properly, dry them out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal. Inspect each part of the vehicle carefully.

Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation

N00530700085

After operating the vehicle in rough road conditions, be sure to perform the following inspection and maintenance procedures:

- Check that the vehicle has not been damaged by rocks, gravel, etc.
- Carefully wash the vehicle with water. Drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal in order to dry out the brakes. If the brakes still do not function properly, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible to have the brakes checked.
- Remove the insects, dried grass, etc. clogging the radiator core.
- After driving through water, check the engine, transaxle and differential oil. If the oil or grease is milky or cloudy because of water contamination, it must be replaced with new oil.
- Check the inside of the vehicle. If water entry is found, dry the carpet etc.
- Inspect the headlights. If water is in the headlight housing, have it drained at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation

Cautions on the handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles

Tires and wheels

Since the driving torque can be applied to the **5** four wheels, the driving performance of the vehicle when operating in 4-wheel drive is greatly affected by the condition of the tires.

Pay close attention to the tires.

- Install only the specified tires on all wheels. Refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 11-7.
- Be sure all four tires and wheels are the same size and type.

When it is necessary to replace any of the tires or wheels, replace all four.

• All tires should be rotated before the wear difference between the front and rear tires is recognizable.

Good vehicle performance cannot be expected if there is a difference in wear between tires. Refer to "Tire rotation" on page 9-22.

• Check the tire inflation pressure regularly.

N00530801214

BK0288300US.book 92 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Service brake

• Always use tires of the same size, type, and brand that have no wear differences. Using tires of different size, type, brands or degree of wear, will increase the differential oil temperature and result in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subject to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious failures.

Towing



- Do not tow 4-wheel drive vehicles with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type A or Type B) as illustrated. This could result in damage to the drivetrain, or unstable towing. If you tow 4-wheel drive vehicles, use Type C or Type D equipment.
- Even in "4WD ECO" (Electronically controlled 4WD) or "AWC ECO" (S-AWC) drive mode, the vehicle cannot be towed with the front or the rear wheels on the ground.

Jacking up a 4-wheel drive vehicle

WARNING

• Do not crank the engine while jacking up the vehicle. The tire on the ground may turn and the vehicle may roll off the jack.

Service brake

N00517500275

Brake pedal

Overuse of the brake can cause weakening, resulting in poor brake response and premature wear of the brake pads.

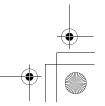
When driving down a long or steep hill, use engine braking by downshifting.

WARNING

• Do not leave any objects near the brake pedal or let a floor mat slide under it; doing so could prevent the full pedal stroke that would be necessary in an emergency. Make sure that the pedal can be operated freely at all times. Make sure the floor mat is securely held in place.

• It is important not to drive the vehicle with your foot resting on the brake pedal when braking is not required. This practice can result in very high brake temperatures, premature lining wear, and possible damage to the brakes.





Power brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with power brakes for more braking force with less brake pedal effort.

Your brakes are designed to operate at full capacity, even if the power assist is not being used.

If the power assist is not being used, the effort needed to press the brake pedal is greater. If you should lose the power assist for some reason, the brakes will still work.

If the power brake unit or either of the two brake hydraulic systems stops working properly, the rest of the brake system will still work, but the vehicle will not slow down as quickly.

You will know this has happened if you find you need to press the brake down farther, or harder when slowing down or stopping, or if the brake warning light and the warning display in the multi-information display come on.

• Never coast downhill with the engine OFF. Keep the engine running whenever your vehicle is in motion. If you turn off the engine while driving, the power brake booster will stop working and your brakes will not work as well.

WARNING

• If the power assist is lost or if either brake hydraulic system stops working properly, take your vehicle to an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice immediately.

Brake pad wear alarm

The disc brakes have an alarm that makes a metallic squeal when the brake pads have worn down enough to need service. If you hear this sound, have the brake pads

replaced at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

• Driving with worn brake pads will make it harder to stop, and can cause an accident.

Brake auto hold (if so equipped)

N00592000080

When the vehicle is stopped at traffic lights etc., the vehicle can be held stationary with the brake auto hold system even if you release your foot from the brake pedal. When the accelerator pedal is depressed, the brakes are released. Brake auto hold (if so equipped)

- Do not overly rely on the brake auto hold system. On steep slope, depress the brake pedal firmly because the system may not hold the vehicle stationary.
- Never leave the vehicle while it is being stopped by the brake auto hold system. When leaving the vehicle, apply the parking brake and move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position.
- Do not use brake auto hold system when driving on slippery roads. The system may not hold the vehicle stationary and could result in an accident.

💜 NOTE

 While operating the brake auto hold system, you may hear an operation noise to increase braking force when the system detected the movement of the vehicle. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Features and controls 5-93

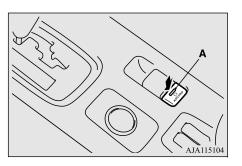
Brake auto hold (if so equipped)

How to use brake auto hold

To turn on brake auto hold

If the brake auto hold switch is pressed while all of the following conditions are met, the system will change to the standby state and the indicator light (A) on the switch comes on.

- The ignition switch or the operation mode in ON.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The driver's door is closed.



WNOTE

• When the brake auto hold system cannot be used, a buzzer will sound and the following warning will appear on the information screen in the multi information display.

5-94 Features and controls

 If this warning appears, confirm that all of the conditions for system operation are met and that there is no malfunction in the system.



• If this warning appears, fasten the driver's seat belt.



- If any of the following occur while the system is standby state, the brake auto hold system will be turned off automatically and the indicator light on the switch goes off.
 A buzzer will sound and the message will appear on the information screen in the multi information display.
- When the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- When the driver's door is opened.
- When there is a malfunction in the system



WNOTE

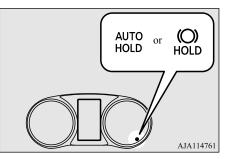
• If keeping pressing the brake auto hold switch after setting the brake auto hold to ON (stand by), the brake auto hold will return to OFF as a protection function is operated.

After returning to OFF, the brake auto hold will not be switched to ON (Stand by) even if the brake auto hold switch is pressed. To set the brake auto hold to ON, restart the engine and press the brake auto hold switch again.

To activate brake auto hold

When the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal with the selector lever in any position other than "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE), the brake auto hold activates and the vehicle will be held stationary.

The brake auto hold indicator light in the instrument cluster will come on while the system activates.



BK0288300US. book 95 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

ACAUTION

• Release the brake pedal only after the brake auto hold indicator light has illuminated.

NOTE

- In the following situations, the brake auto hold system may not operate temporarily.
- The vehicle is stopped on a slippery road.
- The vehicle was stopped while the steering wheel was turned all the way to the left or right.
- The vehicle is being turned on a parking lot turntable.

If this occurs, the brake auto hold system will return to the normal operation if you depress the accelerator pedal and the vehicle starts moving again.

- If the following operation is performed, the brake auto hold will be deactivated and the brake auto hold indicator light in the instrument cluster goes off.
- When shifting the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position with depressing the brake pedal.
- When the Electric parking brake is applied by using the Electric parking brake switch.

- While the vehicle is held stationary with the brake auto hold system, the Electric parking brake will be automatically applied under the following conditions, and a buzzer will sound and the message will appear on the information screen in the multi information display.
- After approximately 10 minutes has elapsed with applying the brake auto hold system.
- When the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- When the driver's door is opened.
- When the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.
- When the system detects the vehicle sliding down a slope.



If the Electric parking brake cannot be applied automatically due to the system malfunction, the message will appear on the information screen in the multi information display. Depress the brake pedal.



Brake auto hold (if so equipped)

W NOTE

• If the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position or the operation mode is put in OFF with the selector lever in any position other than "P" (PARK) position, the message may appear on the information screen in the multi information display.

If the message appears, shift the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position while depressing the brake pedal.



To start the vehicle

Depress the acceleration pedal with the selector lever in any position other than "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL).

The brakes are released, and the brake auto hold indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off.

Features and controls 5-95

5

Hill start assist (if so equipped)

To turn off brake auto hold

Press the brake auto hold switch to turn off the brake auto hold. The indicator light on the switch goes off.

If you want to turn off the system while the brake auto hold indicator light is illuminated, press the switch with depressing the brake pedal.

WNOTE

• If the brake auto hold system is turned off without the brake pedal being depressed, a buzzer will sound and the message will appear on the information screen in the multi information display.

Hill start assist (if so equipped)

The hill start assist makes it easy to start off

on a steep uphill slope by preventing the

vehicle from moving backwards. It keeps the

braking force for about 2 second when you

move your foot from the brake pedal to the



- Do not overly rely on the hill start assist to prevent backwards movement of the vehicle. Under certain circumstances, even when hill start assist is activated, the vehicle may move backwards if the brake pedal is not sufficiently depressed, if the vehicle is heavily loaded, or if the road is very steep or slippery.
- The hill start assist is not designed to keep the vehicle stopped in place on uphill slopes for more than 2 seconds.
- When facing uphill, do not rely on using the hill start assist to maintain a stopped position as an alternative to depressing the brake pedal.

Doing so could cause an accident.

• Do not turn the ignition switch to the "OFF", "LOCK" or "ACC" position while the hill start assist is operating. The hill start assist could stop operating, which could result in an accident.

To operate

N00562601097

1. Stop the vehicle completely using the brake pedal.

N00562701128

2. Release the brake pedal and the hill start assist will maintain the braking force applied while stopped for approximately 2 seconds. Depress the accelerator pedal and the hill start assist will gradually decrease the braking force as the vehicle starts moving.

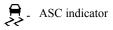
W NOTE

- The hill start assist is activated when all of the following conditions are met.
- The engine is running. (The hill start assist will not be activated while the engine is starting or immediately after the engine is started.)
- The selector lever is in any position other than "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL).
- The vehicle is completely stationary, with the brake pedal depressed.
- The parking brake is released.
- The hill start assist will not operate if the accelerator pedal is depressed before the brake pedal is released.
- The hill start assist also operates when reversing on an uphill slope.

Warning display

N00562801103

If an abnormal condition occurs in the system, the following display/indicator will turn on.





5-96 Features and controls

accelerator pedal.

J

\sim

Warning display

ASC SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED

ACAUTION

- If the warning is displayed, the hill start assist will not operate. Start off carefully.
- Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine.

Restart the engine and check whether the indicator/display goes out, in which case the hill start assist is again working normally. If they remain displayed or reappear frequently, it is not necessary to stop the vehicle immediately, but the vehicle should be inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible.

Brake assist system

N00567301132

The brake assist system is a device assisting drivers who cannot depress the brake pedal firmly such as in emergency stop situations and provides greater braking force.

If the brake pedal is depressed suddenly, the brakes will be applied with more force than usual.

• The brake assist system is not a device designed to exercise braking force greater than its capacity. Make sure to always keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and a vehicle in front of you without relying too much on the brake assist system.

W NOTE

- Once the brake assist system is operational, it maintains great braking force even if the brake pedal is lightly released. To stop its operation, completely remove
- your foot from the brake pedal.
 The brake assist system may become operational when the brake pedal is fully depressed even if it has not been depressed suddenly.
- When the brake assist system is in use while driving, you may feel as if the depressed brake pedal is soft, the pedal moves in small motions in conjunction with the operation noise, or the vehicle body and the steering wheel vibrate. This occurs when the brake assist system is operating normally and does not indicate faulty operation. Continue to depress the brake pedal.
- You may hear an operation noise when the brake pedal is suddenly or fully depressed while stationary. This does not indicate a malfunction and the brake assist system is operating normally.

WNOTE

• When the anti-lock brake system warning light or only active stability control warning light illuminate, the brake assist system in not functioning.

Brake assist system

Anti-lock braking system

5

The anti-lock braking system helps prevent the wheels from locking up when braking. This helps maintain vehicle drivability and steering wheel handling.

Driving hints

- When using the anti-lock brakes (sudden braking), steering is slightly different from normal driving conditions. Use the steering wheel carefully.
- Always keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the anti-lock braking system, leave a greater braking distance when:
- Driving on gravel or snow-covered roads.
- · Driving on uneven road surfaces.

Anti-lock braking system

- Operation of anti-lock braking system is not restricted situations where brakes are applied suddenly. This system may also prevent the wheels from locking when you drive over manholes, steel roadwork plates, road markings, or any uneven road surface.
- When the anti-lock braking system is in use, you may feel the brake pedal vibrating and hear a unique sound. It may also feel as if the pedal resists being pressed. In this situation, simply hold the brake pedal down firmly. Do not pump the brake, which will result in reduced braking performance.

- The anti-lock braking system cannot prevent accidents. It is your responsibility to take safety precautions and to drive carefully.
- To prevent failure of the anti-lock braking system, be sure all 4 wheels and tires are the same size and the same type.

WNOTE

• A whining sound is emitted from the engine compartment when driving immediately after starting the engine. These are the normal sounds the anti-lock braking system makes when performing a self-check. It does not indicate a malfunction.

5-98 Features and controls

W NOTE

• The anti-lock braking system can be used after the vehicle has reached a speed over approximately 6 mph (10 km/h). It stops working when the vehicle slows below 3 mph (5 km/h).

Anti-lock braking system warning light / display

N00531601684

Warning light





If there is a malfunction in the system, the anti-lock braking system warning light will come on and the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi-information display.

Under normal conditions, the anti-lock braking system warning light only comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON and goes off a few seconds later.

- Any of the following indicates that the antilock braking system is not functioning and only the standard brake system is working. (The standard brake system is functioning normally.) If this happens, take your vehicle to an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.
- When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the warning light does not come on or it remains on and does not go off
- The warning light comes on while driving
- The warning display appears while driving

N00531701702

If the warning light / display illuminate while driving

If only the anti-lock braking system warning light/display illuminate

- Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
 Test the system by restarting the engine and driving at a speed of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher.
- If the warning light / display then remains off during driving, there is no abnormal condition.

However, if the warning light / display do not disappear, or if they come on again when the vehicle is driven, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or repair facility of your choice as soon as possible.

If the anti-lock braking system warning light / display and brake warning light / display illuminate at the same time

Warning light



Warning display



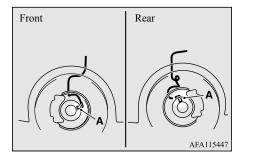
The anti-lock braking system and brake force distribution function may not work, so hard braking could make the vehicle unstable. Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or repair facility of your choice.

WNOTE

• The anti-lock braking system warning light and brake warning light illuminate at the same time and the warning displays appear alternately on the information screen in the multi-information display. Electric power steering system (EPS)

After driving on icy roads

After driving on snow or icy roads, remove any snow and ice which may have be left around the wheels. On vehicles that have an anti-lock braking system, be careful not to damage the wheel speed sensors (A) or the cables located at each wheel.



Electric power steering system (EPS)

N00568401169

The power steering system operates while the engine is running. It helps reduce the effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

The power steering system has mechanical steering capability in case the power assist is lost. If the power assist is lost for some reason, you will still be able to steer your vehi-

Features and controls 5-99

5

N00529201133

Active stability control (ASC)

cle, but you will notice it takes much more effort to steer. If this happens, have your vehicle inspected at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

• Do not stop the engine while the vehicle is

moving. Stopping the engine would make

the steering wheel extremely hard to turn,

possibly resulting in an accident.

Electric power steering system warning display



If there is a malfunction in the system, the warning light will come on and the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi information display.

Under normal conditions, the warning light come on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off after the engine has started.

• If the warning display appears while the engine is running, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible. It may become harder to turn the steering wheel.

Active stability control (ASC)

N00559100147

The Active stability control (ASC) takes overall control of the anti-lock braking system, traction control function and skid control function to help maintain the vehicle's control and traction. Please read this section in conjunction with the page on the anti-lock braking system, traction control function and skid control function.

Anti-lock braking system \rightarrow P.5-97 Traction control function \rightarrow P.5-101 Skid control function \rightarrow P.5-101

- Do not over-rely on the ASC. Even the ASC cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle. This system, like any other system, has limits and cannot help you to maintain traction and control of the vehicle in all circumstances. Reckless driving can lead to accidents. It is the driver's responsibility to drive carefully, This means taking into account the traffic, road and environmental conditions.
- Be sure to use the same specified type and size of tire on all four wheels. Otherwise, the ASC may not work properly.

5

- During repeated full-lock turning of the steering wheel (for example, while you are manoeuvring the vehicle into a parking space), a protection function may be activated to prevent overheating of the power steering system. This function will make the steering wheel gradually harder to turn. In this event, limit your turning of the steering wheel for a while. When the system has cooled down, the steering effort will return to normal.
- If you turn the steering wheel while the vehicle is stationary with the headlights on, the headlights may become dim. This behavior is not abnormal. The headlights will return to their original brightness after a short while.

5-100 Features and controls

ACAUTION

• Do not install any aftermarket limited slip differential (LSD) on your vehicle. The ASC may stop functioning properly.

NOTE

- An operation noise may be emitted from the engine compartment in the following situations. The sound is associated with checking the operations of the ASC. At this time, you may feel a shock from the brake pedal if you depress it. These do not indicate a malfunction.
- When the ignition switch is set to the "ON" position.
- When the vehicle is driven for a while after the engine is turned on.
- When the ASC is activated, you may feel a vibration in the vehicle body or hear a whining sound from the engine compartment. This indicates that the system is operating normally. It does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the anti-lock braking system warning light is illuminated, the ASC is not active.

Traction control function

N0055920002

On slippery surfaces, the traction control function prevents the drive wheels from spinning excessive, thus helping the vehicle to start moving from a stopped condition. It also provides sufficient driving force and steering performance as the vehicle turns while pressing the acceleration pedal.

ACAUTION

• When driving a vehicle on a snowy or icy road, be sure to install snow tires and drive the vehicle at moderate speeds.

Skid control function

The skid control function is designed to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle on slippery roads or during rapid steering maneuvers. It works by controlling the engine output and the brake on each wheel.

N00559300019

NOTE

• The skid control function operates at speeds of about 9 mph (15 km/h) or higher.

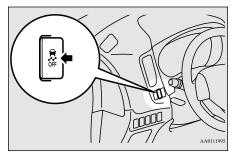
ASC OFF switch

The ASC is automatically activated when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. You can deactivate the system by pressing down the ASC OFF switch for 3 seconds or longer.

Active stability control (ASC)

When the ASC is deactivated, the $\frac{1}{32}$ indicator will turn on. To reactivate the ASC, momentarily press the ASC OFF switch; the

幕 indicator is turned off.



- For safety reasons, the ASC OFF switch should be operated when your vehicle is stopped.
- Be sure to keep the ASC on while driving in normal circumstances.

Features and controls 5-101

BK0288300US. book 102 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Active stability control (ASC)

WNOTE

5

- Using the ASC OFF switch turns off both the stability control function and the traction control function.
- When moving out of mud, sand or fresh snow, pressing the accelerator pedal may not allow the engine speed to increase. In such situations, temporarily turning off ASC with the ASC OFF switch will make it easier to move out your vehicle.
- If you continue to press the ASC OFF switch after the ASC is turned off, the "mistaken operation protection function" will activate and the ASC will turn back on.

ASC operation display or ASC OFF indicator

N00559501249

- ASC operation display/ASC indicator The display/indicator will blink when the ASC is operating.
- ASC OFF indicator This indicator will
- This indicator will turn on when the ASC is turned off with the ASC OFF switch.

- When \$\\$ display/indicator blinks, ASC is operating, which means that the road is slippery or that your vehicle's wheels are beginning to slip. If this happens, drive slower.
- If the temperature in the braking system continues to increase due to continuous brake

control on a slippery road surface, the $\frac{1}{2}$ indicator will blink.

To prevent the brake system from overheating, the brake control of the traction control function will be temporarily suspended. The engine control of the traction control function and normal brake operation will not be affected.

Park your vehicle in a safe place. When the temperature in the braking system has come

down, the $\frac{1}{28}$ indicator will be turned off and the traction control function will start operating again.

WNOTE

• The 🛃 indicator may come on when you start the engine. This means that the battery voltage momentarily dropped when the engine was started. It does not indicate a malfunction, provided that the display goes out immediately.

WNOTE

• When a spare tire has been put on your vehicle, the gripping ability of the tire will be lower, making it more likely that the \$\mathcal{L}\$ display/indicator will blink.

ASC warning display

N00546601129

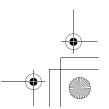
If an abnormal condition occurs in the system, the following display/indicator will turn on.

ASC indicator a ASC OFF indicator

Warning display



5-102 Features and controls



• The system may be malfunctioning.

Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine. Restart the engine and check whether the display/indicator goes out. If they go out, there is no abnormal condition. If they do not go out or if they turn on frequently, it is not necessary to stop the vehicle immediately, but you should have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible.

Towing

• If the 2WD vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, the ASC may operate, resulting in an accident. When towing the 2WD vehicle with the front wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the "OFF", "LOCK" or "ACC" position or the operation mode in ACC or OFF. When towing the vehicle with the rear wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the "ACC" position or the operation mode in ACC. Refer to "Towing" on page 8-18.

Cruise control (if so equipped)

N00518301671

Cruise control is an automatic speed control system that keeps a set speed. It can be activated at speeds from approximately 25 mph (40 km/h). Cruise control does not work at speeds below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

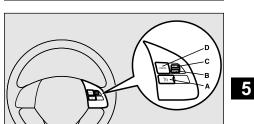
- When you do not wish to drive at a set speed, turn off the cruise control for safety.
- Do not use cruise control when driving conditions will not allow you to stay at the same speed, such as in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, wet, slippery, on a steep downhill slope.

W NOTE

N00546301070

- Cruise control may not be able to keep your speed on uphills or downhills.
- Your speed may decrease on a steep uphill. You may use the accelerator pedal if you want to stay at your set speed.
- Your speed may increase to more than the set speed on a steep downhill. You have to use the brake to control your speed. As a result, the set speed driving is deactivated.

Cruise control (if so equipped)



AA011060

A- CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch Used to turn on and off the cruise control. B- "SET -" switch

Used to reduce the set speed and to set the desired speed.

C- "RES +" switch

Used to increase the set speed and to return to the original set speed.

D- "CANCEL" switch

Used to deactivate the set speed driving.

W NOTE

• When operating the cruise control switches, press the cruise control switches correctly. The set speed driving may be deactivated automatically if two or more switches of the cruise control are pressed at the same time.

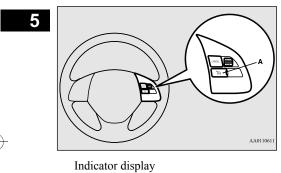
BK0288300US. book 104 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00518401500

Cruise control (if so equipped)

To activate

 With the operation mode in ON, press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch (A) to turn on the cruise control. The indicator display in the meter cluster will come on.



2. Accelerate or decelerate to your desired speed, then push down and release the "SET -" switch (B) when the indicator/indicator display is illuminated. The vehicle will then maintain the desired speed.

The "SET" indicator appears on the information screen in the meter cluster.

• When you release the "SET -" switch (B), the vehicle speed will be set.

To increase the set speed

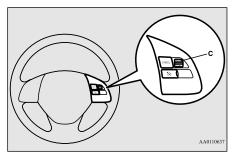
There are two ways to increase the set speed.

N00518501413

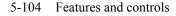
"RES +" switch

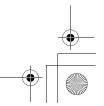
Push up and hold the "RES +" switch (C) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will then gradually increase.

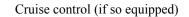
When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.



To increase your speed in small amounts, push up the "RES +" switch (C) for less than approximately 1 second and release it. Each time you press the "RES +" switch (C), your vehicle will go approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) faster.







Accelerator pedal

While driving at the set speed, use the accelerator pedal to reach your desired speed and then push down the "SET -" switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.

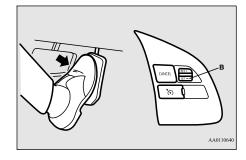
"SET -" switch

Push down and hold the "SET -" switch (B) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will slow down gradually.

When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.

Brake pedal

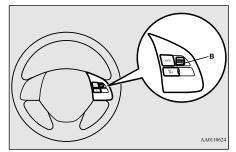
While driving at the set speed, use the brake pedal, which disengages the cruise control, then push down the "SET -" switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.



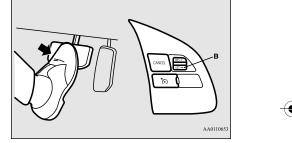
To decrease the set speed

There are two ways to decrease the set speed.

N00518601342



To slow down your speed in small amounts, push down the "SET -" switch (B) for less than approximately 1 second and release it. Each time you push down the "SET -" switch (B), your vehicle will slow down by approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h).



5

Features and controls 5-105

BK0288300US. book 106 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

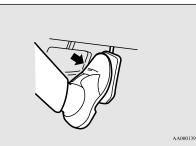
N00541701112

Cruise control (if so equipped)

To temporarily increase or decrease the speed

To temporarily increase the speed

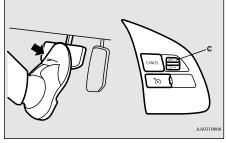
Depress the accelerator pedal as you would normally. When you release the pedal, you will return to your set speed.



• In some driving conditions, the set speed driving may be deactivated. If this happens, refer to "To activate" on page 5-104 and repeat the speed setting procedure.

To temporarily decrease the speed

Depress the brake pedal to decrease the speed. To return to the previously set speed, push up the "RES +" switch (C). Refer to "To resume the set speed" on page 5-107.

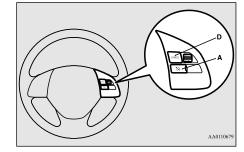


To deactivate

The set speed driving can be deactivated as follows:

N00518801689

- Press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch (A) (Cruise control will be turned off.)
- Press the "CANCEL" switch (D).
- Depress the brake pedal.



The set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any of the following ways.

- When your speed slows to approximately 10 mph (15 km/h) or more below the set speed because of a hill, etc.
- When your speed slows to approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or less.
- When the active stability control (ASC) starts operating.

Refer to "Active stability control (ASC)" on page 5-100.

• Although the set speed driving will be deactivated when shifting to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position, never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving. You would have no engine braking and could cause a serious accident.

5-106 Features and controls

Also, the set speed driving may be deactivated as follow:

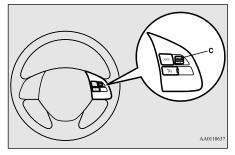
• When the engine speed rises and approaches the tachometer's red zone (the red-coloured part of the tachometer dial).

- When the set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any situation other than those listed above, there may be a system malfunction.
- Press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch to turn off the cruise control and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

To resume the set speed

If the set speed driving is deactivated by the condition described in "To deactivate" on page 5-106, you can resume the previously set speed by push up the "RES +" switch (C) while driving at a speed of approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or higher.

The "SET" indicator appears on the information screen in the meter cluster.



Under either of the following conditions, however, using the switch does not allow you to resume the previously set speed. In these situations, repeat the speed setting procedure:

- The CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch is pressed.
- The operation mode is put in OFF.
- Indicator goes off.

Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) (if so equipped)

Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) (if so equipped)

N00576800048

ACC maintains a set speed with no need for you to use the accelerator pedal. Using a sensor (A), the system also measures the relative speed and distance between your vehicle and a vehicle in front, and maintains a set following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front by automatically decelerating your vehicle if it becomes too close to the vehicle in front.

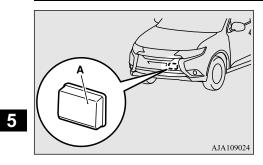
The cruising set speed can be set from 25 mph (40 km/h) to 110 mph (180 km/h). The distance can be selected from three levels. If the vehicle in front decelerates, the ACC will automatically apply limited braking to maintain the distance, and if the front vehicle then accelerates, the ACC will automatically accelerate your vehicle up to the set speed. If your vehicle is approaching too close to the front vehicle, a buzzer will sound and a warning is shown in the multi information display. When the ACC detects no vehicle ahead, the set speed will be maintained.

Conventional cruise control mode without the distance control can also be selected. Stop lights are illuminated during automatic

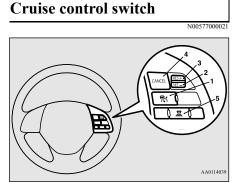
braking.

Features and controls 5-107

Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) (if so equipped)



- Before using the ACC, read this entire section to understand the limitations of this system. Failure to follow instructions could result in an accident.
- Never rely solely on the ACC. The ACC is not a collision avoidance system or an automatic driving system. It is designed to use only limited braking and is never a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Always be ready to apply the brakes manually.



- 1- "ACC ON/OFF" switch Used to turn on and off the ACC system.
- 2- "SET -" switch Used to set a desired speed or to reduce the set speed.
- 3- "RES +" switch

Used to resume the control function after cancelling the ACC or the conventional cruise control. Also used to increase the set speed.

- **4- "CANCEL" switch** Used to cancel the control function of the ACC or the cruise control.
- 5- ACC distance switch Used to set or change the following distance between your vehicle and a vehicle in front.

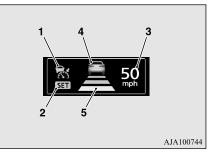
NOTE

- Operate the individual switches correctly and one after another. The ACC may be turned off or its control
- function may be cancelled if two or more switches are pressed concurrently

N00577100035

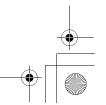
ACC Indicators

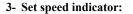
While the ACC is turned on, indicators for the ACC are shown in the multi information display.



- ACC indicator: Indicating that the ACC is turned on.
 Control state indicator:
- Indicating that ACC is activated.







Indicating the set speed. If the set speed is not set, "---" is shown.

4- Front vehicle indicator:

Indicating when the ACC detects a vehicle ahead.

When a front vehicle is detected while the ACC is activated, the 'Active' front vehicle indicator shown in the illustration below will illuminate.

When a front vehicle is detected while the ACC is not activated or the ACC is canceled, the 'Stand by' front vehicle indicator will illuminate.

Display	State	
	Stand by	Active
Vehicle in front detected		

5-Following distance indicator:

Indicating the following distance. Two states: "Stand by" and "Active" When a front vehicle is detected while the ACC is activated, the 'Active' following distance indicator shown in the illustration below will illuminate. When a front vehicle is detected while the ACC is not activated or the ACC is canceled, the 'Stand by' following distance indicator will illuminate.

Following	State	
distance set- ting symbol	Stand by	Active
Long		
Middle		
Short		

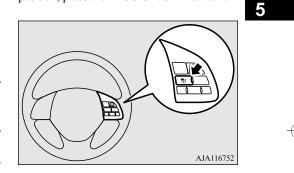
Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) (if so equipped)

How to use ACC

To turn on ACC

N00577200052

When the operation mode is in the "ON" position, press the "ACC ON/OFF" switch.



The ACC indicators will appear in the multi information display.



Features and controls 5-109



$\neg \Psi$

Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) (if so equipped)

WNOTE

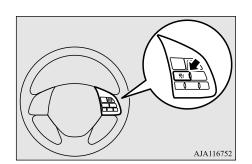
To activate ACC control

set speed.

• Every time the operation mode is turned to the "OFF" position, the ACC is turned off.

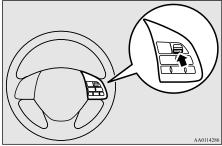
To turn off ACC

Press the "ACC ON/OFF" switch to turn off the ACC.



WNOTE

- The ACC can be turned off even while the ACC is active.
- Every time the operation mode is turned off, the ACC is turned off and the set speed is erased.



With the ACC turned on, push down the

"SET -" switch while driving, and when your

vehicle reaches your desired speed, release

the "SET -" switch. The ACC will activate

and initiate the speed control to maintain the

The set indicator comes on, the set speed is indicated and the following distance indicator changes to the 'active' display. Also a buzzer will sound.



You can set the speed anywhere from approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) to 110 mph (180 km/h).

While a vehicle in front is being detected and your vehicle speed is between approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) and 25 mph (40 km/h), you can activate the ACC. In this case, the set speed will be set at 25 mph (40 km/h).

The ACC cannot otherwise be activated while your vehicle is traveling less than 25 mph (40 km/h) or greater than 110 mph (180 km/h).

WNOTE

- When any of the following conditions are present, the ACC will not activate.
 When your vehicle speed is lower than
- when your venicle speed is lower than approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or greater than 110 mph (180 km/h).
- When your vehicle is driven at speeds between approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) and 25 mph (40 km/h) and the ACC is not detecting a vehicle in front.
- When ASC is in the OFF position.
- While ABS, ASC or TCL is activated.
- When the selector lever is in positions other than "D" (DRIVE) and "Ds" (DOWN-SHIFT & SPORTY DRIVING).
- While the brake pedal is depressed.
- While the parking brake is applied.
- When the ACC system has judged that the performance for detecting a front vehicle is degraded.

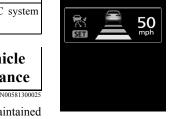
5-110 Features and controls

BK0288300US. book 111 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

W NOTE

• When an abnormality in the ACC system has been detected.

When ACC detects no vehicle in front within the set distance



The speed of your vehicle will be maintained at the speed you have set. The speed can be set between approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h).

W NOTE

 If the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed on a down slope, the system will automatically apply the brake to maintain the vehicle set speed.

When ACC detects a vehicle in front within the set distance

The ACC will maintain the distance to the front vehicle and will apply the brakes automatically when the system judges braking is necessary. The distance can be selected from three levels. When the front vehicle stops, the ACC will automatically apply the brakes to stop your vehicle.

A few seconds after your vehicle has stopped, the ACC will release the brakes and your vehicle will start to move or creep slowly. You must apply the brakes to keep your vehicle stationary.



N00581400039

Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) (if so equipped)

NOTE

- If the brake pedal is not depressed within 2 seconds after your vehicle has been stopped by the ACC, a warning buzzer will sound, the above warning will be shown in the multi information display to alert the driver, and the ACC control will be canceled.
- When depressing the brake pedal while the automatic brake is applied, the brake pedal will feel firm. This is normal. Depress the brake pedal harder to apply greater braking force.
- During the automatic braking, operation sounds may be heard. This is normal.

WARNING

• Never leave the vehicle while it is being stopped by the ACC.

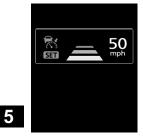
When the ACC no longer detects a vehicle in front, the buzzer will sound, the vehicle symbol in the display will disappear and your vehicle will slowly accelerate to the set speed.

Features and controls 5-111



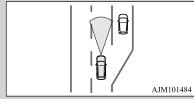
BK0288300US. book 112 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) (if so equipped)



WARNING

Your vehicle may accelerate up to the set speed in the following situations. Apply the brake, if necessary, to slow down.
When your vehicle no longer follows the vehicle in front, e.g. at a freeway exit or when your vehicle or the vehicle in front changes its lane.



• When driving on a curve.



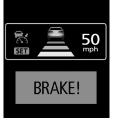
5-112 Features and controls

• When the vehicle in front has changed its course or lane, if a stationary vehicle appears in front your vehicle, the ACC will not decelerate your vehicle.

N00576900036

Approach alarm

While the ACC is activated, if your vehicle is approaching too closely to the vehicle in front, the ACC gives a warning by sounding a buzzer and displaying a message. Apply the brakes to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front.



- When the ACC is not being used, turn off the system to avoid unexpected ACC activation.
- Never operate the ACC from outside the vehicle.

- The ACC will not decelerate your vehicle and/or give the approach alarm in the following cases.
- When an object other than a vehicle, such as a pedestrian, is in front.
- When a malfunction is detected in the system.
- The ACC will not decelerate your vehicle in the following cases, but will give the approach alarm.
- When the front vehicle is stationary or moving at an extremely slow speed.
- When your brake system has a problem, such as overheating.
- The ACC may not be able to maintain the set speed or the distance to a vehicle in front and may not alert the driver, if the system cannot detect the front vehicle properly. Typical situations include:
 - When a vehicle cuts into your path at a close distance.
 - When a vehicle in front is not completely in your path.
 - When a vehicle in front is towing a trailer.
 - When a motorcycle or a bicycle is in front.
- When a vehicle in front is a truck loaded with freight that protrudes rearward from the cargo bed.

BK0288300US. book 113 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

- •When the height of a vehicle in front is extremely low or the road clearance of the vehicle is extremely high.
- When driving on a road with alternating up and down surfaces.
- When driving on a curve.
- When driving on a bumpy or rough road.
- When driving in a tunnel.
- When driving in construction zones.
- When the rear of your vehicle is weighed down with the weight of passengers and luggage
- For up to two minutes after starting driving.
- When driving in curved sections of road including their entrance/outlet or running beside a closed lane in a traffic work or similar zone.



with dirt, snow, ice, etc.

•When a front vehicle or an oncoming vehicle is splashing water, snow or dirt.

WARNING

- When driving on a winding road. A A " AJM101471
- Never use the ACC in the following situations:
 - In heavy traffic.
 - On winding roads.
 - On slippery roads, such as icy, snow-covered or dirt roads.
- In adverse weather conditions, such as rain, snow or sand storms, etc.
- On steep downslopes.
- •When the inclination of a road frequently changes.
- When the approach alarm frequently sounds.
- When your vehicle is towed or is towing another vehicle.
- When your vehicle is on a chassis dynamometer or free rollers.
- •When tire inflation pressures are not adequate.
- When the temporary spare tire is being used.
- •When the radar sensor and/or its surrounding area are damaged or deformed.

Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) (if so equipped)

ACAUTION

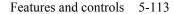
- To maintain proper performance of the ACC:
- Always clean the surface of the radar sensor.
- Avoid impacting the radar sensor or its surrounding area.
- Do not put a sticker on the radar sensor or its surrounding area.
- Do not paint the radar sensor.
- Do not install a grill guard.
- Do not modify the radar sensor or its surrounding area.
- Always use tires of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no significant wear differences.
- Do not modify the vehicle's suspension.

To increase the set speed

There are two ways to increase the set speed.

By using the "RES +" switch:

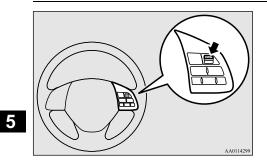
The set speed will increase by 1 mph (1 km/h) every time you push up the "RES +" switch while the ACC is activated. If you hold the switch pushed up, the set speed increases in 5 mph (5 km/h) increments.



5

N00581500027

Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) (if so equipped)



WNOTE

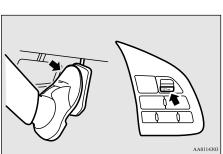
- There is some time lag until the vehicle begins accelerating to the new set speed after the set speed has been changed.
- The set speed can be changed even while your vehicle is following a vehicle in front using the ACC. In this case, however, although the set speed itself is increased, your vehicle will not accelerate.
- When the switch is held, a buzzer will sound every time the set speed changes

By using the accelerator pedal:

When the accelerator pedal is depressed while driving with the ACC control working, you can accelerate the vehicle beyond the presently set speed.

When the vehicle speed reaches your desired speed, push down and release the "SET -"

5-114 Features and controls



switch and release the accelerator pedal; the

new speed is then set in the system.

• The ACC braking control and approach alarm functions will not work while the accelerator pedal is depressed.

W NOTE

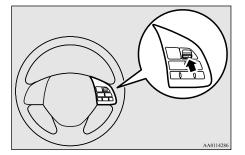
- The set speed indicator in the multi information display will show "---" while the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- If the "SET -" button is not pushed down while depressing the accelerator pedal, your vehicle speed will return to the set speed, after the accelerator pedal is released. When the accelerator pedal is released, the ACC braking control and approach alarm functions may not immediately work.

To decrease the set speed

There are two ways to decrease the set speed.

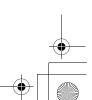
By using the "SET -" switch:

The set speed will decrease by 1 mph (1 km/h) every time you push down the "SET -" switch while the ACC is activated. If you hold the switch pushed down, the set speed decreases in 5 mph (5 km/h) increments.



WNOTE

• There is some time lag until the vehicle begins decelerating after the set speed has been changed.



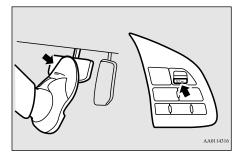
WNOTE

- The set speed can be changed even while your vehicle is following a vehicle in front using the ACC. In this case, however, although the set speed itself is decreased, your vehicle will not decelerate.
- When the switch is held, a buzzer will sound every time the set speed changes

By using the brake pedal:

By depressing the brake pedal while the ACC is activated, the ACC control is canceled and your vehicle speed will decrease.

At the point where the vehicle speed reaches your desired speed, push down and release the "SET -" switch; the new speed is then set in the system.

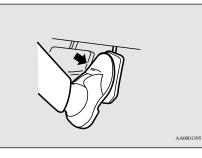


• The ACC control will not resume after releasing the brake pedal.

To temporarily accelerate the vehicle

Simply depress the accelerator pedal to temporarily accelerate the vehicle. Releasing the pedal automatically slows down the vehicle to the set speed and ACC restarts its control.

N00582800027



• The ACC braking control and approach alarm functions will not work while the accelerator pedal is depressed.

Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) (if so equipped)

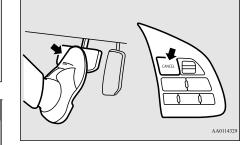
NOTE

- The set speed indication on the display turns to "---" when the accelerator pedal is depressed. This indication remains as long as the pedal is in a depressed position.
- In certain conditions, the braking control and alarming functions of ACC may not work for a short while after releasing the accelerator pedal.

To cancel ACC control

There are two ways to cancel the ACC control.

- By pressing the "CANCEL" switch.
- By depressing the brake pedal.



Features and controls 5-115





N00581700061

BK0288300US. book 116 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) (if so equipped)

W NOTE

• You can also cancel the ACC control by pressing the "ACC ON/OFF" switch. If this switch is pressed while the ACC is "ON", the ACC will be turned off.

When the ACC is canceled, the "SET" indicator goes off and the following distance indicator turns to the 'standby' display. The front vehicle indicator also turns to the 'standby' display when a front vehicle is detected.



In any of the situations listed below, the ACC control is automatically canceled, a buzzer sounds and a message is shown in the multi-information display.



- When your vehicle stops.
- When the ASC is turned off.
- While ABS, ASC or TCL is activated.
- When the selector lever is in a position other than "D" (DRIVE) and "Ds" (DOWNSHIFT & SPORTY DRIVING).
- When the parking brake is applied.

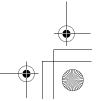
When the ACC system determines that its performance has been degraded, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed in the multi information display.



This can occur when

- Foreign objects, such as dirt, snow or ice, adhere to the surface of the radar sensor.
- In adverse weather conditions, such as rain, snow or sand storms, etc.
- A front vehicle or an oncoming vehicle is splashing water, snow or dirt.
- Driving on a nonbusy road with a few vehicles and obstacles in front.
- The brake system is overheating due to continuous brake control on long down-hill slope.

5-116 Features and controls



BK0288300US. book 117 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

If the display keeps showing the message, there is a possibility that the ACC has a malfunction. Contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

When the ACC system detects an abnormality in the system, the ACC system will be turned off, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed in the multi information display. If the message remains after the operation mode has been turned to the "OFF" position and then turned back to the "ON" position, contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.



To resume the control

After the ACC control has been canceled with the ACC turned on, the ACC control can be resumed by pushing up and releasing the "RES +" switch.

NI00591900050

W NOTE

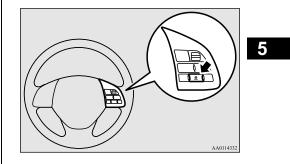
- When any of the following conditions are present, the ACC control cannot be resumed.
- •When your vehicle speed is lower than approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher than 110 mph (180 km/h).
- •When your vehicle is driven at speeds between approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) and 25 mph (40 km/h) and the ACC is not detecting a vehicle in front.
- When ASC is in the OFF position.
- While ABS, ASC or TCL is activated.
- When the selector lever is in positions other than "D" (DRIVE) and "Ds" (DOWN-SHIFT & SPORTY DRIVING).
- While the brake pedal is depressed.
- While the parking brake is applied.
- When the ACC system has judged that the performance for detecting a front vehicle is degraded.
- When an abnormality in the ACC system has been detected.

To change the following distance

With the ACC turned on, the distance between your vehicle and a vehicle ahead can be selected from three levels by pushing the ACC distance switch. Each time the ACC distance switch is pushed, the following dis-

Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) (if so equipped)

tance will change from "Long" to "Middle", to "Short", and return to "Long" again.Every time the ACC is turned to ON, the following distance is reset to "Long".



• Actual distance will vary depending on your vehicle speed and the front vehicle speed. The distance will become longer when the vehicle speeds are higher.

The following distance indicator shows the level of the following distance:

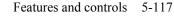
"Long"

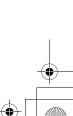


"Middle"

N00581900021









BK0288300US. book 118 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分



Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) (if so equipped)

N00582000029

"Short"



To activate conventional cruise control

5

Press and hold the "ACC ON/OFF" switch while the operation mode is in the "ON" position. A buzzer will sound and the multi information display will show the following indicator.

The conventional cruise control is turned off when the operation mode is tuned off. For operation of the cruise control, refer to "Cruise control" on page 5-103.

NOTE

• The conventional cruise control does not sound or display the approach alarm, will not adjust your vehicle speed, and does not control the distance between your vehicle and a vehicle in front.

General information

For vehicles sold in U.S.A. FCC ID:OAYARS3-B

This device complies with Part 15 of FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions.

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

• Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

For vehicles sold in Canada IC: 4135A-ARS3B

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

For vehicles sold in the Mexico Certificado de homologacion: RVLCOAR10-0980-A1 Continental ARS3-B

Este equipo opera a titulo secundario, consecuentemente, debe aceptar interferencias perjudiciales incluyendo equipos de la misma clase y puede no causar interferencias a sistemas operando a titulo primario.

Cofetel notice:

N0058210007

- "La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:
- (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
- (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo laque pueda causar su operación no deseada."

Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) (if so equipped)

N00577300095

The Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is designed to help reduce the risk of a collision with a vehicle or a pedestrian straight ahead of your vehicle. The FCM uses a sensor (A) to determine the distance and relative speed to a vehicle and a pedestrian in front. The FCM is not designed as an automatic driving system or as a collision avoidance system.

When your vehicle is approaching a vehicle or a pedestrian straight-ahead in your path

5-118 Features and controls

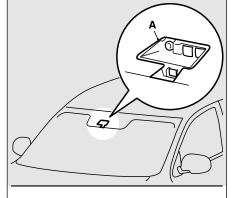
BK0288300US. book 119 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

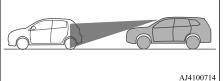
and the FCM judges that there is the risk of a collision, the system will give audible and visual warnings.

When the FCM judges that a collision with the vehicle or the pedestrian straight-ahead is imminent, the system will automatically apply moderate braking to warn you to apply the brakes immediately.

When the FCM judges that a collision with the vehicle or the pedestrian straight-ahead is highly unavoidable, the system will apply emergency braking to reduce the severity of the collision and, if possible, to avoid the collision.

Stop lights are illuminated during automatic braking.





Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) (if so equipped)

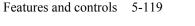
WARNING

• The FCM is designed to help avoid certain frontal collisions or reduce the crash speed in such collisions. It is not a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Under certain circumstances, the system may not operate or may not detect correctly a vehicle or a pedestrian in front. When your vehicle is approaching a vehicle or a pedestrian too closely, take all necessary actions to avoid a collision, such as braking and steering, regardless of whether the FCM is activated or not. Never rely on the FCM to prevent a collision.

• Never attempt to test the operation of the FCM. Doing so could cause an accident, resulting in serious injury or death.

5

• Before using the FCM, read this entire section to fully understand the limitations of this system. Failure to follow instructions could result in an accident.



BK0288300US.book 120 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) (if so equipped)

N00577400041

Forward collision warning function

If the system judges that there is a risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle or the pedestrian in front, this function warns you of the potential hazard with visual and audible alarms.

When this function is triggered, a buzzer sounds and, at the same time, a "BRAKE" message appears on the information screen of the multi-information display.

The FCM will also prepare to provide quick brake response and greater brake force when you apply the brakes.



The forward collision warning function operates when the following vehicle speed:

- Against a vehicle: Approximately 10 mph (15 km/h) to 87 mph (140 km/h).
- Against a pedestrian: Approximately 5 mph (7 km/h) to 40 mph (65 km/h).

5-120 Features and controls

FCM braking function

When the FCM judges that a collision with the vehicle or the pedestrian straight-ahead is imminent, the FCM will automatically apply moderate braking to warn the driver to apply the brakes immediately.

If the FCM judges that the collision is highly unavoidable, it will automatically apply emergency braking to reduce the severity of the collision and, if possible, to avoid the collision.

When the FCM applies emergency braking, a buzzer sounds and a warning message is displayed in the information screen of the multiinformation display.



The FCM braking function operates when the following vehicle speed:

- Against a vehicle: Approximately 3 mph (5 km/h) to 50 mph (80 km/h)
- Against a pedestrian: Approximately 3 mph (5 km/h) to 40 mph (65 km/h)

WARNING

- If the ASC is turned off, the FCM braking function will not operate. Refer to "Active stability control" on page 5-100.
- If the brake pedal is not depressed within 2 seconds after your vehicle has been stopped by the FCM, a warning buzzer will sound and the brakes activated by the FCM will automatically be released. Apply the brakes as necessary to keep your vehicle stationary.
- The FCM will not activate and will not provide either warning or braking in certain situations. Some of these include:
- When the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position.
- When an object other than a vehicle or a pedestrian is in front.
- When the FCM has detected a problem in the system.
- When a vehicle or a pedestrian suddenly cuts in front of your vehicle.
- The FCM may or may not detect a motorcycle, bicycle or wall depending on the situation. The FCM is not designed to detect these objects.
- The forward collision warning function and/or the FCM braking function may not activate in certain situations. Some of these include:
- When a vehicle suddenly appears just in front of your vehicle.
- When a vehicle cuts into your path at a close distance.

Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) (if so equip			
 When a vehicle ahead is not completely in your path. When your vehicle changed lanes, and your vehicle approached immediately behind the vehicle ahead. When a vehicle ahead is towing a trailer. When a vehicle ahead is a truck loaded with freight that protrudes rearward from the cargo bed. 	 When the system recognizes driver's steering, accelerating, braking or gear shifting actions as evasive actions to avoid collision. When the rear of your vehicle is weighed down with the weight of passengers and luggage. Up to several seconds after starting driving. 	 If the pedestrian is wearing loose-fitting clothes. If part of a pedestrian's body is hidden, such as when holding an umbrella, large bag, etc. If a pedestrian bends forward, sits or lies on the road. When a pedestrian is pushing/pulling something, such as a stroller, bicycle or 	
 When the height of a vehicle ahead is extremely low or its road clearance is extremely high. When a vehicle ahead is extremely dirty. When a vehicle ahead is covered with snow. When a vehicle ahead has a large glass 	 In adverse weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog or sand-storm. When the windshield of the sensor portion is covered with dirt, water droplets, snow and ice, etc. When a vehicle ahead or an oncoming vehicle is splashing water, snow or dirt. 	 wheelchair. When pedestrians gather in a group. When a pedestrian clothing appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as its surroundings. When a pedestrian is very close to an object, such as a vehicle. 	

- surface.
- •When a vehicle ahead does not have reflectors (light reflector) or the position of the reflector is low.
- When a vehicle ahead is a car carrier or a similar shaped vehicle.
- •When accelerating and decelerating quickly.
- When driving on a slippery road covered by rain water, snow, ice, etc.
- When driving on a road with alternating up and down steep slopes.
- When driving on a curve.
- When driving on a bumpy or rough road. • When driving in dark areas, such as in a tunnel or at night.

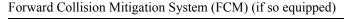
- When using a windshield washer.
- If windshield wipers are not Mitsubishi Motors Genuine parts or equivalent.
- When the sensor becomes extremely hot or cold.
- If the battery becomes weak or runs down.
- When the sensor is affected by strong light, such as direct sunlight or the headlights of an oncoming vehicle.
- The FCM may not detect a pedestrian in certain situations. Some of these include: • If the pedestrian is shorter than approximately 3.2 feet (1 m) or taller than approximately 6.5 feet (2 m).

- When a pedestrian is in a dark area, such as at night or in a tunnel.
- •When a pedestrian is walking fast or running.
- •When a pedestrian suddenly rushes in front of the vehicle.
- When the position of a pedestrian is close to the edge of the vehicle.
- When the system recognizes driver's steering or accelerating actions as evasive actions to avoid a collision, FCM control and alarm functions may be canceled.
- In certain situations, though there is little or no risk of a collision, the FCM may activate. Examples include:
- When overtaking a vehicle.

BK0288300US. book 122 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

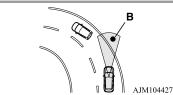


5

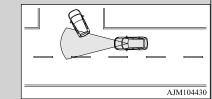


• When driving on a curve.

• When there is a road side object (B) that reflects the radar sensor signal, such as a road sign.



- •When approaching a gate, a railroad crossing, an underpass, a narrow bridge, manhole lid or a speed bump.
- •When driving under an overpass or pedestrian bridge.
- When driving in a narrow tunnel.
- When driving in a parking structure.
- •When approaching a slope where the incline changes significantly.
- When trying to stop your vehicle very close to a vehicle or an object in front.
- When passing a vehicle, a pedestrian or an object closely.



• When a vehicle in the next lane becomes positioned directly in front of your vehicle due to winding road conditions.



- When passing through an area that objects may contact the vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner.
- When there are patterns on the road that may be mistaken for a vehicle or a pedestrian.
- When a vehicle cuts into your path in the detecting range of the sensor.
- •When an oncoming vehicle is positioned straight ahead of your vehicle on a curved road.
- When the FCM detects a long object carried on your vehicle, such as skies or a roof carrier.
- When driving through fog, steam, smoke or dust.
- The FCM should be tuned off if any of following situations occur:
- When using an automatic car wash.
 When the tires are not properly inflated.
 When the emergency spare tire is used.

WARNING

- When your vehicle is towed or your vehicle tows another vehicle.
- When your vehicle is carried on a truck.
- When your vehicle is on a chassis dynamometer or free rollers.
- If the windshield on or surrounding the sensor is cracked or scratched.

NOTE

- When depressing the brake pedal while automatic braking is applied, the brake pedal will feel firm. This is normal. Depress the brake pedal harder to apply greater braking force.
- During the automatic braking, operating sounds may be heard. This is normal.

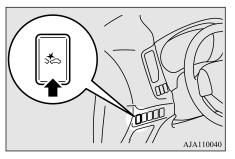
5-122 Features and controls

N00577800117

Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) (if so equipped)

FCM ON/OFF switch

This switch is used to turn on or off the FCM, and also to select the distance which will trigger the forward collision warning function.



To turn on/off the FCM

Every time the operation mode is put in "ON", the FCM will automatically be turned on.

To turn off the FCM, press and hold the FCM ON/OFF switch. The following message will appear in the multi-information display and

the $\stackrel{\text{\tiny def}}{\Rightarrow}$ indicator will come on in the instrument cluster.



To turn on the FCM again, press and hold the FCM ON/OFF switch. The 🛸 indicator on

the instrument cluster will go off, and a current distance mode for the forward collision warning will be shown in the multi-information display.



To change forward collision warning distance

The distance to the vehicle ahead which triggers the forward collision warnings can be selected from three levels, "FAR", "MID-DLE" or "NEAR".

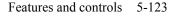
To change the distance mode, press the FCM ON/OFF switch. Every time the switch is pressed, the distance mode will be switched. The selected distance mode is shown on the information screen of the multi-information display.

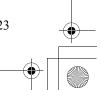
When "FAR" is selected



When "MIDDLE" is selected







Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) (if so equipped)

When "NEAR" is selected



5

- Actual distance which triggers the forward collision warnings will vary depending on your vehicle speed and the front vehicle speed. The distance will become longer when the vehicle speeds are higher.
- The distance which will trigger the FCM braking function cannot be adjusted.

System problem warning

N00594800037

N00594900041

If there is a malfunction in the system, a warning will appear on the information screen of the multi-information display depending on the situation.

When the sensor cannot detect accurately

When the FCM system determines that its performance has been degraded, the FCM will become inoperative. This can occur when

5-124 Features and controls

- Foreign objects, such as dirt, snow, ice, mist or dew condensation adhere to the windshield of the sensor portion.
- In adverse weather conditions, such as rain, snow, sand storms, etc.
- A front vehicle or an oncoming vehicle is splashing water, snow or dirt.

The following message will appear on the information screen of the multi-information

display and the $\stackrel{\text{\tiny display}}{\Rightarrow}$ indicator will come on in the instrument cluster.



When the sensor performance returns, the FCM functions will resume operation. If the message continues showing, there is a possibility that the sensor has a malfunction. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for inspection of the sensor.

W NOTE

- The "DRIVER ASSISTANCE CAMERA BLOCKED" message may temporarily appear on the information screen when the sensor cannot detect a vehicle, a pedestrian or an object within range. This is not a malfunction. When a vehicle or an object comes within range, the FCM function will resume and the message will go off.
- The "DRIVER ASSISTANCE CAMERA BLOCKED" message may appear on the information screen when driving on a nonbusy road with a few vehicles and obstacles in front.

N00595100040

When the system cannot operate temporarily

If the system becomes temporarily unavail-

able for some reason, the following message

will appear on the information screen of the

multi-information display, the 🛣 indicator

will come on in the instrument cluster, and

If the message continues showing, there is a possibility that the FCM has a malfunction.

Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors

dealer for inspection of the system.

the FCM will automatically be turned off.

FCM

FCM TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE

Sensor is too hot or cold

If the system becomes temporarily unavailable due to the high or low temperature of the sensor, the following message will appear on the information screen of the multi-informa-

N00595200038

tion display, the $\frac{4}{36}$ indicator will come on in the instrument cluster, and the FCM will automatically be turned off.

After the temperature of the sensor has been in range, the system will automatically return to operation.



If the message continues showing, there is a possibility that the FCM has a malfunction. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for inspection of the sensor.

FCM deactivation due to fault

If the FCM detects a malfunction in the system, either of the following messages will appear on the information screen of the multi-

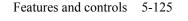
information display, the 🗍 indicator will come on in the instrument cluster, and the FCM will automatically be turned off.



Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) (if so equipped)



If the message remains even after the operation mode is put in "OFF" and then turned back to "ON", please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.



N00595300042

BK0288300US. book 126 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) (if so equipped)

WNOTE

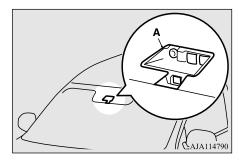
• If the sensor or its surrounding area becomes extremely high temperature when parking the vehicle under a blazing sun, the "FCM SERVICE REQUIRED" message may appear.

After the temperature of the sensor or its surrounding area has been in range, if the message remains even after restarting the engine, please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Handling of the sensor

The sensor (A) is located inside the windshield as shown in the illustration. The sensor is shared in the following systems:

- FCM
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Automatic high beam system



- To maintain proper performance of the FCM, LDW and Automatic high beam system;
- Always keep clean the windshield.
- If the inside of the windshield where the sensor is installed becomes dirty or fogged, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.
- Do not apply an impact or load on the sensor or its surrounding area.

• Do not put anything including a sticker or film to the outer side of the windshield in front of or surrounding area of the sensor. Also, do not put anything including a sticker or film to the inner side of the windshield under the sensor.



- Do not attempt to detach or disassemble the sensor.
- If the windshield is misted, remove the mist from the windshield by using the defogger switch.
- Maintain the wiper blades in good condition. Refer to "Wiper blades" on page 9-46. When replacing the wiper blades, use only Mitsubishi Motors Genuine parts or equivalent.
- Do not dirty or damage the sensor.
- Do not spray glass cleaner on the sensor. Also, do not spill liquid, such as a beverage, to the sensor.
- Do not install an electronic device, such as antenna, or a device that emits strong electric waves, near the sensor.

5-126 Features and controls

ACAUTION

- Always use tires of the same size, same type and same brand, and which have no significant wear differences.
- Do not modify the vehicle's suspensions.
- If the windshield on the sensor or in the surrounding area of the sensor is cracked or scratched, the sensor may not detect an object properly. This could cause a serious accident. Turn off the FCM and have your vehicle inspected as soon as possible at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

If you need to replace the windshield, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

• The sensor emits infrared rays when the operation mode is in ON. Do not look into the sensor by using optical goods such as a magnifying glass. The infrared ray might injure your eyes.

Laser radar specifications

FDA Assertion number: 1520863-000

Laser classification

Max average power 45 mW	
Pulse duration 33 ns	
Wavelength 905 nm	
Divergent angle (horizon x vertical) 28° x 12°	

Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist) (if so equipped)

Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist) (if so equipped)

N00592200040

The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) is a driving aid system that alerts the driver when another vehicle which may not be visible through the outside rearview mirror is traveling in the next lane behind your vehicle.

When a vehicle in the next lane is traveling at same speed or faster in the detection areas, the Blind Spot Warning light in the corresponding outside rearview mirror will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated to the side where the Blind Spot Warning light is illuminated, the Blind Spot Warning light will blink and the system will beep three times to alert the driver.

Depending on the relative speed between your vehicle and a vehicle in the next lane, the Blind Spot Warning system will detect up to approximately 230 feet (70 m) from your vehicle. (Lane Change Assist) 5

Features and controls 5-127



INVISIBLE LASER RADIATION DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS (MAGNIFIERS) CLASS 1M LASER PRODUCT

Class 1 LASER Products

COMPLIES WITH 21 CFR 1040.10 AND 1040.11 EXCEPT FOR DEVIATIONS TO LASER NOTICE No.50 DATED JUNE 2007

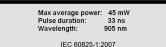
ADC Automotive Distance Control System Gmbh Peter-Domier*Str.10 D-88131 Lindau Germany

Laser explanatory label

For vehicles sold in Canada

Laser classification label

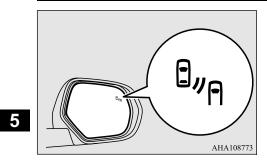
For vehicles sold in U.S.A.



Complies with FDA performance standards for laser products except for deviations pursuant to Laser Notice No. 50, dated July 26th, 2001 BK0288300US. book 128 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist) (if so equipped)

•



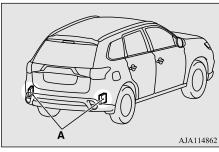
WARNING

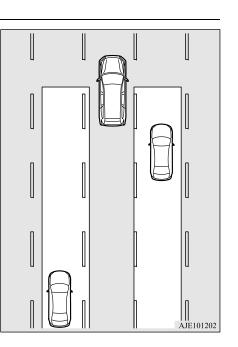
- Before using the BSW, read this entire section to fully understand the limitations of this system. Failure to follow instructions could result in an accident.
- Never rely solely on the BSW system when changing lanes. BSW is an aid only. It is not a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Always check visually behind and all around your vehicle for other vehicles. The performance of the BSW may vary depending on driving, traffic and/or road conditions.

Detection areas

The BSW uses two sensors (A) located inside the rear bumper.

The detection areas are shown as illustrated.





- In certain situations, the BSW may not detect a vehicle in the detection areas or the detection may be delayed. Some of these include;
- When a small motorcycle or a bicycle is behind your vehicle.
- When a vehicle is traveling alongside of your vehicle at nearly the same speed for prolonged periods of time.

5-128 Features and controls

- When the heights of the next lane and your lane are different.
- Immediately after the BSW has been turned on.
- Immediately after the engine switch is turned on.
- Under adverse weather conditions, such as rain, snow, strong winds or sand storms.
- When your vehicle becomes too close to another vehicle.
- While multiple vehicle are overtaking your vehicle.
- When driving near a pot hole and tramline.
- •When a surrounding vehicle or an oncoming vehicle is splashing water, snow or dirt.
- When driving on a curve including the beginning and the end of the curve.
- When driving on a road with alternating up and down steep slopes.
- When driving on a bumpy or rough road.
- When the rear of your vehicle is weighed down or your vehicle is leaning to the right or left due to the weight of passengers and luggage or the improper adjustment of tire pressure.
- •When the bumper surface around the radar sensor is covered with dirt, snow and ice, etc.

- When the sensor is extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).
- •When a bicycle carrier or accessory is installed to the rear of the vehicle.

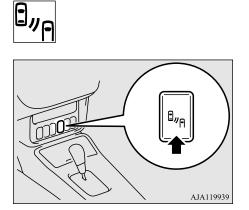
- To maintain proper performance of the BSW, follow the instructions below.
 - Always keep the bumper surface around the sensor clean.
- Avoid impacting the sensor or its surrounding area.
- Do not put a sticker on the sensor or its surrounding bumper surface.
- Do not paint the sensor or its surrounding bumper surface.
- Do not modify the sensor or its surrounding area.
- If the bumper has experienced an impact, the sensor may have been damaged and the BSW may not function properly. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

To operate

Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist) (if so equipped)

When the BSW switch is pressed while the operation mode is ON, the BSW indicator light in the instrument cluster comes on and the BSW becomes in stand by state. When the BSW switch is pressed again, the BSW indicator light in the instrument cluster goes off and the BSW turns off.

Indicator light



If you turn the BSW ON/OFF, the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) also turns ON/OFF at the same time.



BK0288300US. book 130 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist) (if so equipped)

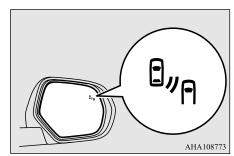
WNOTE

- When the operation mode is set to OFF, the selected condition just before setting to OFF is retained.
- The BSW operates when all of the following conditions are met.
- The operation mode is put in ON.
 The selector lever is in positions other than "P" (PARK) and "R" (REVERSE).
- The speed of your vehicle is approximately 6 mph (10km/h) or higher.

When the sensor detects an approaching vehicle

When the BSW indicator light in the instrument cluster is on, if a vehicle is approaching your vehicle in the detection area, the Blind Spot Warning light in the outside rearview mirror illuminates.

If the turn signal lever is operated to the side where the Blind Spot Warning light is illuminated, the Blind Spot Warning light will blink and the system will beep three times to alert the driver.



W NOTE

- The Blind Spot Warning light in the outside rearview mirror may come on or blink in the following conditions.
 When driving very near the guardrail or the
 - concrete wall.

W NOTE

- When driving on the entrance and outlet of the tunnel or very near the wall or near the evacuation area inside the tunnel.
- When turning at an intersection in a town area.
- Under adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, sand storms etc.).
- When your vehicle drives with blowing up the water, snow or sand etc. on the road.
- When driving near a curb, pot hole and tramline.
- Set the BSW to OFF when towing.
- The Blind Spot Warning light in the outside rearview mirror may not be visible due to strong direct sunlight or the glare from the headlamps of vehicles behind you during night driving.

System problem warning

If a problem occurs with the system, a visual warning specific to the type of the problem is given together with an audible alarm. The warnings are combined with the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system.



5-130 Features and controls

+ ()

N00592700032

When there is a malfunction in the system or the sensor



When the warning display appears, the BSW does not operate normally because there are some malfunctions in the system or the sensor. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer as soon as possible.

NOTE

• When the warning display appears, the BSW will be deactivated.

When the sensor is temporarily not available



When the warning display appears, the sensor is temporarily not available for some reason such as the environmental condition or increase of the sensor temperature. When the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

When there are foreign objects on the sensor



Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist) (if so equipped)

N00592800033

When the warning display appears, the radar sensor cannot detect a vehicle traveling side by side or an approaching vehicle, because foreign objects, such as dirt, snow or ice,

adhere to the bumper surface around the sen-

sor. Remove a dirt, freezing or foreign material on the bumper surface around the sensor. When the warning display does not disappear after having cleaned the bumper surface around the sensor, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Features and controls 5-131

5

N00592900063

BK0288300US. book 132 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist) (if so equipped)

General information

For vehicles sold in U.S.A.

Model: SRR3-A FCC ID: OAYSRR3A

5

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

N00593900103

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Frequency bands: 24.05 - 24.25 Ghz

The field strength of SRR3-A is below 250 millivolts/m measured at 3 metres with an average detector.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Bande de fréquence: 24.05 - 24.25 GHz

L'intensité du champ de SRR3-A est en dessous de 250 mV / m à 3 mètres mesuré avec un détecteur à valeur moyenne

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 30 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 30 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

FCC Notice

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

5-132 Features and controls

BK0288300US. book 133 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

For vehicles sold in Canada Applicable law: Canada 310

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Frequency bands: 24.05 - 24.25GHz Output power: less than 20 milliwatts

Para los vehículos vendidos en México Certificado de homologacion: RLVCOSR15-0442 Continental SRR3-A

Este equipo opera a titulo secundario, consecuentemente, debe aceptar interferencias perjudiciales incluyendo equipos de la misma clase y puede no causar interferencias a sistemas operando a titulo primario.

Cofetel notice:

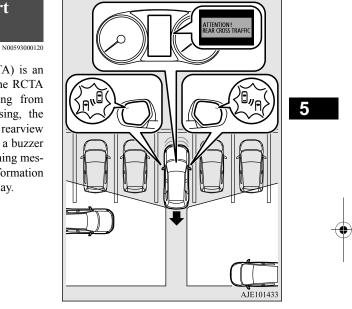
"La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

- (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
- (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada."

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped)

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped)

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) is an aid system for backing up. When the RCTA system detects vehicles approaching from sides while your vehicle is reversing, the Blind Spot Warning lights in outside rearview mirrors on both sides will blink and a buzzer will sound to alert the driver. A warning message will also appear on the information screen of the multi-information display.



• Before using the RCTA, read this entire section to fully understand the limitations of this system. Failure to follow instructions could result in an accident.

BK0288300US. book 134 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped)

• Never rely solely on the RCTA when backing up. The RCTA is an aid system. It is not a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Always check visually behind and all around your vehicle for other vehicles, persons, animals or obstructions. The performance of the RCTA may vary depending on driving, traffic and/or surrounding conditions.

WNOTE

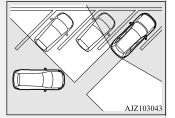
• The Blind Spot Warning lights in the outside rearview mirrors on both sides will blink, even when only one vehicle is approaching from one side.

The detection area is shown as illustrated.

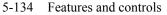
Detection areas

- In certain situations, the RCTA may not detect a vehicle in the detection areas. Some of these situations include;
- When the reversing speed of your vehicle is approximately 11 mph (18 km/h) or higher.

- When an approaching vehicle speed is approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) or less.
- If the sensor detection area is blocked by a nearby object, such as wall or parked vehicle.
- When a vehicle is approaching from straight behind your vehicle.
- When your vehicle is exiting from an angled parking spot.



- Immediately after the RCTA has been turned on.
- Immediately after the operation mode has been put in ON.
- When the bumper surface around the sensor is covered with dirt, snow and ice, etc.
- When the sensor becomes extremely hot or cold, such as after the vehicle has been parked for a prolonged time under the blazing sun or in cold weather.
- If the bumper has experienced an impact, the sensor may have been damaged and the RCTA may not function properly. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.



BK0288300US. book 135 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped)

To operate

--

- 1. Press the Blind Spot Warning switch while the operation mode is put in ON. (Refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW): To operate" on page 5-129.)
- 2. When the selector lever is moved to the "R" (REVERSE) position, the RCTA will operate.

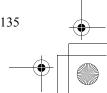
NOTE

- Set the RCTA to OFF when towing.
- The Blind Spot Warning light in the outside rearview mirror may not be visible due to strong direct sunlight or the glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you during night driving.

When a problem is detected in the system

If the system detects a problem, a warning is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display. Refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW): System problem warning" on page 5-130. 5

Features and controls 5-135





BK0288300US. book 136 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped)

General information

For vehicles sold in U.S.A.

Model: SRR3-A FCC ID: OAYSRR3A

5

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

N00594000071

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Frequency bands: 24.05 - 24.25 Ghz

The field strength of SRR3-A is below 250 millivolts/m measured at 3 metres with an average detector.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Bande de fréquence: 24.05 - 24.25 GHz

L'intensité du champ de SRR3-A est en dessous de 250 mV / m à 3 mètres mesuré avec un détecteur à valeur moyenne

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 30 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 30 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

FCC Notice

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

5-136 Features and controls

For vehicles sold in Canada Applicable law: Canada 310

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Frequency bands: 24.05 - 24.25GHz Output power: less than 20 milliwatts

For vehicles sold in the Mexico Certificado de homologacion: RLVCOSR15-0442 Continental SRR3-A

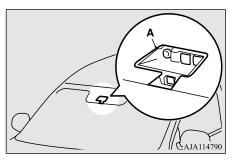
Este equipo opera a titulo secundario, consecuentemente, debe aceptar interferencias perjudiciales incluyendo equipos de la misma clase y puede no causar interferencias a sistemas operando a titulo primario.

Cofetel notice: "La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada."

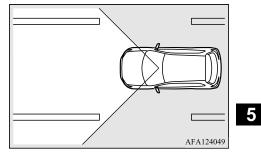
Lane Departure Warning System (LDW) (if so equipped)

The Lane Departure Warning system (LDW) is a driving aid system to help prevent unintentional lane departure. The LDW is designed to read lane markers by using a sensor (A) under certain conditions. The LDW will give you both visual and audible warnings when your vehicle is leaving or has left

the lane.



Lane Departure Warning System (LDW) (if so equipped)



- Never rely solely on the LDW. The LDW is not a collision avoidance system and is not a substitute for your safe and careful driving.
- Before using the LDW, read this entire section to understand the limitations of this system. Failure to follow instructions could result in an accident.

To turn on/off the LDW

WNOTE

- The LDW is turned on when the vehicle is shipped from the factory.
- The currently selected LDW setting (on or off) is stored even when the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.

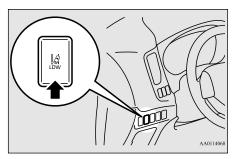
Lane Departure Warning System (LDW) (if so equipped)

To turn on the LDW, press the LDW switch. The "LDW" indicator will appear on the information screen of the multi information display.



To turn off the LDW, press the LDW switch. The "LDW" indicator on the information screen of the multi information display will then go out.

To return the LDW to "ON", press the LDW switch again.



Features and controls 5-138

Operation of the LDW

The LDW, when turned ON, is capable of recognizing the lane in which your vehicle is travelling and issuing an audible warning when your vehicle begins to leave that travel lane. When operating, the "LDW" indicator on the multi-information display will be changed to g indicator (green). The LDW will not operate, however, and the "LDW" indicator will be appeared if any of following conditions have occurred:

N00581100078

- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 38 mph (60 km/h).
- The turn signal lever is being operated or has been operated in the past 7 seconds.
- The hazard warning light is being operated or has been operated in the past 7 seconds.

Lane departure warning

While the "LDW" indicator in the information display is lit in green, if your vehicle is leaving or has left the lane, a buzzer will sound intermittently, "LANE DEPARTURE" will appear in the information display and the *indicator* will be flashing in amber.



NOTE

- The warnings will not continue for more than 3 seconds, even if your vehicle continues leaving the lane.
- If the lane markers are only on one side of the road, the LDW will operate only for the appropriate side where the lane marker is drawn.

• The LDW will not function when no lane marker exists, such as at an intersection or near a toll booth.

Lane Departure Warning System (LDW) (if so equipped)

- The LDW may not operate correctly in the following situations and the LDW may not give warnings or may give false warnings:
 When lane markers are not clearly visible due to rain, snow, fog, dark area, etc.
- When the road surface is shiny.
- When old lane markers remain on the road surface.
- When the lane markers are double lines or the shape of the lane markers are complicated.
- When driving in an extremely narrow lane.
- When the distance between your vehicle and a vehicle in front is short.
- When driving into the sun light.
- When driving on curves.
- When driving on bumpy roads.
- When driving in construction zones.
- When passing through a place where the brightness suddenly changes, such as at the entrance to or exit of a tunnel.
- When the headlights of an oncoming vehicle are very bright.
- When the rear of your vehicle is weighed down with the weight of passengers and luggage.
- When the headlights of your vehicle are not clean or are not properly aimed.
- When the front windshield is not clean.
- When the front windshield wipers do not clean the windshield properly.

- To maintain proper function of the LDW:
- Always keep the windshield and the headlights clean.
- Do not put anything, such as a sticker, on the front windshield in front of the sensor.
- Avoid applying a shock or load to the sensor.
- Do not attempt to detach or disassemble the sensor.
- Use only Mitsubishi Motors Genuine parts when replacing the windshield wipers.

• When driving conditions are not suitable to use the LDW, turn off the LDW.

Sensor is too hot or cold

The alarm shown below is displayed if the system becomes temporarily unavailable due to the high or low temperature of the sensor. After temperature of the sensor has been in range, the system will automatically return to operation.

If the alarm continues showing, there is a possibility that the LDW has a malfunction. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for inspection of the system.



System problem warning

If a problem occurs with the system, a visual warning specific to the type of the problem is given together with an audible alarm.

N00578100045



BK0288300US. book 140 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Tire pressure monitoring system

Windshield is dirty

The alarm shown below is displayed if the
system becomes temporarily unavailable due
to the dirty windshield of the sensor portion.If
to
be
be
After having cleaned the windshield, the sys-
tem will automatically return to operation.Mit
systemIf the alarm continues showing, there is a possibility that the LDW has a malfunction.System

sibility that the LDW has a malfunction. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for inspection of the sensor.



LDW deactivation due to fault

If the LDW is deactivated due to a malfunction in the system, the either alarm shown below is displayed. Contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for inspection of the system.





W NOTE

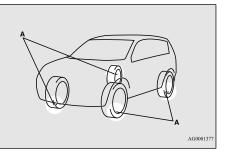
• If the sensor or its surrounding area becomes extremely high temperature when parking the vehicle under a blazing sun, the "LDW SERVICE REQUIRED" message may appear.

If the message remains even after the temperature of the sensor or its surrounding area has been in range, please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Tire pressure monitoring system

The tire pressure monitoring system uses tire inflation pressure sensors (A) on the wheels to monitor the tire inflation pressures. The system only indicates when a tire is significantly under-inflated.

N00530201670



- The compact spare wheel (if so equipped) does not have a tire inflation pressure sensor.
- When the spare tire is used, the tire pressure monitoring system will not work properly.
- See an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer as soon as possible to replace or repair the original tire.

5-140 Features and controls

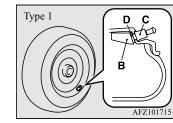


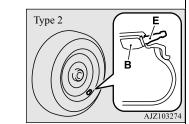
• The tire pressure monitoring system is not a substitute for regularly checking tire inflation pressures.

Be sure to check the tire inflation pressures as described in "Tires" on page 9-16.

- The tire inflation pressure sensor (B) is installed in the illustrated location.
- On vehicles with Type 1 sensor which has the metallic air valve (C), replace grommet and washer (D) with the new ones when the tire is replaced.
- On vehicles with Type 2 sensor which has the rubber air valve (E), replace rubber air valve (E) with new one when the tire is replaced.

For details, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.





N00532701334

Tire pressure monitoring system warning light / display

(!)

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the tire pressure monitoring system

Tire pressure monitoring system

warning light normally illuminates and goes off a few seconds later.

If one or more of the vehicle tires (except for the spare tire) is significantly under-inflated, the warning light will remain illuminated while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON. Refer to "If the warning light / display illuminates while driving" on page 5-143 and take the necessary measures.

WNOTE

• In addition, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.



5

•



BK0288300US.book 142 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Tire pressure monitoring system

• If the tire pressure monitoring system warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, it means that the tire pressure monitoring system is not working properly. Have the system inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

In such situations, a malfunctioning of the system may be preventing the monitoring of the tire pressure. Avoid sudden braking, sharp turning and high-speed driving.

• If a malfunction is detected in the tire pressure monitoring system, the tire pressure monitoring system warning light will blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. The warning light will issue further warnings each time the engine is restarted as long as the malfunction exists.

Check to see whether the warning light goes off after few minutes driving.

If it then goes off during driving, there is no problem.

However, if the warning light does not go off, or if it blinks again when the engine is restarted, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

In such situations, a malfunctioning of the system may be preventing the monitoring of the tire pressure. For safety reasons, when the warning light appears while driving, avoid sudden braking, sharp turning and high-speed driving.

W NOTE

 In addition, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.
 IIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SERVICE REQUIRED

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale.

When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels

5-142 Features and controls

allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

If the warning light / display illuminates while driving

1. If the tire pressure monitoring system warning light illuminates, avoiding hard braking, sharp steering maneuvers and high speeds. You should stop and adjust the tires to the proper inflation pressure as soon as possible. Adjust the spare tire at the same time. Refer to "Tires" on page 9-16.

W NOTE

- In addition, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.
- When inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, do not apply excessive force to the valve stem to avoid breakage.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve cap on the valve stem.

Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve, resulting in damage to the tire inflation pressure sensor.

• Do not use metal valve caps, which may cause a metal reaction, resulting in corrosion and damage of the tire inflation pressure sensors.

W NOTE

• Once adjustments have been made, the warning light will go off after a few minutes of driving.

2. If the tire pressure monitoring system warning light remains illuminated after you have been driving for approximately 20 minutes after you adjust the tire inflation pressure, one or more of the tires may have a puncture. Inspect the tire and if it has a puncture, have it repaired by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer as soon as possible.

• If the warning light / display illuminates while you are driving, avoid hard braking, sharp steering maneuvers and high speeds.

Driving with an under-inflated tire adversely affects vehicle performance and can result in an accident.

- If a tire has a puncture, replace that tire with the spare tire. Driving on a punctured tire could lead to an accident.
- The warning light / display may not illuminate immediately in the event of a tire blowout or rapid leak.

Tire pressure monitoring system

W NOTE

- To avoid the risk of damage to the tire inflation pressure sensors, have any punctured tire repaired by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. If the tire repair is not done by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer, it is not covered by your warranty.
- Do not use an aerosol puncture-repair spray on any tire.

Such a spray could damage the tire inflation pressure sensors.

Have any puncture repaired by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

• Using the tire repair kit may damage the tire inflation pressure sensor. The vehicle must promptly be inspected and repaired by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer after using the tire repair kit.

The tire pressure monitoring system may not work normally in the following circumstances:

- A wireless facility or device using the same frequency is near the vehicle.
- Snow or ice is stuck inside the fenders and/or on the wheels.
- The tire inflation pressure sensor's battery is dead.
- Wheels other than Mitsubishi genuine wheels are being used.
- Wheels that are not fitted with tire inflation pressure sensors are being used.

Features and controls 5-143

BK0288300US. book 144 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Tire pressure monitoring system

- Wheels whose ID codes are not memorized by the vehicle are used.
- Compact spare tire is fitted as a road wheel.
- A window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.

NOTE

• Tire inflation pressures vary with the ambient temperature. If the vehicle is subjected to large variations in ambient temperature, the tire inflation pressures may be under-inflated (causing the warning light / display come on) when the ambient temperature is relatively low. If the warning light / display comes on, adjust the tire inflation pressure.

Whenever the tires and wheels are replaced with new ones

N00532900081

If new wheels with new tire inflation pressure sensors are installed, their ID codes must be programmed into the tire pressure monitoring system. Have tire and wheel replacement performed by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer to avoid the risk of damaging the tire inflation pressure sensors. If the wheel replacement is not done by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer, it is not covered by your warranty.

5-144 Features and controls

• The use of non-genuine wheels will prevent the proper fit of the tire inflation pressure sensors, resulting air leakage or damage of the sensors.

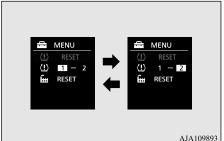
Tire ID set change

In case that 2 sets of tire inflation pressure sensor ID are registered in the receiver, the valid tire ID set can be changed by following procedure.

N00584300084

- 1. Operate the multi information display switch to switch the information screen to the menu screen.
- Refer to "Multi information display switch" on page 5-158. Refer to "Changing the function settings"
- on page 5-169.
- 2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "(1) 1 2" (tire ID set change).

3. Hold down the multi information display switch for approximately 3 seconds or more. The setting changes to the selected tire ID set.



4. The valid tire ID set is changed, and the number of the tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) SET indicator is changed.

W NOTE

- Each time this procedure is done, the tire ID set is changed. (1 2 1 2 ...)
- The tire ID set is NOT changed, in case that only 1 set of ID is registered.

General information

N005330012

Your tire pressure monitoring system operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules (For vehicles sold in U.S.A.) and Industry Canada Rules (For vehicles sold in Canada). This device complies with part 15 of FCC Rules and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following two conditions.

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

 Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

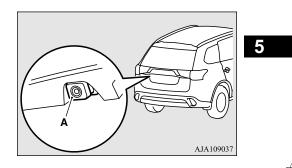
When the selector lever is shifted out of the "R" (REVERSE) position, the rear-view image will go off.

- Never rely solely on the rear-view camera to clear the area behind your vehicle. Always check visually behind and all around your vehicle for persons, animals, obstructions or other vehicles. Failure to do so can result in vehicle damage, serious injury or death.
- The rear-view camera is an aid system for backing up, but it is not a substitute for your visual confirmation.
- The view on the screen is limited, and objects outside the view, such as under the bumper or around either corner of the bumper end, cannot be seen on the screen.

Rear-view camera (if so equipped)

Location of rear-view camera

The rear-view camera (A) is in the liftgate, at the left side of the liftgate handle.



- If the camera lens gets dirty, a clear image cannot be obtained. As necessary, rinse the lens with clean water and gently wipe with a clean, soft cloth.
- To avoid damaging the camera;
- Do not rub the cover excessively or polish it by using an abrasive compound.
- Do not disassemble the camera.
- Do not splash hot water directly on the lens.Do not spray the camera and its surround-
- ings with high-pressure water.
- Make sure that the liftgate is securely closed when backing up.

Features and controls 5-145

Rear-view camera (if so equipped)

N00546201428

When the selector lever is in the "R" (REVERSE) position with the ignition switch in the "ON" position, or the operation mode is put in ON, the rear-view image will be displayed on the screen of the DISPLAY AUDIO or the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA).

BK0288300US. book 146 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Rear-view camera (if so equipped)

Reference lines on the screen

Reference lines and upper surface of the rear bumper (A) are displayed on the screen.

- Red line (B) indicates approximately 20 inches (50 cm) behind the rear bumper.
- Two Green lines (C) indicate approximately 8 inches (20 cm) outside of the vehicle body.
- Short transverse lines (1 to 3) indicate distance from the rear bumper.

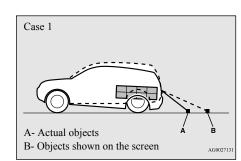
Accountings for safety.

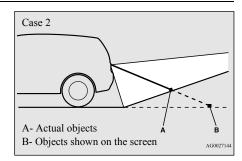
- 1: Approximately at the rear edge of the rear bumper (if so equipped)
- 2: Approximately 39 inches (100 cm)
- 3: Approximately 79 inches (200 cm)

- The rear-view camera uses a wide-angle lens. As a result, images and distances shown on the screen are not exact.
- Actual distance may be different from distance indicated by the lines on the screen, depending on the loading condition of the vehicle and road surface condition.

The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are based on a level, flat road surface. In the following cases, objects shown on the screen will appear to be farther off than they actually are.

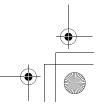
- When the rear of the vehicle is weighed down with the weight of passengers and luggage in the vehicle. (Case 1)
- When there is an upward slope at the back. (Case2)

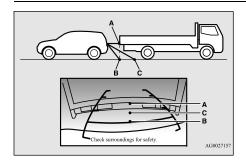




• The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are intended to indicate the distance to a flat object such as a level, flat road surface. They may not indicate correct distance depending on the shape of an obstacle. For example, when there is an object behind the vehicle that has upper sections projecting in the direction of the vehicle, the reference lines on the screen will indicate that point A is the farthest point and point B is the closest point to the vehicle. In reality, point A and B are actually the same distance from the vehicle, and point C is farther off than point A and B.

5-146 Features and controls





W NOTE

- Mirror image is displayed on the screen.
- On vehicles equipped with Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA), it is possible to change the display language of the screen. For details, please refer to the separated owner's manual.
- Under certain circumstances, it may become difficult to see an image on the screen, even when the system is functioning correctly.
- In a dark area, such as at night.
- When water drops or condensation are on the lens.
- When sun light or headlights shine directly into the lens.

Multi Around Monitor (if so equipped)

N00587200097

The Multi Around Monitor system uses four cameras, "Front-view camera", "Side-view cameras (right and left)" and "Rear-view camera", and displays composite views from those cameras on a screen in the DISPLAY AUDIO or the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA).

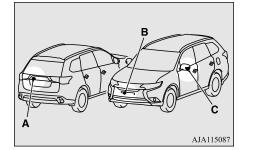
The Multi Around Monitor system will assist the driver to park the vehicle in a narrow or parallel parking space.

- Before using the Multi Around Monitor system, read this entire section to fully understand the limitations of this system. Failure to follow instructions could result in an accident.
- The Multi Around Monitor system is an aid system to help observe around the vehicle. It is not a substitute for your visual confirmation.
- Never rely solely on the Multi Around Monitor system. The view on the screen is limited, and objects outside the view cannot be seen on the screen.

Multi Around Monitor (if so equipped)

• Before using the Multi Around Monitor, make sure that all doors and the liftgate are closed and the outside mirrors are unfolded. If an outside mirror is folded and/or if a front door and/or the liftgate is open, the areas displayed on the Multi Around Monitor will not be appropriate.

Location of each camera



- A- Rear-view camera
- B- Front-view camera
- C- Side-view camera

• If the camera lens gets dirty, a clear image cannot be obtained. As necessary, rinse the lens with clean water and gently wipe with a clean, soft cloth.

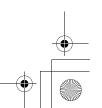
Features and controls 5-147

BK0288300US. book 148 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Multi Around Monitor (if so equipped)

- To avoid damaging the camera;
- Do not rub the cover excessively or polish it by using an abrasive compound.
- Do not disassemble the camera.
- Do not splash hot water directly on the lens.
- Do not spray the camera and its surroundings with high-pressure water.
- Make sure that the liftgate is securely closed when backing up.
- Do not attach anything on the camera and/or surrounding areas. Doing so will disturb the camera.

5-148 Features and controls



5

+•

BK0288300US. book 149 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

--

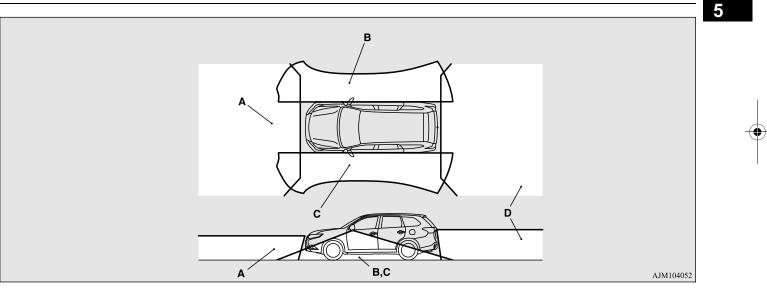
Multi Around Monitor (if so equipped)

N00587300027

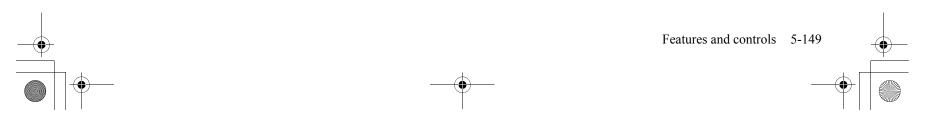
Range of view of the Multi Around Monitor

The range of view of the Multi Around Monitor cameras is limited to the area shown in the illustrations. It cannot show around the both sides and the lower part of the front and rear bumpers, etc. While driving, be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle.

Range of view of the Multi Around Monitor cameras



- A: Front-view camera
- B: Side-view camera (Right)
- C: Side-view camera (Left)
- D: Rear-view camera



BK0288300US. book 150 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00587400086

Multi Around Monitor (if so equipped)

Types of views of the Multi Around Monitor

Side-view/Rear-view mode

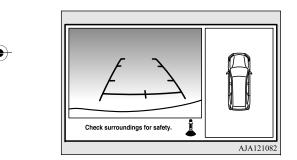
Views of the passenger's side of the vehicle and behind the vehicle are displayed.

Two different types of views are displayed on the left side and the right side respectively.

Bird's eye-view/Rear-view mode

5

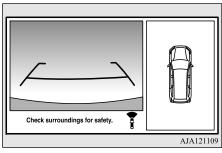
Views of the surroundings of the vehicle and behind the vehicle are displayed.



Check surroundings for safety.

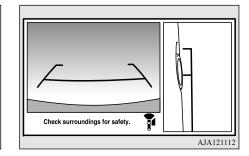
Bird's eye-view/Front-view mode

Views of the surroundings of the vehicle and the front of the vehicle are displayed.



Side-view/Front-view mode

Views of the passenger's side of the vehicle and the front of the vehicle are displayed.



• The camera uses a special lens. As a result, images and distances shown on the screen are not exact.

WNOTE

- Because the cameras have a special lens, the lines on the ground between parking spaces may not look parallel on the screen.
- Under certain circumstances, it may become difficult to see an image on the screen, even when the system is functioning correctly.
 In a dark area, such as at night.

5-150 Features and controls

W NOTE

- When water drops or condensation are on the lens.
- When sun light or headlights shine directly into the lens.
- When a fluorescent light shines directly into the lens.
- If the atmospheric temperature is extremely hot or extremely cold, the camera images may not be clear. There is no abnormality.
- If a wireless device is installed near the camera, the camera images may cause electrical system interference and the system may stop functioning properly.

How to use the Multi Around Monitor

The Multi Around Monitor can only be used when the operation mode is put in ON.

Operation with the selector lever

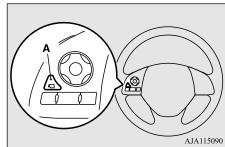
When you move the selector lever to the "R" (REVERSE) position, the bird's eyeview/rear-view is displayed on the screen of the DISPLAY AUDIO or the SDA. When you move the selector lever to any other position, the display disappears.

W NOTE

• The passenger's side screen can be switched to the side-view by pressing the camera switch.

Operation with the switch

When the camera switch (A) is pressed, the bird's eye-view/front-view is displayed.



WNOTE

• If there is no operation for 3 minutes after the Multi Around Monitor is displayed by pressing the switch with the selector lever in other than "R" (REVERSE), the display disappears.

Multi Around Monitor (if so equipped)

Switching of the screen (Selector lever is "R" (REVERSE))

If the camera switch is pressed, the mode of Multi Around Monitor is switched, Bird's eye-view/Rear-view mode \rightarrow Side-view/Rear-view mode

Switching of the screen (Selector lever is other than "R" (REVERSE))

If the camera switch is pressed, the mode of Multi Around Monitor is switched, Bird's eye-view/Front-view mode \rightarrow Side-view/Front-view mode \rightarrow OFF

W NOTE

- When you move the selector lever to the "R" (REVERSE) position with the front-view mode displayed on the driver's side screen, the driver's side screen switches to the rearview mode. When you shift the selector lever to any other position, the driver's side screen switches to the front-view mode.
- When the camera switch is pressed at the vehicle speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher, only the side-view can be displayed on the passenger's side screen.



BK0288300US. book 152 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Multi Around Monitor (if so equipped)

NOTE

- The front-view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The display of the view may be delayed during switching of the screen.

How to read the screen

N00587600075

In any mode other than the Bird's eye-view mode, the lines in the screen give the following information. Use them only as a guide.

• If the camera and/or its surrounding area have experienced an impact, the Multi Around Monitor system may not function correctly. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

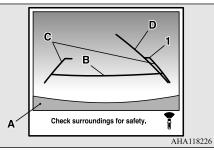
Front-view mode

Reference lines for the distance and the vehicle width and upper surface of the front bumper (A) are displayed on the screen.

• The Red line (B) indicates approximately 20 inches (50 cm) from the front edge of the front bumper.

5-152 Features and controls

- The Two Green lines (C) indicate the approximate vehicle width.
- The Orange lines (D) indicates an expected course when the vehicle moves forward with the steering wheel turned. It disappears when the steering wheel is in the neutral position.
- The approximate distance from the vehicle body is as follows:

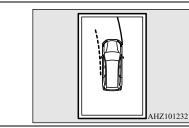


1- Approximately 39 inches (100 cm) from the front edge of the front bumper

NOTE

• When the expected course lines are displayed in the front-view, the expected course lines are also displayed in the bird's eyeview (Front: solid line, Rear: broken line).

WNOTE

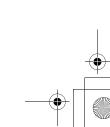


Rear-view mode

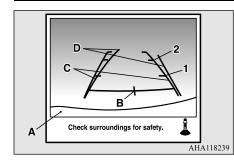
N00587700050

Reference lines for the distance and the vehicle width and upper surface of the rear bumper (A) are displayed on the screen.

- The Red line (B) indicates approximately 20 inches (50 cm) behind the rear edge of the rear bumper.
- The Two Green lines (C) indicate the approximately vehicle width.
- The Orange line (D) indicates an expected course when the vehicle is reserved with the steering wheel turned. It disappears when the steering wheel is in the neutral position.
- The approximate distance from the vehicle body is as follows:



→ <u>BK02</u>88300US.book 153 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分



- 1- Approximately 39 inches (100 cm) from the rear edge of the rear bumper
- 2- Approximately 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear edge of the rear bumper

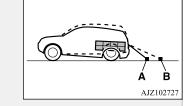
- The rear-view camera uses a wide-angle lens. As a result, images and distances shown on the screen are not exact.
- Never rely solely on the reference lines. The reference lines indicating distance and vehicle width are based on a level, flat road surface.

Actual distance may be different from distance indicated by the lines on the screen, depending on the loading condition of the vehicle and road surface condition.

Also, your vehicle width indicated by the reference lines may be different from the actual vehicle width.

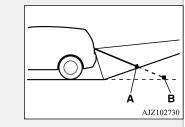
For example;

- In the following cases, objects shown on the screen will appear to be farther off than they actually are.
- When the rear of the vehicle is weighed down with the weight of passengers and luggage in the vehicle.



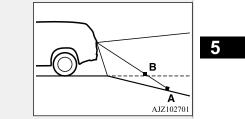
A: Actual objects

- B: Objects shown on the screen
- When there is an upward slope behind the vehicle.



A: Actual objects B: Objects shown on the screen Multi Around Monitor (if so equipped)

• When there is a downward slope behind the vehicle, objects shown on the screen will appear to be closer than they actually are.



A: Actual objects B: Objects shown on the screen



BK0288300US. book 154 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

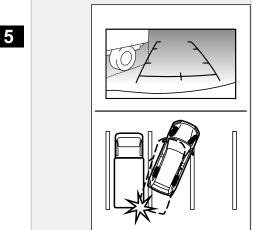
AJM103273

Multi Around Monitor (if so equipped)

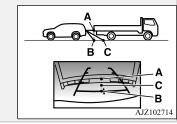
CAUTION

•

• When the vehicle is approaching a truck, the reference lines indicate that your vehicle will clear the truck. In reality, the truck is in your path.

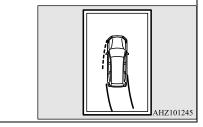


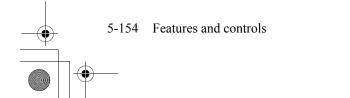
• When there is an object behind the vehicle that has upper sections projecting in the direction of the vehicle, the reference lines on the screen will indicate that point A is the farthest point and point B is the closest point to the vehicle. In reality, point A and B are actually the same distance from the vehicle, and point C is farther off than point A and B.

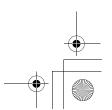


WNOTE

• When the expected course lines are displayed in the rear-view, the expected course lines are also displayed in the bird's eyeview (Front: broken line, Rear: solid line).





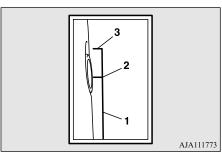


N00587900023

Side-view mode

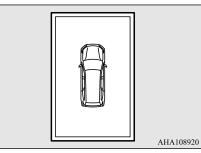
Reference lines for the vehicle width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the screen.

- 1- Approximate vehicle width including the door mirror.
- 2- Approximate location of the axle center of the front wheel.
- 3- Approximate 20 inches (50 cm) from the front edge of the front bumper.



Bird's eye-view mode

An overhead view in which the vehicle is looked down is displayed so that you can easily identify the location of your vehicle and the course to enter the parking space.



Multi Around Monitor (if so equipped)

N00588000021

• The bird's eye-view is a composite image from images captured by the "Front-view camera", "Side-view cameras (right and left)" and "Rear-view camera". As a result, objects may appear to be farther away than they actually are. Also, an object may appear to be in a direction and/or location different from actual. In addition, blind spots exist in proximity of the vehicle.

5

Even if the screen indicates that there is a space between your vehicle and an object, there may actually be less or no space. Always check visually behind and all around your vehicle.

• The view at a section near each corner on the Bird's eye-view is combined from the edge of the view captured by each camera. As result, an object indicated in the section may be unclear, and it may disappear/reappear on the screen.

WNOTE

- In the Bird's eye-view mode, since the views captured by the four cameras, "Front-view camera", "Side-view cameras (right and left)" and "Rear-view camera" are processed based on a level flat road surface, an image may be displayed as follows:
 - An object appears to have fallen down and looks longer or larger.

BK0288300US.book 156 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

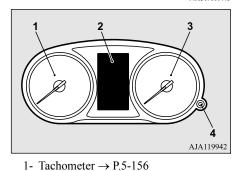
Instrument cluster

- An object having a height from the road surface may seem to appear from the joint of the view composition processing regions.
- The brightness of the views from each camera may vary depending on the illuminance conditions.
- An object above the camera is not displayed.
- The object displayed in the Front-view mode or the Rear-view mode may not be displayed in the Bird's eye-view mode.
- The view in the Bird's eye-view mode may be displaced from its true position when the mounting location and angle of each camera are changed.
- The lines on the road may appear to be displaced or bent at the joint of the views.

Instrument cluster

5-156 Features and controls



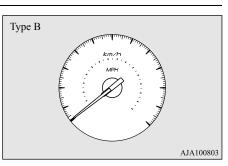


- 2- Multi Information display → P.5-157 Information screen display list → P.5-177
- 3- Speedometer →P.5-1564- Rheostat illumination button

 \rightarrow P.5-157

Speedometer

The speedometer shows the vehicle speed in miles per hour (mph) or kilometers per hour (km/h).



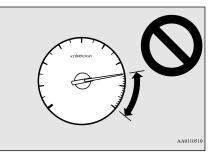
Tachometer

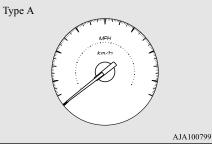
N00519101272

N00519201303

The tachometer shows engine revolutions per minute. This allows the driver to determine the most efficient selector position and engine speed combinations.

This gauge also assists in evaluating engine performance.





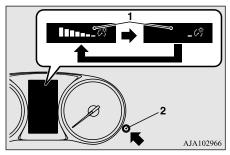
ACAUTION

• The red zone indicates an engine speed beyond the range of safe operation.

Select the correct selector position to control the engine speed so that the tachometer indicator does not enter the red zone.

Meter illumination control

Each time you press this button, there is a sound and the brightness of the instruments changes.



Brightness level
 Rheostat illumination button

- You can adjust to 8 different levels for when the front side-marker lights are illuminated and when they are not.
- If the vehicle is equipped with the automatic light control, the light switch is in a position other than the "OFF" position and it is sufficiently dark outside the vehicle, the meter illumination switches automatically to the adjusted brightness.
- The brightness level of the instruments is stored when the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.
- If you press and hold the button for longer than approximately 2 second when the front side-marker lights are illuminated, the brightness level changes to the maximum level. Pressing and holding the button for longer than approximately 2 second again returns the brightness level to the previous level.

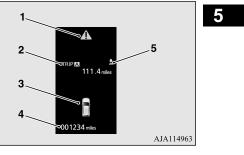
Multi Information display

The multi information display displays warnings, the odometer, trip odometer, service reminder, engine coolant temperature, fuel remaining, outside temperature, selector lever position, average and momentary fuel consumption, driving range, average speed, etc.

Multi Information display

It is also possible to change elements such as the language and units used on the multi information display.

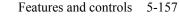
[With ignition switch or operation mode in OFF]



- A Warning display screen → P.5-163
 Information screen → P.5-159
- Interrupt display screen → P.5-162 3- Door ajar warning display screen
- \rightarrow P.5-163

N00555001477

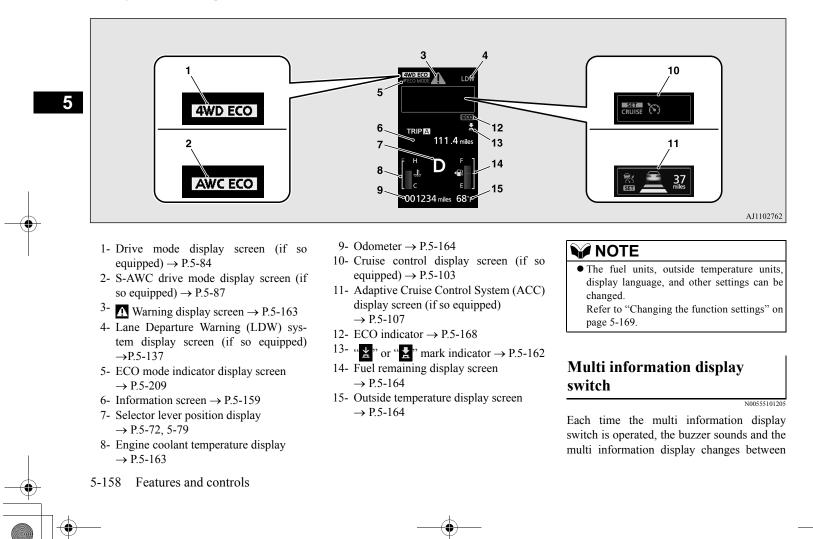
- 4- Odometer \rightarrow P.5-164
- 5- " \pm " or " \pm " mark indicator \rightarrow P.5-162



BK0288300US. book 158 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Multi Information display

[With ignition switch or operation mode in ON]



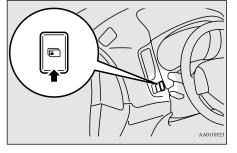
BK0288300US. book 159 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Multi Information display

information such as warnings, trip odometer, average and momentary fuel consumption, distance range, etc.

 (\bullet)

It is also possible to change elements such as the language and units used on the multi information display by operating the multi information display switch.

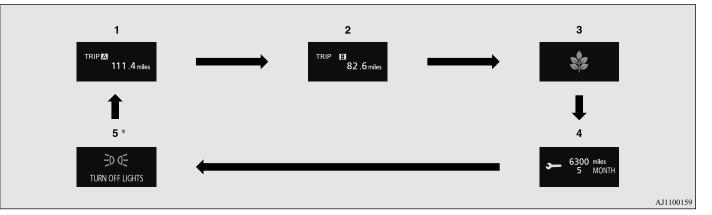


5

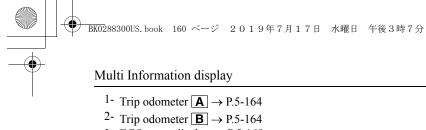
N00555301177

Information screen (With the ignition switch in "OFF" or "LOCK" position or the operation mode in OFF)

Each time you lightly press the multi information display switch, the display screen switches in the following order.



*: When there is a warning display



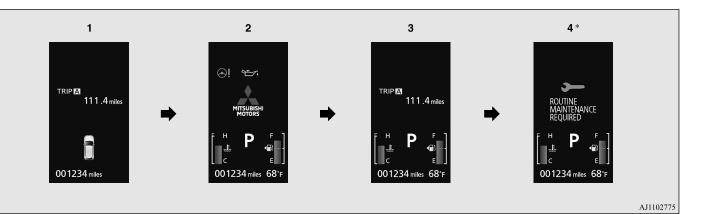
- 3- ECO score display \rightarrow P.5-168
- 4- Service reminder \rightarrow P.5-165

5

5- Redisplay of a warning display screen \rightarrow P.5-163

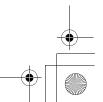
Information screen (With the ignition switch is turned from the "OFF" or "LOCK" position to the "ON" position or the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON)

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the display screen switches in the following order.



- *: When the inspection time has arrived
- 1- Screen when the ignition switch or the operation mode is OFF
- 2- System check screen \rightarrow P.5-166
- 3- Screen when the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON
- 4- Service reminder \rightarrow P.5-165

5-160 Features and controls



N00555801303

BK0288300US. book 161 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Multi Information display

N00556201287

Information screen (With the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON)

1 2 3 5 4 5 40 mph 110 miles AVG 30.0 mpg TRIP A TRIP B AVG 82 .6 miles 111.4 miles - ECO 10 * 9 8 7 6 Ä -6300 miles 5 MONT FASTEN SEAT BELT SETTING MENU AJ1102560

Each time you lightly press the multi information display switch, the display screen switches in the following order.

- *: When there is a warning display
- 1- Trip odometer $\blacksquare \rightarrow P.5-164$
- 2- Trip odometer $\blacksquare \rightarrow P.5-164$
- 3- Driving range display \rightarrow P.5-167
- ECO drive assist display \rightarrow P.5-168 4- Average fuel consumption display
 - $\rightarrow P.5-167$

- ECO drive assist display \rightarrow P.5-168
- 5- Average speed display \rightarrow P.5-167
 - Momentary fuel consumption display \rightarrow P.5-168
- 6- ECO score display \rightarrow P.5-168
- 7- S-AWC operation display (if so equipped) \rightarrow P.5-88
- 8- Service reminder \rightarrow P.5-165



BK0288300US. book 162 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Multi Information display

9- Function setting screen \rightarrow P.5-169

10- Redisplay of a warning display screen \rightarrow P.5-163

W NOTE

5

- While driving, the service reminder are not displayed even if you operate the multi information display switch. Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.
- While driving, the function setting screen is not displayed even if you operate the multi information display switch.
- Always park the vehicle in a safe place, firmly apply the parking brake and put the selector lever into the "P" (PARK) position before operating the function setting screen.
- Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-169.

N00556301233

• When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, the tone sounds and the screen display is switched. Refer to "Interrupt display screen" on page 5-162.

Interrupt display screen

Returning to the display screen from before the warning display

Warning display

When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, the tone sounds and the information screen is switched to the warning display screen.

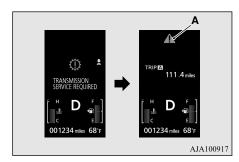
Refer to the warning list and take the necessary measures.

Refer to "Warning display list" on page 5-178.

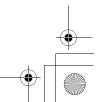
When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.

Even if the cause of the warning display is not eliminated, you can return to the screen that was displayed before the warning display. If you press the multi information display switch, the display screen switches to the screen display from before the warning and

the \mathbf{A} warning (A) is displayed.



5-162 Features and controls



If you want to switch the display

Warning display screens with a " \pm " or " \pm " mark displayed in the upper right of the screen can be switched. If you want to switch the display, press the multi information display switch as follows.

'**±**": Press lightly.

"E": Press for approximately 2 seconds or more.

Redisplay of a warning display screen

N00579600021

When the **A** warning is displayed, if you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the warning display screen you switched from is redisplayed.

Other interrupt displays

N00579700022

The operation status of each system is displayed on the information screen. For further details, refer to the appropriate page in the warning display list. Refer to "Other interrupt displays" on page 5-192.

A warning display screen

This is displayed when you press the multi information display switch and return from the warning display screen to the previous screen.

N00555201222

This mark is also displayed if there is another warning other than the one displayed.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the **A** warning goes out automatically.

W NOTE

• When the A warning is displayed, the warning display screen can be redisplayed on the information screen.

Refer to "Information screen (with the ignition switch in "OFF" or "LOCK" position or the operation mode in OFF)" on page 5-159. Refer to "Information screen (with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON)" on page 5-161.

screen

Door ajar warning display



If any of the doors or the liftgate is not completely closed, this displays the open door or liftgate.

Multi Information display

N00529700030

N00578200020

5

If the speed increases to about 5 mph (8 km/h) or higher with a door ajar, a tone will sound 4 times to inform you that a door is ajar.

• Always make sure that the warning display goes out before beginning to drive.

Engine coolant temperature display

Shows the engine coolant temperature.

If the coolant becomes hot, "L" will blink. Pay careful attention to the engine coolant temperature display while you are driving.

BK0288300US. book 164 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00556601180

Multi Information display

ACAUTION

5

• If the engine is overheating, "L" will blink. In this case, the bar graph is on the red zone. Immediately park the vehicle in a safe place and take the required measures. Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-4.

Fuel remaining display screen

Shows the amount of fuel remaining.

NOTE

- It may take several seconds to stabilize the display after refilling the tank.
- If fuel is added with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON, the remaining fuel display may incorrectly indicate the fuel level.
- The arrow (A) indicates that the fuel tank filler door is located on the left side of the vehicle. (Refer to "Filling the fuel tank" on page 3-3.)

Fuel remaining warning display

When the fuel level runs low, the information screen switches to the interrupt display of the fuel remaining warning display and the mark (B) on the fuel remaining display flashes. If the warning display appears, refuel as soon as possible.

NOTE

• On hills or curves, the display may be incorrect due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

Outside temperature display screen

Shows the temperature outside the vehicle.

NOTE

N00578300050

- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (°F or °C). Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-169.
- Depending on factors such as the driving conditions, the displayed temperature may vary from the actual outside temperature.

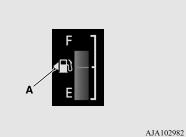
100574901020

N00556501118

Shows the total distance traveled.

Trip odometer

Shows the distance traveled between two points.

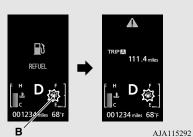


F- Full

E- Empty

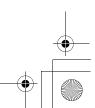
• Running out of gas could damage the catalytic converter. If the warning display appears, refuel as soon as possible.

Features and controls 5-164



Odometer





Usage examples for trip odometer $[\mathbf{A}]$, trip odometer $[\mathbf{B}]$

It is possible to measure two currently traveled distances, from home using trip odometer $\boxed{\mathbf{A}}$ and from a particular point on the way using trip odometer $\boxed{\mathbf{B}}$.

To reset the trip odometer

To return the display to 0, hold down the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more. Only the currently displayed value will be reset.

Example

If trip odometer $\boxed{\mathbf{A}}$ is displayed, only trip odometer $\boxed{\mathbf{A}}$ will be reset.

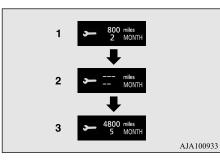
- Both trip odometers **A** and **B** can count up to 9999.9 miles/kilometers. When a trip odometer goes past 9999.9 miles/kilometers, it returns to 0.0 miles/ kilometers.
- When disconnecting the battery terminal, the memories of trip odometer displays **A** and **B** are cleared, and their displays return to "0.0 miles/kilometers".

Service reminder

Displays the approximate time until the next recommended periodic inspection. "---" is displayed when the inspection time has arrived.

W NOTE

• The service reminder time can be modified by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer, to adjust for severe usage, etc. Refer to "Severe maintenance schedule" in your vehicle's Warranty and Maintenance Manual. For further information, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.



1. Shows the time until the next periodic inspection.

💜 NOTE

• Shows the distance in units of 100 miles (100 km) and the time in units of 1 month.

Multi Information display

2. This informs you that a periodic inspection is due. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.

At that time, when the ignition switch is switched from the "OFF" or "LOCK" position to the "ON" position or the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON, the warning display is displayed for a few seconds on the information screen.



3. After your vehicle is inspected at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer, it displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

To reset

The "---" display can be reset while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in OFF.

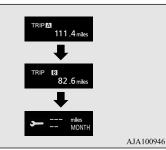
5

BK0288300US. book 166 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Multi Information display

When the display is reset, the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed and the warning display is no longer displayed when the ignition switch is switched from the "OFF" or "LOCK" position to the "ON" position or the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON.

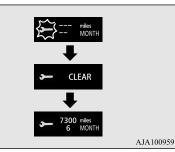
1. When you lightly press the multi information display switch, the information screen switches to the service reminder display screen.



2. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more)

to display " \checkmark " and make it flash. (If there is no operation for about 10 seconds with this indicator flashing, the display returns to the previous screen.)

3. With this indicator flashing, if you lightly press the multi information display switch, the screen switches from "---" to "CLEAR". After that, the time until the next periodic inspection is shown.



• The customer is responsible for making sure that regular inspections and maintenance and periodic inspections and maintenance are performed.

Inspections and maintenance must be performed to prevent accidents and malfunctions.

WNOTE

• The "---" display cannot be reset while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.

W NOTE

- When "---" is displayed, after a certain distance and a certain period of time, the display is reset and the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed.
- If you accidentally reset the display, consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for assistance.

System check screen

N00578400022

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the system check screen is displayed for about 4 seconds. If there is no fault, the information screen is displayed.

If there is a fault, the screen changes to warning display.

Refer to "Warning display list" on page 5-178.



WNOTE

• The system check screen display varies depending on your equipment.

5-166 Features and controls

Driving range display

Shows the approximate driving range (how many more miles or kilometers you can drive). When this driving range falls below 30 miles (50 km), "---" is displayed. Refuel as soon as possible.

WNOTE

- The driving range is determined based on the fuel consumption data. This may vary depending on the driving conditions and habits. Treat the distance displayed as just a rough guideline.
- When you refuel, the driving range display is updated.

However, if you only add a small amount of fuel, the correct value will not be displayed. Fill to a full tank whenever possible.

- When your vehicle is stopped on an extremely steep hill, the driving range value may, change. This is due to the movement of fuel in the tank and does not indicate any breakdown.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (miles or km).
 Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-169.

Average fuel consumption display

This displays the average fuel consumption from the last reset to the present.

There are 2 types of mode settings of manual reset and automatic reset.

Refer to "Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed" on page 5-170.

For information on how to change the average fuel consumption display setting, refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-169.

W NOTE

- The average fuel consumption display can be reset separately in both auto reset mode and manual reset mode.
- "---" is displayed when the average fuel consumption cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".
- Average fuel consumption may vary depending on the driving conditions (road conditions, how you drive, etc.) The actual fuel consumption may differ from the fuel consumption displayed, so treat the fuel consumption displayed as just a rough guideline.

N00575301027

• Disconnecting the battery cable will erase from memory the manual reset mode or auto reset mode setting for the average fuel consumption display.

Multi Information display

• The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {mpg (US), mpg (UK), L/100km or km/L}.

Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-169.

Average speed display

00578500023

This displays the average speed from the last reset to the present.

There are 2 types of mode setting of manual reset and automatic reset.

Refer to "Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed" on page 5-170.

For the method for changing the average speed display setting, refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-169.

W NOTE

- The average speed display can be reset separately in both auto reset mode and manual reset mode.
- "---" is displayed when the average speed cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".

Features and controls 5-167

BK0288300US. book 168 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00578600024

Multi Information display

NOTE

5

- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (mph or km/h). Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-169.
- Disconnecting the battery cable will erase from memory the manual reset mode or auto reset mode setting for the average speed display.

Momentary fuel consumption display

While driving, the momentary fuel consumption is shown with a bar graph.

The " $\mathbf{\nabla}$ " mark in the momentary fuel gauge shows the average fuel consumption.

When the momentary fuel consumption surpasses the average fuel consumption, the momentary fuel consumption is displayed with a green bar graph.

Be conscious of maintaining the momentary fuel consumption above the average fuel consumption, it can help you drive with the better fuel consumption.

WNOTE

• When the momentary fuel consumption cannot be measured, a bar graph is not shown.

• The display setting can be changed to the

- preferred units {mpg (US), mpg (UK), L/100km or km/L}. Refer to "Changing the function settings" on
- page 5-169.It is possible to cancel the green bar graph.
- Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-169.

ECO indicator

This indicator will be displayed when fuelefficient driving is achieved.

ECO Drive Assist

This function displays how fuel-efficiently you are driving under different driving conditions.

The ECO drive assist display will change as follows if you do fuel-efficient driving using the accelerator in a way well matched with the vehicle speed.



WNOTE

N00568701032

N00578700038

• The ECO drive assist is displayed only when vehicle is driven with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) position or when vehicle is driven in the sport mode (for vehicles equipped with sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter).

ECO Score

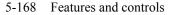
N00578800042

AJA100962

ECO score indicates the points you have scored on fuel-efficient driving by the number of leaves as follows:

[When the ignition switch or the operation mode is ON]

The display shows the score you achieved in the last several minutes.

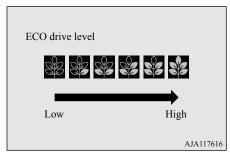




BK0288300US. book 169 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

[When the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position or the operation mode is put in OFF]

The display shows the overall ECO score the function has counted from the time when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position to the time when it is turned to the "OFF" or "LOCK" or "ACC" position, or from the time when the operation mode is set to "ON" to the time when it is set to "OFF".



Changing the function settings

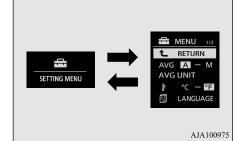
1. Park your vehicle in a safe place. Firmly apply the parking brake and move the selector lever into the "P" (PARK) position.

N00556801270

 When you lightly press the multi information meter switch, the information screen switches to the function setting screen. Refer to "Information screen" on page 5-161.



- For safety, stop the vehicle before operating. While driving, even if you operate the multi information display switch, the function setting screen is not displayed.
- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.



Multi Information display

W NOTE

- To return the menu screen to the function setting screen, press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more).
- If no operations are made within about 30 seconds of the menu screen being displayed, the display returns to the function setting screen.
- 4. Select the item to change on the menu screen and change to the desired setting. For further details on the operation methods, refer to the following sections.

Refer to "Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed" on page 5-170.

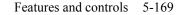
Refer to "Changing the fuel consumption display unit" on page 5-171.

Refer to "Changing the temperature unit" on page 5-172.

Refer to "Changing the display language" on page 5-172.

Refer to "Changing the language on other system to match the multi information display" on page 5-173.

Refer to "Operation sound setting" on page 5-173.





BK0288300US. book 170 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Multi Information display

Refer to "Changing the time until "REST REMINDER" is displayed" on page 5-174. Refer to "Changing the turn signal sound" on page 5-174.

Refer to "Changing the momentary fuel consumption display" on page 5-174. Refer to "Tire ID set change" on page 5-144.

Refer to "Returning to the factory settings" on page 5-174.

W NOTE

- If the battery is disconnected, these function settings are reset from memory and is automatically to the factory settings (except the tire ID set).
- You cannot select an item that is displayed dimly on the menu.

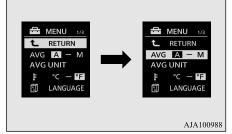
Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed

N00557001240

You can change the mode condition for the average fuel consumption and average speed display to "Auto reset" or "Manual reset."

Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-169.

 Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "AVG" (average fuel consumption and average speed setting).



3. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch in sequence from A or 1 (Auto reset) \rightarrow M, 2 or P (Manual reset) \rightarrow A or 1 (Auto reset).

The setting is changed to the selected reset condition.

Manual reset mode

- If you press and hold the multi information meter switch when the average fuel consumption and average speed are displayed, these calculations will be reset to zero.
- When the following operation is performed, the mode setting changes automatically from manual to auto.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

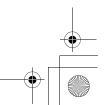
Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position from the "ACC", "LOCK" or "OFF" position.

[For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

Change the operation mode to ON from ACC or OFF.

Auto reset mode

• When the average fuel consumption and average speed are being displayed, if you hold down the multi information display switch, these calculations will be reset to zero.



• When the engine switch or the operation mode is in the following conditions, the average fuel consumption display and the average speed display will automatically reset.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

The ignition switch has been set to the "ACC", "LOCK" or "OFF" position for about 4 hours or more.

[For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

The operation mode has been in ACC or OFF for about 4 hours or more.

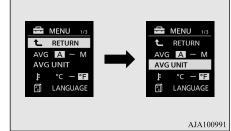
W NOTE

- The average fuel consumption display and average speed display can be reset separately in both auto reset mode and manual reset mode.
- Disconnecting the battery cable will erase from memory the manual reset mode or auto reset mode setting for the average speed display and average fuel consumption display.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".

Changing the fuel consumption display unit

The fuel consumption display unit can be changed. The distance, speed, and amount units are also changed to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

- 1. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to change from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
- Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-169.
- 2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "AVG UNIT" (fuel consumption display unit setting).



3. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to display "AVG UNIT" (fuel consumption display unit setting).

Multi Information display

- 4. Lightly press the multi information display switch to switch to select the units.
- 5. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to change the setting to the selected unit.

WNOTE

N00557101166

- The display units for the driving range, the average fuel consumption, the average speed and the momentary fuel consumption are changed, but the units for the indicating needle (speedometer), the odometer and the trip odometer will remain unchanged.
- If the battery is disconnected, the memory of the unit setting is erased and is automatically set to {mpg (US) or L/100 km}.

5

The distance and speed units are also changed in the following combinations to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

Fuel economy	Distance (driving range)	Speed (average speed)
mpg (US)	mile (s)	mph
mpg (UK)	mile (s)	mph
km /L	km	km /h
L /100 km	km	km /h

BK0288300US. book 172 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00557201284

Multi Information display

Changing the temperature unit

The temperature display unit can be switched.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-169.

- 2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "F" (temperature unit setting).
- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch in from °C to °F, or from °F to °C.

The setting is changed to the selected temperature unit.

W NOTE

• The temperature value on air conditioner panel is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the multi information display. However, "°F" or "°C" are not shown to tem-

perature display of an air conditioner.

V NOTE

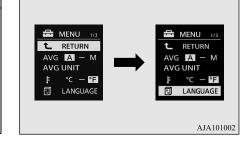
- On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), the temperature value shown on the air conditioner screen of audio system is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the multi information display.
- If the battery is disconnected, the memory of the unit setting is erased and is automatically set to °F (°C).

Changing the display language

The language of the multi information display can be changed.

00557301184

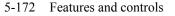
- 1. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to change from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
- Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-169.
- Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "LANGUAGE" (language setting).



- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to display "LANGUAGE" (language setting).
- 4. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select the desired language.
- 5. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to change the setting to the selected language.

W NOTE

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory of the language setting is erased and is automatically set to ENGLISH.
- If "---" is selected in the language setting, a warning message is not displayed when there is a warning display or interrupt display.





N00529801331

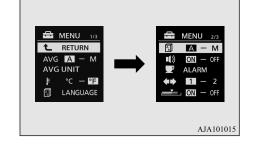
Changing the language on other system to match the multi information display

The language used in Multi Around Monitor (if so equipped) can be changed automatically to the same language as that shown in the multi information display.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen. Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-169.

2. Lightly press the multi information dis-

play switch to select "ⓐ" (language cooperative control).



3. Press and hold the multi information display switch to switch from A/1 (language cooperation: enabled) to M/2/P (language cooperation: disabled), or from M/2/P to A/1. The setting is changed to the selected condition.

- If the battery is disconnected, the language cooperative control is automatically set to "A or 1" (language cooperation: enabled).
- The language cooperation setting can be switched in the following manner.
- When "A or 1" (language cooperation: enabled) has been selected, the language for Multi Around Monitor (if so equipped) is automatically changed to the language selected for the multi information display. However, this changing function may not work depending on the language selected for the multi information display.
- When "M, 2 or P" (language cooperation: disabled) has been selected, the language for Multi Around Monitor (if so equipped) is not automatically changed to match the language selected for the multi information display.
- The language on the audio system's display does not automatically change when you select A or 1 (language cooperation: enabled) in the language cooperation control.

Operation sound setting

N00557401156

5

You can turn off the operation sounds of the multi information display switch and rheostat illumination button.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-169.

- 2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "①" (operation sound setting).
- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch from ON (operation sound on) to OFF (operation sound off), or from OFF to ON.

The setting is changed to the selected condition.

W NOTE

• If the battery is disconnected, the memory of the operation sound setting is erased and is automatically set to "ON" (operation sound on). BK0288300US. book 174 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00557501160

Multi Information display

NOTE

 The operation sound setting only deactivates the operation sound of the multi information display switch and rheostat illumination button. The warning display and other sounds cannot be deactivated.

Changing the time until "REST REMINDER" is displayed

The time until the display appears can be changed.

- 1. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
- Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-169.
- 2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "ALARM" (rest time setting).
- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to display "ALARM" (rest time setting).
- 4. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select the time until the display appears.
- 5. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to change the setting to the selected time.
- 5-174 Features and controls

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory of the unit setting is erased and is automatically set to the "OFF".
- The drive time is reset when the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" or "OFF" position or the operation mode is in OFF.

Changing the turn signal sound

It is possible to change the turn signal sound.

N00563501080

- 1. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
- Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-169.
- 2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select . (changing the turn signal sound)
- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch from 1 (turn-signal sound 1) to 2 (turn-signal sound 2), or from 2 to 1. The setting changes to the selected turn

signal sound.

Changing the momentary fuel consumption display

- It is possible to change the bar graph setting of the momentary fuel consumption display.
- 1. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 5-169.

- 2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select **constant**. (changing the momentary fuel consumption display)
- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch from ON (with the green bar graph) to OFF (without the green bar graph), or from OFF to ON.

The setting changes to the selected bar graph setting.

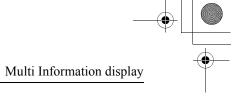
Returning to the factory settings

N00557601217

Many of the function settings can be returned to their factory settings.



BK0288300US. book 175 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分



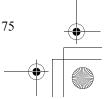
- Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 Refer to "Changing the function settings"
- on page 5-169. 2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "RESET" (return to the factory settings).
- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch (for about 5 seconds or more), the buzzer sounds and all of the function settings are returned to the factory settings.

NOTE

- The factory settings are as follows.
 Average fuel consumption and average speed reset mode: A (Auto reset)
- Fuel consumption display unit: mpg (US) or (L/100 km)
- Temperature unit: °F (Fahrenheit) or {°C (Celsius)}
- Display language: ENGLISH
- Cooperative language setting: A (language cooperation: enabled)
- Operation sounds: ON (Operation sound on)
- "REST REMINDER" display: OFF
- Turn signal sound: Turn signal sound 1
- Momentary fuel consumption with the green bar graph: ON

• The tire ID set cannot be returned to the factory settings.



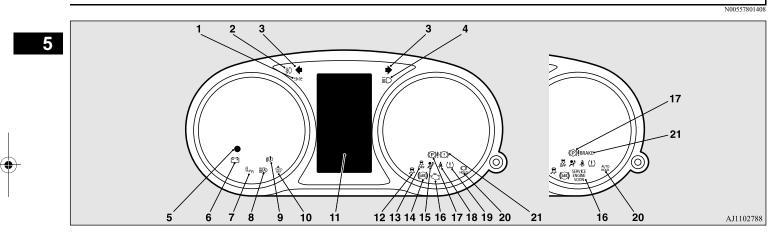


BK0288300US. book 176 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

Indicator and warning light list



- 1- Position indicator \rightarrow P.5-195
- 2- Front fog light indicator (if so equipped) \rightarrow P.5-195
- 3- Turn signal indicators/hazard warning lights \rightarrow P.5-195
- 4- High beam indicator \rightarrow P.5-195
- 5- Theft-alarm indicator \rightarrow P.5-49
- 6- Charging system warning light \rightarrow P.5-197
- 7- Blind Spot Warning (BSW) indicator light (if so equipped) → P.5-127
- 5-176 Features and controls

- 8- Automatic high beam system indicator (if so equipped) → P.5-203
- 9- LED headlight warning light (if so equipped) → P.5-202
- 10- Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) OFF indicator (if so equipped) → P.5-118
- 11- Information screen display list \rightarrow P.5-177
- 12- Active stability control (ASC) indicator \rightarrow P.5-102

13- Active stability control (ASC) OFF indicator \rightarrow P.5-102

N00557701104

- 14- Anti-lock braking system warning light \rightarrow P.5-98
- 15- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) warning light \rightarrow P. 4-41
- 16- Engine malfunction indicator ("SER-VICE ENGINE SOON" or "Check engine light") → P.5-197
- 17- Electric parking brake warning light (if so equipped) \rightarrow P.5-196

BK0288300US. book 177 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

- 18- Seat belt reminder/warning light \rightarrow P.4-23
- 19- Tire pressure monitoring system warning light → P.5-141
 20- Brake auto hold indicator (if so
 - equipped) \rightarrow P.5-93
- 21- Brake warning light \rightarrow P.5-196

Information screen display list

5

N00557901119

When there is information to be announced, such as light reminder, the tone sounds and the screen switches to the displays shown below. Refer to the appropriate page and take the necessary measures.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.

Refer to Warning display list on page 5-178.

Refer to Other interrupt displays on page 5-192.

WNOTE

• In the following cases, a warning may be displayed on the information screen and the buzzer may sound for a few seconds, at times. This is caused by the system picking up interference such as strong electromagnetic waves or noise, and is not a functional problem.

• An extremely strong electromagnetic wave is received from a source such as an illegal radio set, a spark from a wire, or a radar station.

• Abnormal voltage or a static electricity discharge is generated by the operation of your vehicle's electronics (including after-market parts).

If the warning display has occurred a number of times, take your vehicle to an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice and have the system checked.

Features and controls 5-177

BK0288300US.book 178 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

 \odot

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

Warning display list

	Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
5	╼ ┆ ┫ REMOVE KEY	• You have forgotten to remove the key from the igni- tion switch.	• Remove the key. Refer to "Key reminder system" on page 5-38.
	TURN OFF LIGHTS	• You have forgotten to turn off the lights.	Refer to "Light auto-cutout function (headlights and other lights)" on page 5-201.
	LOW WASHER FLUID	• The washer fluid is running low.	 Replenish the container with washer fluid. Refer to "Washer fluid" on page 9-13. Refer to "Capacity" on page 11-7.
	EC HEADLIGHT SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a malfunction in the LED headlights.	 Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked. Refer to "LED headlight warning light" on page 5-202.
		• The system has received the customer key program- ming request correctly and is currently processing the registration request.	Refer to "Customer key programming (Except for vehi- cles sold in Canada)" on page 5-6. Refer to "Customer F.A.S.Tkey programming (Except for vehicles sold in Canada)" on page 5-30.

N00558001380

5-178 Features and controls

			ator light, warning light, and information screen display list
	Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
_	KEY BATTERY LOW KEY BATTERY LOW KEY NOT DETECTED KEY STILL IN VEHICLE CHECK DOORS KEYLESS OPERATION SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the F. A. S. Tkey.	Refer to "Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.Tkey)" on page 5-15.
	KEY NOT DETECTED INSERT KEY INTO KEY SLOT	• The F. A. S. Tkey is not detected.	• Insert the F. A. S. Tkey into the key slot. Refer to "If the F. A. S. Tkey is not operating properly" on page 5-28.

→ BK0288300US. book 180 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

I	Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
	REMOVE KEY FROM KEY SLOT	• You have forgotten to remove the F. A. S. Tkey from the key slot.	• Remove the F. A. S. Tkey from the key slot.
5	PUSH ENGINE SWITCH WHILE TURNING STEERING WHEEL	• The steering wheel is locked.	• Press the engine switch while turning steering wheel. Refer to "Steering wheel lock" on page 5-25.
•	SHIFT SHIFT TO P POSITION	• The engine switch is pressed to stop the engine while the selector lever is in a position other than the "P" (PARK) position.	• Place the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position to put the operation mode in OFF.
	STEERING WHEEL UNLOCKED	• The driver's door is opened with the steering wheel unlocked.	• Refer to "Steering wheel lock" on page 5-25.
	POWER STEERING SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the EPS.	 Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Mit- subishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible. Refer to "Electric power steering system (EPS)" on page 5-99.
	(ABS) ABS SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the Anti-lock braking system.	• Avoid sudden braking and high-speed driving, park the vehicle in a safe place, and take corrective mea- sures. Refer to "Anti-lock braking system warning" on page 5-98.

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

5-180 Features and controls

.

● BK0288300US. book 181 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
LOW TIRE PRESSURE	• The tire pressure in one of the tires (except spare tire) is low.	Refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System" on page 5-141.
CI) TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.	Refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System" on page 5-141.
	• One of the doors or the liftgate is not completely closed. The open door is displayed.	 Close the door or liftgate. Refer to "Door ajar warning display screen" on page 5-163.
CLOSE HOOD	• The engine hood is open.	 Close the engine hood. Refer to "Engine hood" on page 9-3.
IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the electronic immobilizer (Anti- theft starting system).	 Put the operation mode in OFF, and then start the engine again. If the warning is not cancelled, please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list



BK0288300US. book 182 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

 \odot

,	Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
		• The driver's door is open when the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF.	 Put the operation mode in OFF. Refer to "Operation mode ON reminder system" on page 5-38.
5	OFF	• An attempt was made to lock all the doors and the liftgate when the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF.	 Put the operation mode in OFF. Refer to "Operation mode OFF reminder system" on page 5-22.
	STEERING LOCK SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the steering wheel lock.	• Park your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.
•	ELECTRICAL SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the electrical system.	• Park your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.
	ENGINE OVERHEATING STOP SAFELY	• The engine is overheated.	 Park the vehicle in a safe place and take corrective measures. Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-4.
	TRANSMISSION OVERHEATING SLOW DOWN	• The automatic transaxle or CVT fluid temperature is increased.	 Park the vehicle in a safe place and take corrective measures. Refer to "Automatic transaxle" on page 5-70. Refer to "Continuously variable transmission (CVT)" on page 5-76.

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

5-182 Features and controls

BK0288300US. book 183 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
FASTEN SEAT BELT	• The seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch or operation mode is in ON.	• Wear your seat belt properly. Refer to "Driver's seat belts reminder/warning light and display" on page 4-23.
FUEL SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the fuel system.	• Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.
RELEASE PARKING BRAKE	• The vehicle is being driven with the parking brake still applied.	 Release the parking brake. Refer to "Brake warning display" on page 5-198.
DRAKE SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	 The brake fluid level is low. There is a fault in the brake system. 	 Park the vehicle in a safe place and inspect it. If the light still illuminates after the inspection, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance. Refer to "Brake warning display" on page 5-198.
PARKING BRAKE SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the Electric parking brake.	 Immediately have your vehicle inspected at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. Refer to "Electric parking brake" on page 5-57.
PARKING BRAKE TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE	• The parking brake cannot be applied temporarily due to repeated operation of the Electric parking brake switch within a short time.	Refer to "Electric parking brake" on page 5-57.

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

● BK0288300US.book 184 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

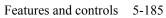
Ι	Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
	BRAKE PRESS BRAKE PEDAL TO RELEASE	• You try to release the Electric parking brake switch without depressing the brake pedal.	Refer to "Electric parking brake" on page 5-57.
5	PARKING BRAKE ENGAGED	• The Electric parking brake has been automatically applied.	Refer to "Brake auto hold" on page 5-93.
	HOL BRAKE AUTO HOLD CANCELED	• The brake auto hold is automatically canceled.	Refer to "Brake auto hold" on page 5-93.
	HOL BRAKE AUTO HOLD NOT AVAILABLE	• The brake auto hold is not available.	Refer to "Brake auto hold" on page 5-93.
	PARKING BRAKE SERVICE REQUIRED SHIFT TO P POSITION	• The Electric parking brake is not automatically applied because there is a fault in the Electric parking brake system.	 When the ignition switch is turned off or the operation mode is put in OFF, place the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position and depress the brake pedal more firmly than usual with the right foot. Then, operate the ignition switch or the engine switch. We recommend you to have the brake auto hold system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. Refer to "Brake auto hold" on page 5-93.

5-184 Features and controls

BK0288300US. book 185 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
PUSH SWITCH AFTER FASTENING SEAT BELT	• The brake auto hold system does not turn on because the driver's seat belt is not fastened.	 Press the brake auto hold switch after fastening the driver's seat belt. Refer to "Brake auto hold" on page 5-93.
BRAKE PUSH SWITCH WHILE APPLYING BRAKE	• The brake auto hold system does not turn off because the brake pedal is not pressed.	• Depress the brake pedal more firmly than usual with the right foot. Then, press the brake auto hold switch. Refer to "Brake auto hold" on page 5-93.
LOW OIL PRESSURE	• There is a fault in the engine oil circulation system.	 Park your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked. Refer to "Oil pressure warning display" on page 5-199.
CHARGING SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the charging system.	 Park your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance. Refer to "Charging system warning display" on page 5-199.
AIRBAG SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the SRS airbag or the pre-tensioner system.	 Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked, immediately. Refer to "SRS warning light/display" on page 4-41.

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list



BK0288300US. book 186 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

۲

	Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
	ASC SYSTEM	• There is a fault in the Active stability control (ASC).	 Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked. Refer to "Active stability control (ASC)" on page 5-100.
5	SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the Hill start assist.	• Have the vehicle checked at an authorized Mitsubi- shi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice. Refer to "Hill start assist" on page 5-96.
	<u>()</u>	• There is a fault in the electronically controlled 4WD system.	 Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked. Refer to "Electronically controlled 4WD system" on page 5-83.
	• There is a fault in the S-AWC system.	• There is a fault in the S-AWC system.	 Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked. Refer to "S-AWC (Super-All Wheel Control)" on page 5-85.
	TRANSMISSION SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the automatic transaxle or CVT.	 Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked. Refer to "Automatic transaxle" on page 5-70. Refer to "Continuously variable transmission (CVT)" on page 5-76.

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

5-186 Features and controls

● BK0288300US. book 187 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
	• The electronically controlled 4WD system is hot.	Refer to "Electronically controlled 4WD system" on page 5-83.
4WD SYSTEM OVERHEATING SLOW DOWN	• The S-AWC system is hot.	Refer to "S-AWC (Super-All Wheel Control)" on page 5-85.
REFUEL	• The fuel is running low.	• Refuel as soon as possible. Refer to "Fuel remaining display screen" on page 5-164.
	• The outside temperature is 37 °F (3 °C) or less.	 Be careful driving on frozen ground. The ground may be frozen even when this warning is not displayed, so drive carefully.
DDAVEL	• The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) has detected the approach of the vehicles in front.	 Increase the following distance by depressing the brake pedal or marking other decelerating control. Refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC): Approach alarm" on page 5-112.
BRAKE!	• The Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) has detected the danger of collision.	 Take appropriate action such as depressing the brake to avoid collision. Refer to "Forward collision warning function" on page 5-120.
BRAKE	• The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) detected a stop of the vehicle in front and stopped your vehicle, but the brake will be released soon.	 Depress the brake pedal as soon as your vehicle comes to a stop. Refer to "When ACC detects a vehicle in front within the set distance" on page 5-111.
APPLY BRAKE	• The Electric parking brake cannot be applied auto- matically.	• Depress the brake pedal as soon as possible. Refer to "Brake auto hold" on page 5-93.

BK0288300US.book 188 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Ĩ	Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
	ACC CANCELLED	• The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) control is automatically canceled and the system is placed in the 'standby' state.	Refer to "How to use ACC" on page 5-109.
5	ACC NOT AVAILABLE NOW	• Conditions for the start of control are not met, the Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) cannot start the control.	
	ACC OUT OF SPEED RANGE	• The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) cannot start the control because the speed is out of speed range.	
	ACC NO FORWARD VEHICLE	• The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) cannot start the control because not detected the approach of the vehicles in front.	
	ACC TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE RADAR BLOCKED	• The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) is temporarily unavailable due to conditions such as the adhesion of contaminants to the sensor. This is not a malfunction.	
1	ACC SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC).	 Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked. Refer to "When ACC detects a vehicle in front within the set distance" on page 5-111.

5-188 Features and controls

● BK0288300US. book 189 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
FCM FCM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM).	 Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked. Refer to "System problem warning: FCM deactiva- tion due to fault" on page 5-125.
FCM BRAKE ACTIVATED	 FCM braking function of the Forward Collision Mit- igation System (FCM) has been activated. 	Refer to "FCM braking function" on page 5-120.
FCM TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE	• The Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is temporarily unavailable for some reason. This is not a malfunction.	
LANE DEPARTURE	• The Lane Departure Warning system (LDW) has detected that your vehicle is about to leave or has left the lane.	Refer to "Lane Departure Warning system (LDW)" on page 5-137.
LDW SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the Lane Departure Warning system (LDW).	 Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked. Refer to "Lane Departure Warning system (LDW)" on page 5-137.



 \odot

I	Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
	BSW TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE	• The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) sensor is temporar- ily not available for some reason such as the environ- mental condition or increase of the sensor temperature.	 When the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. Refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW): When the sen- sor is temporarily not available" on page 5-131.
5	BSW SERVICE REQUIRED	• The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) does not operate normally because there are some malfunctions in the sensor or the system.	• Immediately have your vehicle inspected at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. Refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW): When there is a malfunction in the system or the sensor" on page 5-131.
	BSW RADAR BLOCKED	• Foreign objects, such as dirt, snow or ice, adhere to the bumper surface around the sensor.	 Remove a foreign object on the bumper surface around the sensor. When the warning display does not disappear after having cleaned the bumper surface around the sen- sor, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. Refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW): When there is a foreign objects on the sensor" on page 5-131.
	ATTENTION ! REAR CROSS TRAFFIC	• The Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) is detected the vehicle approaching your vehicle.	• Pay special attention to the rear of your vehicle. Refer to "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)" on page 5-133.

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

5-190 Features and controls

Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
DRIVER ASSISTANCE CAMERA SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the sensor.	 Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. Refer to "Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM): FCM deactivation due to fault" on page 5-125. Refer to "Lane Departure Warning System (LDW): System problem warning" on page 5-139. Refer to "Automatic high beam system: System problem warning" on page 5-205.
RIVER ASSISTANCE AMERA TEMPORARILY OT AVAILABLE	• The Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM), Lane Departure Warning system (LDW) and auto- matic high beam system is temporarily unavailable due to the high or low temperature of the sensor.	 After the temperature of the sensor has been in range, the system will automatically return to operation. Refer to "Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM): Sensor is too hot or cold" on page 5-125. Refer to "Lane Departure Warning System (LDW): System problem warning" on page 5-139. Refer to "Automatic high beam system: System problem warning" on page 5-205.
DRIVER ASSISTANCE CAMERA BLOCKED	• The sensor is temporarily unavailable due to condi- tions such as the adhesion of contaminants to the sensor or windshield. This is not a malfunction.	Refer to "Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM): When the sensor cannot detect accurately" on page 5-124. Refer to "Lane Departure Warning System (LDW): Sys- tem problem warning" on page 5-139. Refer to "Automatic high beam system: System problem warning" on page 5-205.
AHB SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the system of automatic high beam.	• Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. Refer to "Automatic high beam system: System problem warning" on page 5-205.

BK0288300US. book 192 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

Other interrupt displays

	Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
5	BRAKE PEDAL PRESS BRAKE PEDAL TO START	• When starting the engine, the selector lever is in a position other than the "P" (PARK) or the "N" (NEUTRAL) posi- tion, or you pressed the engine switch without depressing the brake pedal.	 Place the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position, depress and hold the brake pedal with the right foot, and then press the engine switch to start the engine. Refer to "Starting and stopping the engine" on page 5-26.

N00558201441

The operation status of each system is displayed on the information screen. For further details, refer to the appropriate page for each system.

	Screen	System operation status	Reference
•	401 ECO FOI 4WD ECO	• When "4WD ECO" drive mode is selected with the drive mode selector.	Refer to "Electronically controlled 4WD system" on page 5-83.
	4WD AUTO	• When "4WD AUTO" mode is selected with the drive mode selector.	-
	4WD LOCK	• When "4WD LOCK" mode is selected with the drive mode selector.	

5-192 Features and controls

1

BK0288300US. book 193 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

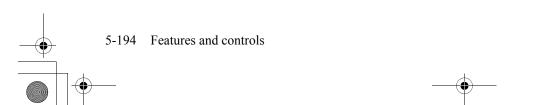
Screen	System operation status	Reference
AWC ECO NORMAL SNOW GRAVEL	 When "AWC ECO" mode of S-AWC is selected. 	Refer to "S-AWC (Super-All Wheel Con- trol)" on page 5-85.
AWC ECO NORMAL SNOW GRAVEL	 When "NORMAL" mode of S-AWC is selected. 	
AWC ECO NORMAL SNOW GRAVEL	• When "SNOW" mode of S-AWC is selected.	
AWC ECO NORMAL SNOW GRAVEL	 When "GRAVEL" mode of S-AWC is selected. 	
ECO MODE	• When the ECO mode is activated.	Refer to "ECO mode switch" on page 5-209.

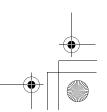
● BK0288300US. book 194 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

1	Screen	System operation status	Reference
5	FCM NEAR FCM NEAR FCM MIDDLE FCM FAR	• When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is activated or the timing of an alarm is changed.	Refer to "FCM ON/OFF switch" on page 5-123.
	-> OFF	• When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is deactivated.	Refer to "FCM ON/OFF switch" on page 5-123.

This informs you that a periodic inspection is due.

Screen	Do this
ROUTINE MAINTENANCE REQUIRED	Have an inspection made by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. For further details, refer to "Service reminder" on page 5-165.





BK0288300US. book 195 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Indicators

The rest time can be set.

Screen	De	o this
REST REMINDER	 without having a rest, the buzzer sounds aborest. In the following cases, the time driven is display screen. After this, when the set time neourage you to take a rest. The buzzer sounds 3 times. 	ests during a long drive. this message is displayed can be set. 1 page 5-169. the set time is reached. If you continue to drive out every 5 minutes to encourage you to take a reset and the display returns to the previous time is reached again, the display and buzzer FF" or "LOCK" position or the operation mode
Indicators N00519900127 Furn signal indicators/Hazard warning lights N00520000216	• If the indicator flashes faster than usual or if the indicator stays on without flashing, check for a malfunctioning turn signal light bulb or turn signal connection.	Front fog light indicator (if so equipped) N00520200175 This indicator comes on while the front fog lights are on.
The arrows will flash in time with the corre- ponding exterior turn signals when the turn ignal lever is used. Both arrows will flash when the hazard warn- ng flasher switch is pressed.	High beam indicator N00520100086 A blue light comes on when the headlights are on high beam.	Position indicator N00551301078 This indicator light illuminates while the parking lights are on.
		Features and controls 5-195
		_

BK0288300US. book 196 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00520300147

N0052040158

Warning lights

Warning lights

Brake warning light and buzzer

This light comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position (engine off) or the operation mode is put in ON. When the engine is started, the light should go off a few seconds later. A warning is also displayed in the multi information display. The warning light also illuminates after starting the engine under the following conditions.

- When the parking brake is still applied.
- When the brake fluid level is low.
- When the brake system circuit is not working properly.

When the vehicle is moving at more than 5 mph (8 km/h) and parking brake applied, a buzzer will sound to inform the driver that the parking brake is not properly release.

Before driving, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and brake warning light is off.

• If the brake warning light and the Anti-lock braking system warning light are illuminated at the same time, the braking force distribution function will not operate, so the vehicle may be destabilized during sudden braking under the following conditions.

- When the brake warning light does not go out even when the parking brake is released.
- When the brake warning light stays on while driving.
- If the above occurs, avoid sudden braking and high-speed driving. Park the vehicle in a safe place, and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible.
- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance is deteriorated.
- Confirm that the vehicle slows down when you press down on the brake pedal harder than usual. In some cases, the brake pedal may go all the way to the floor.

- Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and observe the followings.
- [Vehicles with the parking brake of the lever type]

Carefully pull the parking brake lever. [Vehicles with the Electric parking brake]

Keep pulling the Electric parking brake switch. (Refer to "Electric parking brake" on page 5-57)

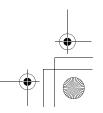
Depress the brake pedal to illuminate the stop lights to alert the vehicles behind you.

N00591200056

Electric parking brake warning light (if so equipped)

This warning light will illuminate when there is a fault in the Electric parking brake system. Normally, this warning light illuminates when the operation mode is put in ON, and goes off in a few seconds.

5-196 Features and controls



• When the warning light remains on or does not come on, there is the possibility that the parking brake cannot be operated or released. Immediately contact the nearest authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. When the warning light comes on during driving, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. If you inevitably have to park, park the vehicle on level and stable ground, shift the selector lever in "P" (PARK) position and place chocks or blocks.

Engine malfunction indicator ("SERVICE ENGINE SOON" or "Check engine light")

This indicator is a part of the onboard diagnostic (OBD) system which monitors the emissions, engine control system or automatic transaxle control system/continuously variable transmission (CVT) control system. If a problem is detected in one of these systems, this indicator illuminates or flashes. When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, this indicator normally comes on and goes off after the engine has started. This indicator will come on if the fuel tank filler cap is not properly tightened. If this indicator comes on and stays on after refueling, stop the engine and check that the cap is properly tightened. (Turn the cap clockwise until you hear clicking sounds.)

If this indicator does not go off after several seconds or lights up while driving, have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

- Driving for a long time with the engine malfunction indicator on may cause more damage to the emission control system. This could also affect fuel economy and drivability.
- If this indicator does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, have the system checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

Warning lights

• If the engine malfunction indicator comes on while the engine is running, avoid driving at high speeds.

During vehicle operation with the indicator on, the vehicle may not accelerate when you depress the accelerator pedal.

When the vehicle is stationary with the indicator on, you must depress the brake pedal more firmly than usual since the engine idling speed is higher than usual and a vehicle with an automatic transaxle or CVT has a stronger tendency to creep forward.

W NOTE

 Do not disconnect the battery cable when the engine malfunction indicator ("SERVICE ENGINE SOON" or "Check engine light") is on.

The engine electronic control module stores critical OBD information (especially exhaust emission data), which may be lost if the battery cable is disconnected while the engine malfunction indicator is on. This will make it difficult to diagnose the cause of future problems.

Charging system warning light

0052060132

This light comes on in the event of a malfunction in the charging system or when the igni-

Features and controls 5-197

<u>BK02</u>88300US. book 198 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Information screen display

tion switch is turned to the "ON" position (engine off) or the operation mode is put in ON. On vehicle equipped with the multi information display - Type 1, a warning is also displayed in the multi information display. When the engine is started, the light should go out. Check to make sure that the light has gone out before driving.

• If the warning light stays on while the engine is running, park your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.

Information screen display

N00558301080

N00558401179

Brake warning display



5-198

This warning is displayed if the vehicle is being driven with the parking brake still applied. The warning light in the instrument

Features and controls

cluster only comes on when the parking brake is applied.

• If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brakes will overheat, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.

If this warning is displayed, release the parking brake.



When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, if the brake fluid is low, this warning is displayed.

The warning light in the instrument cluster also illuminates.

• If this warning stays on and does not go out while driving, there is a danger of ineffective braking. If this happens, park the vehicle in a safe place, and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

- If the brake warning display, brake warning light, and the Anti-lock braking system warning light are illuminated at the same time, the braking force distribution function will not operate, so the vehicle may be destabilized during sudden braking. Avoid sudden braking and high-speed driving. Park the vehicle in a safe place, and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.
- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance is deteriorated
- Confirm that the vehicle slows down when you press down on the brake pedal harder than usual. In some cases, the brake pedal may go all the way to the floor.
- Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and observe the followings.
- [Vehicles with the parking brake of the lever type]
- Carefully pull the parking brake lever. [Vehicles with the Electric parking brake] Keep pulling the Electric parking brake switch. (Refer to "Electric parking brake" on page 5-57)

Depress the brake pedal to illuminate the stop lights to alert the vehicles behind you.

N00558601113

N00558701101

Charging system warning display



If there is a fault in the charging system, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display. The warning light in the instrument cluster also illuminates.

• If warnings are displayed while the engine is running, park your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.

Oil pressure warning display



If the engine oil pressure drops while the engine is running, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display.

- If the vehicle is driven while the engine oil is low, or the oil level is normal but the warning is displayed, the engine may overheat and damage may result.
- If the warning is displayed while the engine is running, park your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and check the engine oil level.
- If this warning display comes on when the engine oil level is proper, have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

W NOTE

• The oil pressure warning display does not show the amount of oil. The oil level must be checked using the dipstick.

Combination headlights and dimmer switch

Combination headlights and dimmer switch

Headlights

- Do not leave the headlights and other lights on for a long period of time when the engine is not running. The battery will run down.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy. This is the same as when window glass mists up on a humid day, and does not indicate a problem. When the light is switched on, the heat will dry out the fog. However, if water collects inside the light, have it checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

Features and controls 5-199

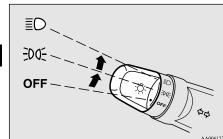
N00522501993

BK0288300US. book 200 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Combination headlights and dimmer	switch
-----------------------------------	--------

Type 1

Rotate the switch to operate the lights.



The combinations of switch operations and illuminated lights differ in accordance with the following conditions.

[When the engine is started, and the parking brake is released]

OFF The daytime running lights illuminated

The daytime running lights illuminated

EDUETail, front and rear side-marker lights,
license plate, instrument panel lights
and downlight on

≣○ Headlights and other lights on

W NOTE

• Once the daytime running light come on, they do not go out until the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" or "ACC" position or the operation mode is changed to OFF or ACC.

[When the engine is not running, or when the engine is running but the parking brake is not released]

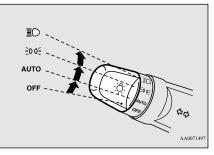
The engine starts when the lights are off.

OFF All lights off

- Parking, tail, front and rear side-
marker lights, license plate, instru-
ment panel lights and downlight on
- **≣** Headlights and other lights on

Type 2

Rotate the switch to operate the lights.



The combinations of switch operations and illuminated lights differ in accordance with the following conditions.

[When the engine is started, and the parking brake is released]

OFF	The daytime running lights illumi- nated
AUTO	The daytime running lights illumi- nated (when it is light outside the vehicle) Headlights and other lights turn on and off automatically in accor- dance with outside light level.

5-200 Features and controls

The daytime running lights illuminated

- EDO:Tail, front and rear side-marker
lights, license plate, instrument
panel lights and downlight on
- Headlights and other lights on

WNOTE

• Once the daytime running light come on, they do not go out until the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" or "ACC" position or the operation mode is changed to OFF or ACC.

[When the engine is not running, or when the engine is running but the parking brake is not released]

The engine starts when the lights are off.

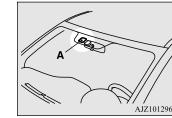
OFF	All lights off
AUTO	Headlights and other lights turn on and off automatically in accor- dance with outside light level.
EDOE	Parking, tail, front and rear side- marker lights, license plate, instru- ment panel lights and downlight on
≣D	Headlights and other lights on

W NOTE

• The sensitivity of the automatic on/off control can be adjusted.

For further information, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice. On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment.

- Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.
- Do not cover the sensor (A) for the automatic on/off control by affixing a sticker or label to the windshield.



 If the lights do not turn on or off with the switch in the "AUTO" position, manually operate the switch. Have the system checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

Combination headlights and dimmer switch

Light auto-cutout function (headlights and other lights)

N0053260

• If the following operation is performed with the combination headlights and dimmer switch in the "EODE" or "ED" position, the lights automatically turn off.

5

[Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

The ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" or "ACC" position or the key is removed from the ignition switch and the driver's door is opened.

[For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.key]

The operation mode is changed to OFF or ACC and the driver's door is opened.

● If the following operation is performed with the combination headlights and dimmer switch in the "∋005" or "≣D" position, the lights automatically turn off after approximately 3 minutes.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

The ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" or "ACC" position or the key is removed from the ignition switch and the driver's door is not opened.

Features and controls 5-201



Combination headlights and dimmer switch

[For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.key]

The operation mode is changed to OFF or ACC and the driver's door is not opened.

WNOTE

5

The light auto-cutout function can be deactivated.
 See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors

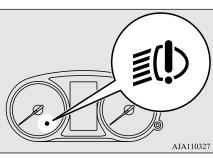
dealer for details. For vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), adjustments can be made using screen operations. For further details, refer to the separate owner's manual.

When you want to keep the lights on:

If the combination headlights and dimmer switch is turned to the " $\exists D \exists \xi$ " or " $\equiv D$ " position again after the engine is turned off, the approximately 3-minute auto-cutout function described above will not work. The lights (the parking lights, tail lights and license plate lights) will stay on and will not turn off automatically.

LED headlight warning light (if so equipped)

This warning light will illuminate when there is a malfunction in the LED headlights.



WNOTE

• If the warning light illuminates, there may be a malfunction in the unit. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.

Headlight reminder buzzer

[When using a key to start the engine] If the driver's door is opened with the key in the "OFF" or "LOCK" or "ACC" position or removed from the ignition switch while the

N00549801236

lights are on, the tone will sound to remind you to turn off the lights.

[When using the F.A.S.T.-key to start the engine]

If the driver's door is opened with the operation mode is put in OFF or ACC, or if the operation mode is changed to OFF while the lights are on, the tone will sound to remind you to turn off the lights.

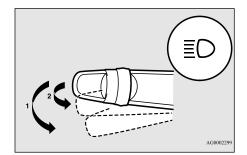
In either case, the lights will turn off automatically and so will the tone. Or you can turn the light switch to the "OFF" position to stop the tone.

Dimmer (high/low beam change)

the headlights are on high beam.

To change the headlights from high beam to low beam and vice versa, pull the turn signal lever to (1). Switch the headlights to low beam as a courtesy whenever there are oncoming vehicles, or when there is traffic moving ahead of you. An illuminated blue light in the instrument cluster indicates when

5-202 Features and controls



Headlight flasher

You can flash the high beams by pulling the lever gently toward you (2). The lights will go back to normal when you let go. While the high beam is on, you will see a blue light on the instrument panel.

N00550001209

WNOTE

- You can flash the high beams by pulling the lever toward you, even if the light switch is off.
- If you turn the lights off with the head lights set to high-beam illumination, the headlights are automatically returned to their low-beam setting when the light switch is next turned to the "ED" position.

Automatic high beam system (if

The automatic high beam system turns the

high beam light on or off automatically

according to surrounding light conditions.

The sensor (A) detects lights, such as the

lights of an oncoming vehicle, a vehicle

N00591300028

so equipped)

ahead or street lights.

WARNING

• Do not rely solely on the Automatic High Beam. Always observe surrounding traffic and light conditions. If necessary, manually turn the high beams on or off. Refer to "Dimmer (high/low beam change)" on page 5-202.

Combination headlights and dimmer switch

How to use the automatic high beam system

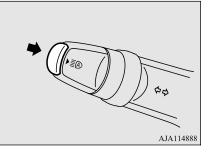
1. Rotate the light switch to "≣D" position or "AUTO" position when the engine is running.

N00593600070

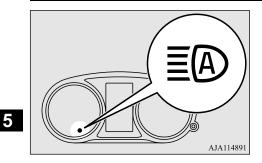
5

2. Press the automatic high beam system switch.

The automatic high beam system is activated and the indicator is illuminated. If the automatic high beam system switch is pressed again, the automatic high beam system will be deactivated and automatic high beam system indicator will go off.



Combination headlights and dimmer switch



W NOTE

- If the headlights are on when the light switch is in the "AUTO" position, the automatic high beam system works.
- You can switch the headlight beams (high/low) manually by operating the lever even if the automatic high beam system is working.

Refer to "Dimmer (high/low beam change)" on page 5-202.

If the lever is operated manually, the automatic high beam system indicator will go off and the automatic high beam system will be deactivated.

Refer to "Manual switching" on page 5-204.

• The automatic high beam system is not deactivated when you pull the lever slightly (operation of the headlight flasher).

Manual switching

Switching to low beam

- 1. Pull the turn signal lever toward you.
- 2. The automatic high beam system indica-
- tor will go off.
- 3. The automatic high beam system switch is pressed again, the automatic high beam system will be activated.

Switching to high beam

- 1. Pull the turn signal lever toward you.
- 2. The automatic high beam system indicator will go off and the high beam indicator illuminates.
- 3. The automatic high beam system switch is pressed again, the automatic high beam system will be activated.

Automatic switching conditions

The high beam headlights illuminate when all of the following conditions are met:

N00593700039

- Your vehicle speed exceeds approximately 33 mph (53 km/h).
- It is dark ahead of your vehicle.
- There are no vehicles in front or oncoming vehicles, or none of their exterior lights are illuminating.

The low beam headlights illuminate when any of the following conditions occur:

- Your vehicle speed does not exceed approximately 28 mph (45 km/h).
- It is bright ahead of your vehicle.
- An exterior light of a vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle is illuminating.

W NOTE

- The headlights may not be switched from high beam to low beam under the following circumstances.
- A vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle is hindered by any object such as continuous bends, elevated median/island, traffic signs, roadside trees.
- Your vehicle passes an oncoming vehicle suddenly on a bend with poor visibility.
- Another vehicle crosses ahead of your vehicle.
- The headlights may remain at low beam (or be switched from high beam to low beam) when a reflective object (e.g. street light, traffic signal, noticeboard and signboard) reflects light.
- Any of the following factors may influence the headlight beam switching timing:
- How brightly the exterior lights of a vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle illuminate.
- Movement or direction of a vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle.

5-204 Features and controls

W NOTE

- Only right or left exterior light of a vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle is illuminating.
- A vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle is a motorcycle.
- Road conditions (gradient, bends and road surface).
- The number of occupants and luggage load.
- The automatic high beam system recognises environmental conditions by sensing a light source ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, you may feel like something is not quite right when the headlight beams are switched automatically.
- The system may not detect a light vehicle such as a bicycle.
- The system may not detect an ambient brightness precisely. This causes the traffic to be dazzled by high beam or the low beam to be maintained. In such cases, you should switch the headlight beams manually.
 In bad weather (heavy rain, fog, snow or sandstorm).
- The windshield is dirty or fogged up.
- The windshield is cracked or broken.
- The sensor is deformed or dirty.
- A light, which is similar to the headlights or tail lights, is shining around your vehicle.
- A vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle is driven without lights, the exterior lights are dirty or discoloured, or the direction of the headlight beams is adjusted improperly.

W NOTE

- It becomes dark and bright suddenly and continuously around your vehicle.
 - Your vehicle is driven on uneven surfaces.
 - Your vehicle is driven on a winding road.
 - A reflective object such as a noticeboard or a mirror reflects a light ahead of your vehicle.
 - When lights of the vehicle in front or headlights of an oncoming vehicle blend into the other lights.
 - The rear end of a vehicle in front (such as a container truck) reflect a strong light.
 - · Your vehicle's headlight is broken or dirty.
 - Your vehicle is inclined due to a flat tire or towing.
 - The warning display appears. (Refer to "System problem warning" on page 5-205.)
 - Observe the precautions below to maintain good usage conditions:
 - Do not attempt to disassemble the sensor.
 - Do not affix a sticker or label on the windshield near the sensor.
 - Avoid overload.
 - Do not modify your vehicle.
 - When the windshield is replaced, use the Mitsubishi Motors genuine parts.

To adjust the sensitivity of the sensor

The sensitivity of the sensor can be temporarily lowering in the following ways.

Combination headlights and dimmer switch

- 1. Park your vehicle in a safe place and the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.
- 2. Press the automatic high beam system switch more than 15 times within 5 seconds after operation mode is turned on.

System problem warning

N00593800027

5

If a problem occurs with the system, the following warning display will appear to the type of the problem.

The automatic high beam system deactivation due to fault

If a failure is detected in the system, the following warning display will appear and the automatic high beam system will automatically be turned off.

If the warning display remains even after the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position or the operation mode is put in OFF and then turned back to ON, please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Combination headlights and dimmer switch

[When the automatic high beam system is malfunctioning]





WNOTE

5

• If the sensor or its surrounding area becomes extremely high temperature when parking the vehicle under a blazing sun, the "AHB SERVICE REQUIRED" warning display may appear.

If the message remains even after the temperature of the sensor or its surrounding area has been in range, please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Sensor is too hot or cold

If the system becomes temporarily unavailable due to the high or low temperature of the sensor, the following warning display will appear.

After the temperature of the sensor has been in range, the system will automatically return to operation.

If the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, there is a possibility that the automatic high beam system has a malfunction. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for inspection of the system.



Windshield is dirty

If the automatic high beam system determines that its performance has been degraded, the warning display will appear. This can occur when

- Foreign objects, such as dirt, snow or ice, adhere to the windshield of the sensor portion.
- In adverse weather conditions, such as rain, snow, sand storms, etc.
- A front vehicle or an oncoming vehicle is splashing water, snow or dirt.

When the sensor performance returns, the automatic high beam system will resume operation.

If the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, there is a possibility that the sensor has a malfunction. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for inspection of the sensor.





Welcome light

This function turns on the front side-marker and parking lights for approximately 30 seconds after the UNLOCK button on the remote control transmitter is pressed when the combination headlights and dimmer switch is in the "OFF" or "AUTO" position (vehicles equipped with the automatic light control). The welcome light function will operate only when it is dark outside the vehicle.

WNOTE

- While the welcome light function is operating, perform one of the following operations to cancel the function.
- Push the LOCK button on the remote control transmitter.
- Turn the combination headlights and dimmer switch to the "EDQE" or "ED" position.
- Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position or put the operation mode in ON.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
- The headlights can be set to come on in the low beam setting.
- The welcome light function can be deactivated.

For details, consult a Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

N00547301237

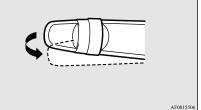
Coming home light

This function turns on the headlights in the low beam setting for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.

- 1. Turn the combination headlights and dimmer switch to the "OFF" or "AUTO" position (vehicles equipped with the automatic light control).
- 2. Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF. Also, if a key was used to start the engine, remove the key from the ignition switch.

Combination headlights and dimmer switch

3. Within 60 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position or putting the operation mode in OFF, pull the turn signal lever toward you.



4. The headlights will come on in the low beam setting for approximately 30 seconds. After the headlights go off, the headlights can be turned on again in the low beam setting for approximately 30 seconds by pulling the turn signal lever toward you within 60 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position or putting the operation mode in OFF. To turn on the headlights again after 60 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position or putting the operation mode in OFF, repeat the process from step 1.

<u>BK0288300US.book</u> 208 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Turn signal lever

WNOTE

- While the coming home light function is operating, perform one of the following operations to cancel the function.
- Pull the turn signal lever toward you.
 Turn the combination headlights and dimmer switch to the "⊇05" or "≣D" position or put the operation mode in ON.
- Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position or put the operation mode in ON.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
 The time that the headlights remain on can be changed.
- The coming home light function can be deactivated.

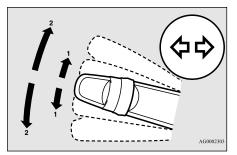
For details, consult a Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to separate owner's manual for details.

Turn signal lever

When changing lanes, or to making a gradual turn, hold the lever in the "lane change" position (1). It will return to the neutral position when you let go. Use the full position (2) when making a normal turn. The lever will return to the neutral position when the turn is complete. There may be times when the lever does not return to the neutral position. This usually happens when the steering wheel is turned only slightly. You can easily return the lever by hand.

Also, when you move the lever to (1) slightly then release it, the turn signal lights and the indicator light in the instrument cluster will flash three times.



WNOTE

N00522601633

• A light in the instrument panel flashes to show when the front and rear turn signal lights are working properly.

If this light flashes faster than usual, check for a burned out turn signal light bulb or malfunctioning connection in the signal.

If the panel light does not come on when the lever is moved, check for a blown fuse or a burned out bulb in the panel.

Have the system inspected by your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
- Deactivate the turn signal light 3-flash function for lane changes.
- Adjust the time required to operate the lever for the 3-flash function.

See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.

For vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), adjustments can be made using screen operations. For further details, refer to the separate owner's manual.

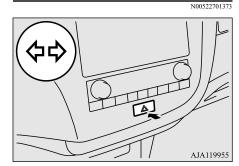
• It is possible to change the tone of a sounding buzzer as the turn signal lights flash. [Vehicle equipped with the multi information display - type 1]

Refer to "Changing the turn-signal sound" on page 5-174.

- [Vehicle equipped with the multi information display type 2]
- See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.

BK0288300US.book 209 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Hazard warning flasher switch



If you press the flasher switch, the front and rear turn signals will flash intermittently, and so will the hazard warning lights. This is an emergency warning system and should not be used when the vehicle is in motion, except for emergencies.

If you need to leave your vehicle, the flashers will keep working after the ignition switch is removed or the operation mode is put in OFF.

• If the flashers are used for several hours, the battery will run down. This could make it difficult or impossible to restart your vehicle.

ECO mode switch

ECO mode is an eco-driving support system which automatically controls the engine, air conditioning system, 4WD system (if so equipped) and S-AWC (if so equipped) to improve fuel efficiency.

Refer to Electronically controlled 4WD system" on page 5-83.

Refer to "S-AWC (Super-All Wheel Control)" on page 5-85.

Refer to "Dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner" on page 7-5.

The ECO mode starts working by pressing the ECO mode switch when the ignition switch or operation mode is in ON. Push the switch again and the ECO mode will cancel.

While the ECO mode is working, an ECO mode indicator will be turned on.

NOTE

N00579300103

• Even if the ECO mode is operating, you can select normal operation of the air conditioner.

Hazard warning flasher switch

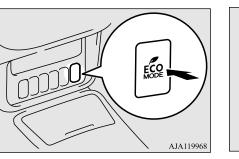
For further information, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Front fog light switch (if so equipped)

The front fog lights illuminate only when the headlights are on low beam.

Turning the knob in the direction of the "ON" position turns on the front fog lights as well as the indicator in the instrument cluster. To turn them off, turn the knob in the direction of the "OFF" position.

The knob will return to the neutral position when it is released.



ON FOR OFF

Features and controls 5-209

5

N00522801420

BK0288300US. book 210 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Wiper and washer switch

NOTE

- If the headlights are switched to high beam, the front fog lights will go out; they will illuminate again when the headlights are switched back to low beam.
- If the light switch is rotated to the "OFF" or "EDGE" position while the front fog lights are illuminated, they will automatically turn off. They can be turned back on again by rotating the combination headlights and dimmer switch back to "**E**D" position, and turning the knob in the direction of the "ON" position.
- Do not use fog lights except in conditions of fog, otherwise excessive light glare may temporarily blind oncoming vehicle drivers.

Windshield wipers

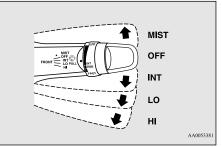
W NOTE

• To ensure a clear rearward view, the rear window wiper will automatically perform several continuous operations if the selector lever is put in the "R" position while the windshield wipers are operating. Refer to "Rear window wiper and washer" on page 5-214.

Except for vehicle with rain sensor

The windshield wiper and washer can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

If the blades are frozen to the windshield, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.



- MIST- Misting function
 - The wipers will operate once.

OFF- Off

- INT- Intermittent (Speed sensitive)
- LO- Slow
- HI- Fast



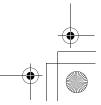
Wiper and washer switch

N00523001823

ACAUTION

• If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze, which may hinder visibility. Warm the glass with the defroster before using the washer.

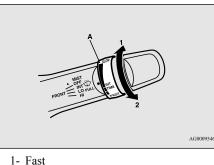
5-210 Features and controls



Wiper and washer switch

To adjust intermittent intervals

With the lever in the "INT" (speed sensitive intermittent operation) position, the intermittent intervals can be adjusted by turning the knob (A).



• The speed-sensitive-operation function of

the windshield wipers can be deactivated.

For further information, please contact your

authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a

repair facility of your choice. On vehicles

equipped with the Smartphone-link Display

Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used

Refer to separate owner's manual for details.

to make the adjustment.

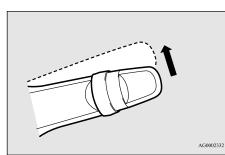
2- Slow

NOTE

Misting function

The misting function can be used when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

The wipers will operate once if the wiper lever is raised to the "MIST" position and released. This operation is useful when it is drizzling, etc. The wipers will continue to operate while the lever is held in the "MIST" position.

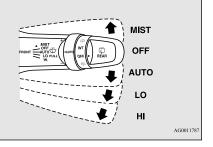


Vehicle with rain sensor

The windshield wipers can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

If the blades are frozen to the windshield or rear window, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.

5



- MIST- Misting function The wipers will operate once. OFF- Off AUTO- Auto-wiper control
 - Rain sensor

The wipers will automatically operate depending on the degree of wetness on the windshield.

- LO- Slow
- HI- Fast

Features and controls 5-211

BK0288300US. book 212 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Wiper and washer switch

Rain sensor

Can only be used when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.

If the lever is put in the "AUTO" position, the rain sensor (A) will detect the extent of rain (or snow, other moisture, dust, etc.) and the wipers will operate automatically. Keep the lever in the "OFF" position if the

windshield is dirty and the weather is dry. Wiper operation under these conditions can scratch the windshield and damage the wipers.

- When cleaning the outside surface of the windshield, if you touch the rain sensor.
- When cleaning the outside surface of the windshield, if you wipe with a cloth the rain sensor.
- When using an automatic car wash.
- A physical shock is applied to the wind-shield.
- A physical shock is applied to the rain sensor.

If your hands get trapped, you could suffer injuries or the wipers could malfunction. Be sure to turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF, or move the lever to the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor.

W NOTE

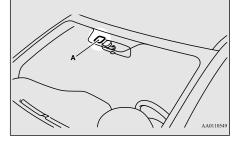
- To protect the rubber parts of the wipers, this operation of the wipers does not take place even if the lever is put in the "AUTO" position when the vehicle is stationary and the ambient temperature is approximately 32 °F (0 °C) or lower.
- Do not cover the sensor by affixing a sticker or label to the windshield. Also, do not put any water-repellent coating on the windshield. The rain sensor would not be able to detect the extent of rain, and the wipers might stop working normally.

WNOTE

- In the following cases, the rain sensor may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.
- When the wipers operate at a constant interval despite changes in the extent of rain.
- When the wipers do not operate even though it is raining.
- The wipers may automatically operate when things such as insects or foreign objects are affixed to the windshield on top of the rain sensor or when the windshield is frozen. Objects affixed to the windshield will stop the wipers when the wipers cannot remove them. To operate the wipers again, move the lever to the "LO" or "HI" position.

Also, the wipers may operate automatically due to strong direct sunlight or electromagnetic wave. To stop the wipers, move the lever to the "OFF" position.

 Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when replacing the windshield glass.



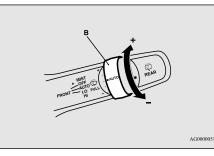
 With the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON and the lever in the "AUTO" position, the wipers may automatically operate in the situations described below.

5-212 Features and controls

Wiper and washer switch

To adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor

With the lever in the "AUTO" position, it is possible to adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor by turning the knob (B).



"+"- Higher sensitivity to rain "-"- Lower sensitivity to rain

WNOTE

• Automatic wiper operation (rain sensitive) can be changed to intermittent operation, either vehicle speed sensitive or not vehicle speed sensitive.

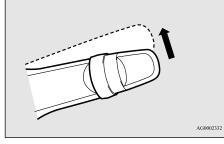
For further information, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details. Misting function

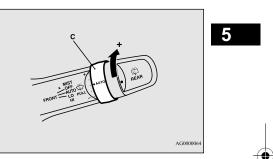
Move the lever in the direction of the arrow and release, to operate the wipers once.

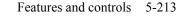
Use this function when you are driving in mist or drizzle.

The wipers will operate once if the lever is raised to the "MIST" position and released when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC. The wipers will continue to operate while the lever is held in the "MIST" position.



The wipers will operate once if the lever is moved to the "AUTO" position and the knob (C) is turned in the "+" direction when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.





BK0288300US. book 214 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Wiper and washer switch

Windshield washer

The windshield washer can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON or ACC.

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the windshield by pulling the lever toward you. When the wipers are not in operation or in intermittent operation, by pulling the lever toward you, the wipers will operate several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed.

W NOTE

It is possible to modify functions as follows:
Intelligent washer can be activated. Refer to "Intelligent washer" on page 5-214.

• The wipers can be set to operate again after approximately 6 seconds.

W NOTE

These functions are not activated when the vehicle is shipped from the factory. To activate or deactivate these functions, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations

can be used to make the adjustment.

Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Intelligent washer

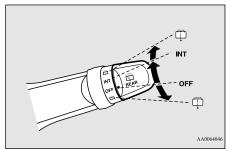
By releasing the lever soon after pulling it toward you, the washer fluid will be sprayed several times while the wipers are operating several times.

Intelligent washer will stop operating with any operation of the lever.

Rear window wiper and washer

The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

Turn the knob to operate the rear window wiper.



OFF- Off

- INT- The wiper operates continuously for several seconds then operates intermittently at intervals of approximately 8 seconds.
- Washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window glass while the knob is turned fully in either direction. When the washer fluid is sprayed, the wiper will automatically operate 2 or 3 times.



W NOTE

- The rear window wiper will automatically perform several continuous operations if the selector lever is put in the "R" position while the windshield wipers or the rear window wiper is operating.(automatic operation mode)
- After the automatic operation, the rear window wiper will stop operating if the knob is in the "OFF" position. If the knob is in the "INT" position, the rear window wiper will return to the intermittent operation.
- It is possible to set the rear window wiper to perform the automatic operation only if the selector lever is put in the "R" position while the rear window wiper is operating with the knob in the "INT" position.
- See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.
- If the knob is in the "OFF" position, turn the knob to the "INT" position twice quickly to operate the rear window wiper continuously. (continuous operation mode)

Turn the knob to the "OFF" position to stop the rear window wiper continuous operation.

• The wiper intermittent operation time can be adjusted.

See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.

For vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), adjustments can be made using screen operations. For further details, refer to the separate owner's manual.

W NOTE

- The washer fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment.
- Check the fluid level regularly and refill if necessary. (Refer to "Washer fluid" on page 9-13.)

Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers

• If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed onto the glass might freeze, blocking your view. Heat the glass with the defroster before using the washer.

N00523501277

W NOTE

- Do not use the wipers when the windshield is dry. This could scratch the glass and wear the wiper blades prematurely.
- Before using the wipers in cold weather, check to be sure that the wiper blades are not frozen to the windshield or rear window. Using the wipers while the blades are frozen could cause the wiper motor to burn out.

Wiper deicer switch (if so equipped)

W NOTE

• If the moving wipers become blocked partway through a sweep by ice or other deposits on the glass, the wipers may temporarily stop operating to prevent the motor from overheating. In this case, park the vehicle in a safe place, turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or put the operation mode in OFF, and then remove the ice or other deposits.

5

Because the wipers will start operating again after the wiper motor cools down, check that the wipers operate before using them.

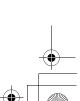
- Avoid using the washer for more than 20 seconds at a time. Do not operate the washer when the washer fluid reservoir is empty or the pump may fail.
- During cold weather, add a recommended washer solution that will not freeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Otherwise the washer may not work or may be damaged.
- Replace the wiper blades when they are worn. Use the proper size replacement blades. For further information, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Wiper deicer switch (if so equipped)

N00584400027

The electric rear window defogger switch can be operated when the engine is running.

Features and controls 5-215



BK0288300US. book 216 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Electric rear window defogger switch

When the front wipers have frozen to the windshield at the parked positions, turning on this switch will heat the windshield to make the wipers operable. Press the electric rear window defogger switch and the deicer will operate.

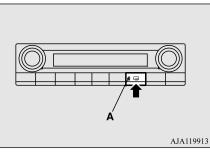
NOTE

 The wiper deicer is activated/deactivated, depending on the operation of the rear window defogger. Refer to "Electric rear window defogger switch" on page 5-216. Electric rear window defogger switch

The rear window defogger can be used when the engine is running.

N00523701530

The indicator light (A) will come on when you press the electric rear window defogger switch. Electric current will flow through the heating wires on the rear window to help clear away moisture or frost.



After approximately 15 to 20 minutes of operation, the system will shut off automatically.

To switch the defogger OFF before 15 to 20 minutes have passed, press the switch again. The indicator light will go out and the defogger will turn off.

If you need the defogger for more than 15 to 20 minutes, press the switch again. This will add 15 to 20 more minutes.

- The rear window defogger is not designed to melt snow. Remove any snow manually before using the rear window defogger.
- Use the rear window defogger only after the engine has started and is running. Be sure to turn the defogger switch off immediately after the window is clear to save on battery power.
- Do not place stickers, tape, or other items that are attached with adhesive over the grid wires on the rear window.
- When cleaning the inside rear window, use a soft cloth and wipe lightly over the grid wires.

WNOTE

- If your vehicle is equipped with heated outside rearview mirror, mist can also be removed from the outside rearview mirrors when the rear window defogger switch is pressed. (Refer to "Heated outside rearview mirror" on page 5-65.)
- On vehicles equipped with the wiper deicer, when the rear window defogger switch is pushed, the windshield becomes warm and the wipers become operable. (Refer to "Wiper deicer switch" on page 5-215.)

5-216 Features and controls

W NOTE

• It is possible to change the setting to make the rear window defogger operate automatically when ambient temperature becomes low while the engine is running, even if you do not push the rear window defogger switch.

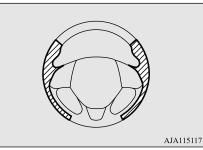
It operates automatically only once after turning the ignition switch to the "ON" position or putting the operation mode in ON. If you choose this setting, the heated outside rearview mirror (if so equipped) and wiper deicer (if so equipped) will also operate automatically at the same time.

For further information, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Heated steering wheel switch (if so equipped)

The heated steering wheel contains internal heaters in the rim. Heating areas are shown in the illustration.

N00589100058



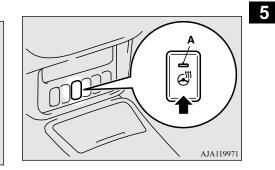
: Heating area

The heated steering wheel can be operated when the ignition switch or operation mode is in ON.

Heated steering wheel switch (if so equipped)

To turn on the heated steering wheel, push the heated steering wheel switch. The heated steering wheel will operate for approximately 30 minutes and then it will automatically turn off.

The indicator light (A) will illuminate while the heated steering wheel is operating.



• Persons who are unable to feel temperature change or skin pain due to age, illness, injury, medication, fatigue or other physical conditions or who have sensitive skin may suffer burns when using the heated steering wheel. To reduce the risk of burns, people with such conditions must use care when using the heated steering wheel.

BK0288300US. book 218 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

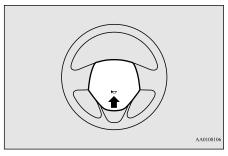
N00523801195

Horn switch

- If water or any other liquid is spilled on the steering wheel, allow it to dry thoroughly before attempting to use the heated steering wheel. Turn the heated steering wheel off immediately if it appears to be malfunctioning during use.
- Also be aware that using the heated steering wheel with the engine off may run the battery down.

Horn switch

To honk the horn, press around the "be" mark on the steering wheel.



Link System

The Link System takes control of the devices connected via the USB input terminal or the Bluetooth[®] device; the system allows the connected device to be operated by using the switches in the vehicle or voice commands. For details on how to operate, refer to "USB input terminal" on page 5-218 and the separate owner's manual.

N00563701183

Bluetooth[®] is a registered trademark of BLUETOOTH SIG, INC.

USB input terminal

You can connect your USB memory device or iPod* to play music files stored in the USB memory device or iPod.

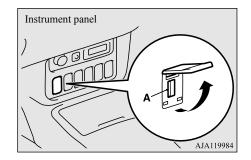
N00566701256

*: "iPod" is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. in the United States and other countries.

This section explains how to connect and remove a USB memory device or iPod. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details on the types of connectable devices and supported files, and how to play music files.

USB input terminal locations

The USB input terminal (A) is located in the illustrated positions.



5-218 Features and controls

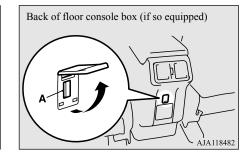
→ <u>BK02</u>88300US.book 219 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Floor console box (if so equipped)

• Keep the lid of the floor console box closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of the floor console box could otherwise cause injuries.

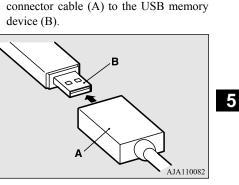
NOTE

• When closing the floor console box, be careful not to trap the USB connector cable.



How to connect a USB memory device

 Park your vehicle in a safe place and turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF.
 Open the USB input terminal cover.



3. Connect a commercially available USB

USB input terminal

4. Connect the USB connector cable to the USB input terminal.

NOTE

- Do not connect the USB memory device to the USB input terminal directly.
 The USB memory device may be damaged.
- 5. To remove the USB connector cable, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF first and perform the installation steps in reverse.



BK0288300US. book 220 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00566901245

Sun visors

How to connect an iPod

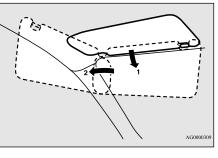
- 1. Park your vehicle in a safe place and turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF.
- Open the USB input terminal cover.
 Connect the connector cable to the iPod.

5

- Use a genuine connector cable from Apple Inc.
- 4. Connect the connector cable to the USB input terminal.
- 5. To remove the connector cable, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position or put the operation mode in OFF first and perform the installation steps in reverse.

Sun visors

Pull the sun visor downward (1) to reduce front glare while driving. To reduce side glare, turn the visor to the side (2).

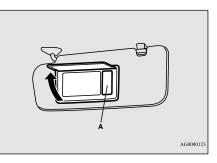


Vanity mirror

N00524601451

A vanity mirror is fitted to the back of the sun visor.

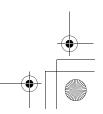
Operating the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror light (A).



ACAUTION

• If the lid of vanity mirror with light is kept open for prolonged periods of time, the vehicle's battery will be discharged.

5-220 Features and controls

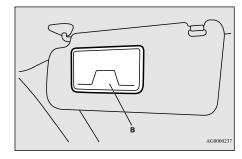


BK0288300US. book 221 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

12 V power outlets

Ticket holder

The holder (B) is located on the back of the sun visor.



ACAUTION

• Do not leave plastic cards in the ticket holder. Because the inside of the vehicle will become hot if the vehicle is parked in strong sunlight, the cards could deform or crack.

12 V power outlets

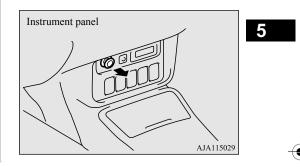
- Be sure to use a "plug-in" type accessory operating at 12 V and at 120 W or less. When using more than one socket at the same time, make sure the total power consumption of the electrical accessories does not exceed 120 W at 12 V.
- Also be aware that using electronic equipment with the engine off may run the battery down.
- When the power outlet is not in use, be sure to close the power outlet cover or replace the cap. This will prevent the power outlet from becoming clogged and short circuiting.

To use a "plug-in" type accessory, open the cover or remove the cap, and insert the plug in the power outlet.

Type 1

N00525001784

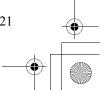
Accessories can be operated when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.





• Three 12V power outlets can be used simultaneously.

Features and controls 5-221



BK0288300US. book 222 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

USB port (for charging) (if so equipped)

Type 2

Accessories can be operated in all ignition switch positions or all operation modes.

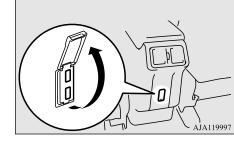
5 Floor console box (if so equipped)

USB port (for charging) (if so equipped)

N00596400024

The USB port (for charging) can be used as a power source of the USB appliances when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

There are two USB ports (for charging) located on the back of the floor console box. When using the USB port (for charging), open the lid and connect the USB connector cable to it.

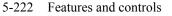


• When the USB port (for charging) is not in use, be sure to close the lid, because the USB port (for charging) might be short-circuited by clogging foreign materials and the connected devices and the USB port (for charging) might be damaged.

- Insert the USB connector cable in the USB port (for charging) firmly.
- If the USB connector cable does not insert in it firmly, it may become extremely hot and the fuses may blow.
- Be sure that the power consumption does not exceed 10.5 W {The peak outlet current or voltage of the USB port (for charging) is DC 5 V-2.1 A}.
- The connected devices or the USB port (for charging) may be damaged.
- Do not use the reversible USB connector cable that the USB connector board is located in the centre.
- The USB port (for charging) might be damaged.
- Long use of the electric appliance without running the engine may run down the battery.

W NOTE

- The USB ports (for charging) can be used only as a power source. These are not connected to the audio devices of the vehicles.
- Do not charge many mobile devices together by using a multi-plug adapter of the USB port (for charging).
- If water or spill beverages has splashed on the USB ports (for charging), stop using it and have the vehicle checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.



HomeLink[®] Wireless Control System (if so equipped)

N00554301040

HomeLink[®] Wireless Control System is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation. HomeLink[®] provides a convenient way to replace up to 3 hand-held radio-frequency (RF) transmitters used to activate devices such as gate operators, garage door openers, entry door locks, security systems, even home lighting. Additional HomeLink[®] information can be found at www.homelink.com, www.youtube.com/HomeLinkGentex, or by calling the toll-free HomeLink[®]-Hotline at 1-800-355-3515.

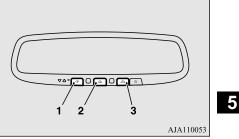
WARNING

• Do not use HomeLink[®] with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. Federal Regulations. A garage door opener which cannot detect an object in the path of a closing garage door and then automatically stop and reverse, does not meet current U.S. Federal Regulations. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.

• During programming, your garage door or gate may open or close. Make sure that people and objects are clear of the garage door or gate that you are programming.

WNOTE

- Once HomeLink[®] is programmed, retain the original transmitter for future programming procedures (for example, new vehicle purchases). Upon sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink[®] buttons should be erased for security purposes. Refer to "Cleaning the programmed information" on page 5-227.
- You can program a maximum of 3 devices. To change or replace any of the 3 devices after it has been initially programmed, you must first erase the current settings. See "Cleaning the programmed information" on page 5-227 or "Reprogramming a single HomeLink[®] button" on page 5-227.



1- HomeLink[®] button 1

HomeLink® Wireless Control System (if so equipped)

- 2- HomeLink[®] button 2
- 3- HomeLink[®] button 3

Before programming Home-Link[®]

- Some garage door openers manufactured after 1995 have "rolling code protection". To program a garage door opener equipped with "rolling code protection"; you will need to access the garage door opener motor to press the motor's "Learn" or "Smart" buttons. For convenience, use a ladder and another person to assist you.
- It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink[®] for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

Features and controls 5-223

BK0288300US. book 224 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

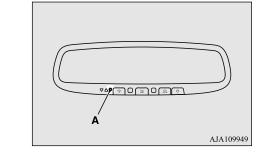
N00584700062

HomeLink® Wireless Control System (if so equipped)

Programming a new Home-Link[®]

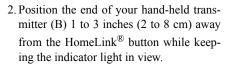
To program HomeLink[®] to operate a garage door, gate, or entry door opener, home or office lighting, you need to be at the same location as the device.

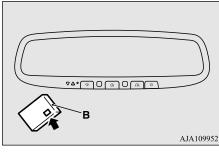
 Press the HomeLink[®] button that you would like to program. The indicator light (A) will flash orange slowly.



WNOTE

- You do not need to continue holding the HomeLink[®] button.
- If the indicator light does not flash, refer to "Cleaning the programmed information" on page 5-227.





W NOTE

- Some hand-held transmitters may actually train better from a distance of 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm). Keep this in mind if you have difficulty with the programming process.
- 3. Press and hold the hand-held transmitter button while watching the indicator light (A). Continue pressing the button until the indicator light (A) changes from slowly flashing orange to either rapidly flashing green (rolling code) or continuously lit green (fixed code). Now you may release the hand-held transmitter button.

W NOTE

- Some devices may require you to replace this "Programming a new HomeLink[®]" step 3 with procedures noted in the "Gate operator / Canadian programming" section. If the indicator light does not change to rapidly flashing green or continuously lit green after performing these steps, contact HomeLink[®] at www.homelink.com
- 4. Press the HomeLink[®] button that was just programmed and observe the indicator light.
- If the indicator light continuously illuminates green, programming is complete and your device should operate when the HomeLink[®] button is pressed and released.
- If the indicator light rapidly flashes green, firmly press, hold for 2 seconds and release the programmed HomeLink[®] button. Repeat the "press/hold/release" sequence a second time, and, depending on the brand of the garage door opener (or other rolling code equipped device), repeat this sequence a third time to complete the programming process. At this point if your device operates, programming is complete.

5-224 Features and controls

• If the device does not operate, continue with "Programming a new HomeLink[®]" steps 5 to 7 to complete the programming of a rolling code equipped device.

- 5. At the garage door opener receiver (motor-head unit) in the garage, locate the "Learn" or "Smart" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit (see the garage door opener manual to identify the "Learn" button.)
- 6. Firmly press and release the "Learn" or "Smart" button. (The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.) There are typically 30 seconds to initiate step 7.
- 7. Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for 2 seconds and release the programmed HomeLink[®] button. Repeat the "press/hold/release" sequence a second time, and, depending on the brand of the garage door opener (or other rolling code equipped device), repeat this sequence a third time to complete the programming process.

HomeLink[®] should now activate your rolling code equipped device.

💜 NOTE

• In the event that there are still programming difficulties or questions, additional Home-Link[®] information and programming videos can be found online at www.homelink.com, www.youtube.com/HomeLinkGentex, or by calling the HomeLink[®] Hotline.

Gate operator/Canadian programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to "time-out" (or quit) after several seconds of transmission - which may not be long enough for HomeLink[®] to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to "time-out" in the same manner.

The indicator LED on the hand-held transmitter will go off when the device times out indicating that it has finished transmitting.

If you live in Canada or you are having difficulties programming a gate operator or garage door opener by using the "Programming" procedures, replace "Programming a new HomeLink[®]" step 3 with the following:

HomeLink® Wireless Control System (if so equipped)

NOTE

- If programming a garage door opener or gate operator, it is advised to unplug the device during the "cycling" process to prevent possible overheating.
- 3. Press and release every 2 seconds ("cycle") your hand-held transmitter until the HomeLink[®] indicator light changes from slowly flashing orange to either rapidly flashing green (rolling code) or continuously lit green (fixed code). Now you may release the hand-held transmitter button.

Proceed with "Programming a new Home-Link[®]" step 4 to complete.

Additional steps for programming a door system with feedback

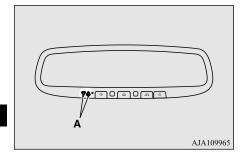
The HomeLink[®] has the capability of receiving garage door status from compatible garage door opener systems. Check your garage door opener manual for the available feature and HomeLink[®] compatibility. Also for a listing of compatible systems contact HomeLink[®] at: www.homelink.com

Features and controls 5-225

5

N00584900022

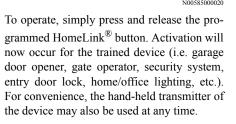
HomeLink® Wireless Control System (if so equipped)



- 1. Within 5 seconds after successfully programming the garage door opener (refer to "Programming a new HomeLink[®]" section), both garage door operation indicators (A) will flash rapidly green indicating that the garage door feedback has been enabled.
- If the indicators do not flash, perform steps 2 and 3 while pressing the Home-Link[®] button up to the first 10 times after successful programming.
- 2. Press and release the programmed Home-Link[®] button to activate the door. You now have 1 minute in which to complete step 3.

3. Once the door has stopped, press and release the "Learn" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener (refer to your garage door opener owner's manual for the location of the "Learn" button). Both the HomeLink[®] garage door operation indicators will flash rapidly green upon successful synchronization with the door opener (within 5 seconds).

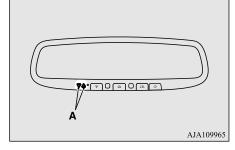
Operating HomeLink[®]



Garage door feedback

The HomeLink[®] has the capability of receiving garage door status from compatible garage door opener systems. Refer to "Additional steps for programming a door system with feedback" on page 5-225. Garage door status is then displayed with indicators (A).

N00585200022



The indicators will illuminate/blink in response to the following conditions:

\mathbf{X} : Blinking \mathbf{V} \mathbf{A} : Illuminates

Garage door opener closing	(orange)
Garage door opener closed	▼ (green)
Out of range	(red)
Garage door opener opening	(orange)
Garage door opener opened	(green)
Out of range	(red)

5-226 Features and controls

BK0288300US.book 227 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

The HomeLink[®] has the capability of listening to these messages at a range up to 820.2 feet (250 m) (open line of sight), but range may be reduced by obstacles such as houses or trees. You may have to slow your vehicle speed to receive the CLOSED or OPENED message feedback from the garage door opener. If the unit is out of range before receiving either the UP or DOWN message from the door opener, both the UP and DOWN indicators will flash red followed by a continuous lit orange indicator in the direction the door was last moving.

Recall of the door state after initial feedback is possible by simultaneously pressing either HomeLink[®] buttons 1 and 2 or buttons 2 and 3 for 2 seconds. The last recorded message will be displayed for 3 seconds, again following the garage door status indication of the figure above.

Clearing the programmed information

To erase programming from the 3 buttons (individual buttons cannot be erased but can be "reprogrammed" as outlined below), follow the steps noted:

N00585300023

 Press and hold the 2 outer HomeLink[®] buttons for at least 10 seconds. The indicator will change from continuous yellow to rapidly flashing green.
 Release both buttons.

W NOTE

• Do not hold for longer than 20 seconds.

3. HomeLink[®] is now in the train (or learning) mode and can be programmed at any time beginning with "Programming a new HomeLink[®]" step 1.

Reprogramming a single HomeLink[®] button

To reprogram a HomeLink ${}^{\mathbb{R}}$ button, complete the following.

N00585400024

- 1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink[®] button. Do not release the button.
- 2. The indicator light will begin to slowly flash orange after 20 seconds. The Home-Link[®] button can be released at this point. Proceed with "Programming a new HomeLink[®]" step 2.

HomeLink® Wireless Control System (if so equipped)

NOTE

 If you do not complete the programming of a new device to the button, it will revert to the previously stored programming.
 For questions or comments, visit www.homelink.com,
 www.youtube.com/HomeLinkGentex, or by calling the HomeLink[®] Hotline.

General information

Your HomeLink[®] system operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules (For vehicles sold in U.S.A.) and Industry Canada Rules (For vehicles sold in Canada). This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS- 210 of the Industry Canada Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions.

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

BK0288300US. book 228 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Interior lights

with FCC and IC rules.

operate the device.

For vehicles sold in Mexico

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

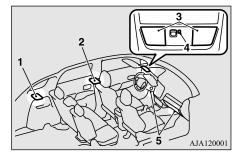


Interior lights

• Be aware that leaving the light illuminated with the engine off may run the battery down.

N00525301732

Never leave the vehicle without checking that the light is off.



- 1- Cargo room light \rightarrow P.5-230
- 2- Dome light (rear) \rightarrow P.5-229
- 3- Dome light (front)/Reading lights \rightarrow P.5-229
- 4- Downlight \rightarrow P.5-231
- 5- Front foot lights \rightarrow P.5-231

5

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 8 inches (20 cm) from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

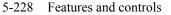
• The transmitter has been tested and complies

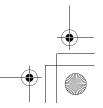
Changes or modifications not expressly

approved by the party responsible for com-

pliance could void the user's authority to

The term "IC:" before the certification/registration number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.



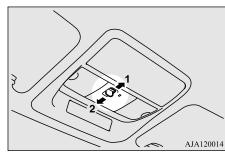


Interior lights

N00537601208

Dome light (front)/Reading lights

Dome light (front)



1- (DOOR)

When any of the doors or the liftgate is opened, the dome light illuminates; when any of them are closed, the dome light goes off after approximately 30 seconds. However, the light goes off immediately if:

- The doors and the liftgate are closed while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode is in ON.
- The driver's door is closed while the lock knob is in the lock position, after all the other doors are closed.

- The doors and the liftgate are closed and the power door lock function is used to lock the doors.
- The keyless entry system remote control transmitter is used to lock the doors.
- In vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key, the doors and the liftgate are locked using the F.A.S.T.-key.

WNOTE

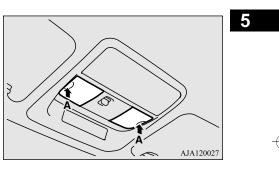
- When the engine is started using the key while the doors and liftgate are closed, if you remove the key, the dome light will illuminate for approximately 30 seconds then go off.
- When the engine is started using the F.A.S.T.-key while the doors and liftgate are closed, if the operation mode is put in OFF, the dome light will illuminate for approximately 30 seconds and then go off.
- The time until the light goes off can be adjusted. See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details. For vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA), adjustments can be made using screen operations. For details, refer to the separate owner's manual.

2- (OFF)

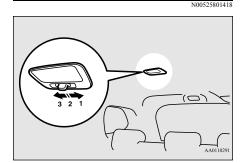
The dome light stays off regardless of any door or the liftgate being opened or closed.

Reading lights

Regardless of the dome light switch position, when you press the lens (A), the light on the side that is pressed illuminates; when you press the lens (A) again, the light goes out.



Dome light (rear)



<u>BK02</u>88300US. book 230 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Interior lights

1-(ON)

The dome light illuminates regardless of any door or the liftgate being opened or closed.

2-(•)

When any of the doors or the liftgate is opened, the dome light illuminates; when any of them are closed, the dome light goes off after approximately 30 seconds. However, the light goes off immediately if:

• The door and the liftgate are closed while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode is in ON.

• The driver's door is closed while the lock knob is in the lock position, after all the other doors are closed.

- The door and the liftgate are closed and the power door lock function is used to lock the doors.
- The keyless entry system remote control transmitter is used to lock the doors.

• In vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key, the doors and the liftgate are locked using the F.A.S.T.key.

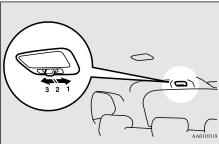
NOTE

- When the engine is started using the key while the doors and liftgate are closed, if you remove the key, the dome light will illuminate for approximately 30 seconds then go off.
- When the engine is started using the F.A.S.T.-key while the doors and liftgate are closed, if the operation mode is put in OFF, the dome light will illuminate for approximately 30 seconds and then go off.
- When the dome light switch is in the "ON" position, the light will not go off, even when all the doors and the liftgate are closed.
- The time until the light goes off can be adjusted. See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details. For vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA), adjustments can be made using screen operations. For details, refer to the separate owner's manual.

3- (OFF)

The dome light stays off regardless of any door or the liftgate being opened or closed.

Cargo room light



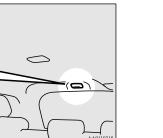
1-(ON)

The cargo room light illuminates regardless of the liftgate being opened or closed. 2-(•)

When the liftgate is opened, the cargo room light illuminates; when it is closed, it goes out.

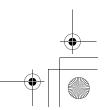
3- (OFF)

The cargo room light stays out regardless of the liftgate being opened or closed.



N00526101186





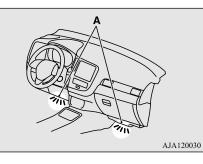
Downlight

The downlight illuminates when the light switch is in the "EDDE" or "ED" position. When the light switch is in the "AUTO" position (vehicles equipped with the automatic light control), the downlight illuminates when the parking lights and other lights illuminate.



Front foot lights

The front foot lights (A) come on when the front door is opened and go off when the door is closed.



Interior light* auto-cutout function

*: Dome light (front)/Reading lights, dome light (rear) and cargo room light

• If interior lights are left on with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position or the operation mode in OFF, the lights go off automatically after approximately 30 minutes.

Storage spaces

• The lights come on again if the ignition switch or the engine switch is operated, if any door or liftgate is opened or closed, or if the keyless entry or F.A.S.T.-key is operated.

W NOTE

• The interior light auto-cutout function can be deactivated. The time until the lights auto-matically go off can be adjusted. See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.

For vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), adjustments can be made using screen operations. For details, refer to the separate owner's manual.

Storage spaces

N00526401567

5

N00526301566

• Never leave lighters, carbonated drink cans, or spectacles in the cabin when parking the vehicle in hot sunshine. The cabin will become extremely hot, so lighters and other flammable items may catch fire and unopened drink cans (including beer cans) may rupture. The heat may also deform or crack plastic spectacle lenses and other spectacle parts that are made of plastic.

BK0288300US. book 232 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Storage spaces

• Keep the lids of storage spaces closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of a storage space could otherwise cause injuries during a sudden stop.

NOTE 5

• Do not leave valuables in any storage space when leaving the vehicle.

3

- 1- Luggage floor box
- 2- Floor console box
- 3- Glove compartment
- 4- Sunglasses holder (if so equipped)

Glove compartment

• An open glove compartment door can cause a serious injury or death to the front passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing his/her seat belt. Always keep the glove compartment door closed when driving.

To open, pull the lever (A).

AA0110334

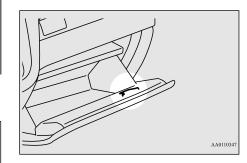
W NOTE

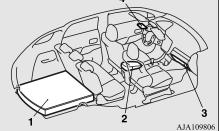
• When the lights are illuminated with the light switch in the "€00€", "≣D"or "AUTO" position (vehicles with automatic light control), the glove compartment light illuminates.

Card holder

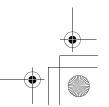
N00551501298

There is a card holder on the inside of the glove compartment.





5-232 Features and controls



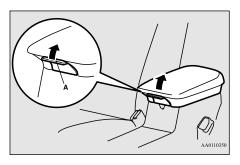
BK0288300US. book 233 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00551601345

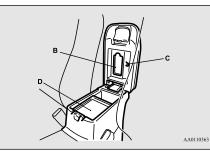
Floor console box

To open the console box, lift the release lever (A) and raise the lid.

The floor console box can also be used as an arm rest.



The tissue holder (B), pen holder (C) and tray (D) are located in the illustrated positions (except for vehicles equipped with 2nd seat vents).



B- Tissue holderC- Pen holderD- Tray

WNOTE

- When the lights are illuminated with the light switch in the "€00€", "≣D", or "AUTO" position (vehicles with automatic light control), the floor console box light illuminates (except for vehicles equipped with 2nd seat vents).
- The USB input terminal is located in the floor console box (if so equipped). For details, refer to "USB input terminal" on page 5-218.

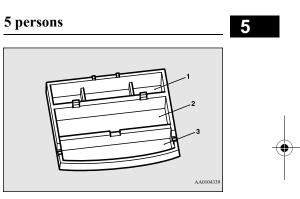
Luggage floor box

N00552301075

Storage spaces

There is a luggage floor box under the luggage floor board.

To use the box, raise the luggage floor board.



- 1- Luggage floor box (front)
- 2- Luggage floor box (center)
- 3- Luggage floor box (rear)

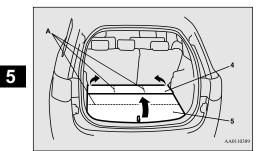
Features and controls 5-233

BK0288300US. book 234 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Storage spaces

The luggage floor board can be folded at the indicated positions (A).

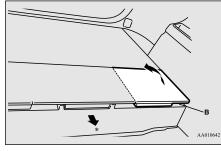
2. Insert your hand in the gap (B) and fold the board as illustrated.



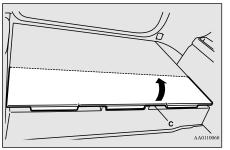
4- Luggage floor board (front)5- Luggage floor board (rear)

To access the luggage floor box (front)

1. Fold the second seatback forward. Refer to "Folding the second row seats" on page 4-13.

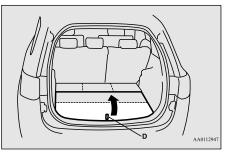


- *: Front of the vehicle
- To access the center of the luggage floor box (front), insert your hand in the gap (C) and raise the board as illustrated.

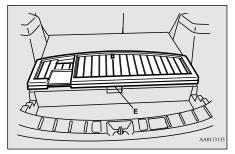


To access the luggage floor box (center)

1. Raise the luggage floor board (rear) by pulling up on the strap (D).



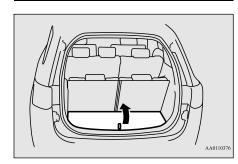
2. Insert your hand in the gap (E) and raise the board as illustrated.



BK0288300US. book 235 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

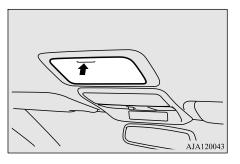
7 persons

•



Sunglasses holder (if so equipped)

To open, push the lid.



- Do not use for storing objects heavier than typical sunglasses.
 - There is risk that the holder lid will open accidentally, resulting in an injury due to falling objects.

W NOTE

- Some types of sunglasses cannot fit snugly in the holder. Before storing, check the shape to make sure
- they fit.

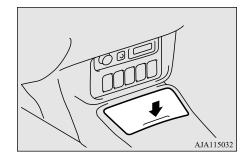
Cup holders

The cup holder is designed for holding cups or drink-cans securely in its holes.

• Do not spray water or spill beverages inside the vehicle. If switches, wires, or electrical components become wet, they could malfunction or cause a vehicle fire. If you accidentally spill a beverage, wipe up as much liquid as possible.

For the front seat

The cup holder is located in front of the floor console. To use the cup holder, push the lid.



Features and controls 5-235

5

Cup holders

N00527301491

BK0288300US. book 236 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00537001228

Bottle holders

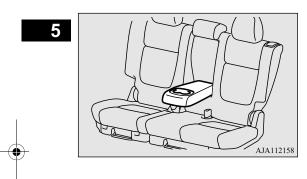
For the second row seat

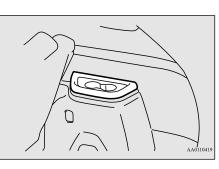
For the third row seat

the third row seat.

This cup holder is located in the second row seat arm rest.

Pull the arm rest down to use the cup holder.





The cup holder is located at the right side of

Bottle holders

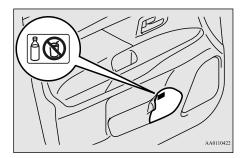
N00527301505

N00532401041

• Do not spray water or spill beverages inside the vehicle. If switches, wires, or electrical components become wet, they could malfunction or cause a vehicle fire. If you accidentally spill a beverage, wipe up as much liquid as possible.

- Drink beverages while driving your vehicle is distracting and can cause an accident.
- Vibration and shaking while driving may cause beverages to spill. Be very careful, as spilling hot beverages could cause burns.

There are bottle holders located on both sides of front and rear doors.



5-236 Features and controls

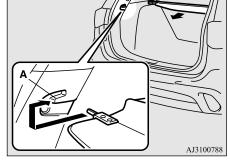
WNOTE

- Do not store cup or drink can in the bottle holder.
- Make sure all lids are tightly closed when storing beverages that are in plastic bottles, etc.
- Some beverages may not be stored, depending on the size and shape of the plastic bottles, etc.

Cargo area cover (if so equipped)

N00528301179

• For vehicles equipped with third row seat, when the third row seat is in use, always remove the cargo area cover to avoid serious injury or death at an accident.



1. Pull out the spring-loaded cover and insert

it in the mounting grooves (A) on both

2. Remove the cover from the mounting grooves, and the cover will be rolled back into the retracted position.

W NOTE

To use

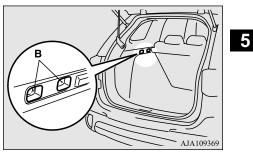
sides.

• Do not place anything on the cargo area cover.

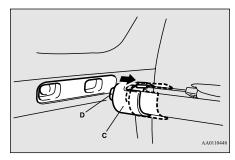
Cargo area cover (if so equipped)

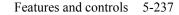
To change position

There are 2 installation holes (B) for the cargo area cover.



1. Move one of the sliders (C) toward the inside of the vehicle, and fit the protruding portion (D) into the installation hole that is to be used. Move the opposite slider in the same fashion.





+ +

BK0288300US. book 238 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Cargo area cover (if so equipped)

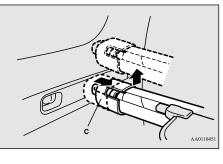
2. After changing the position, gently shake the entire cargo area cover to make sure it is securely retained.

NOTE

• If the second row seat touches the cargo area cover, move the cargo area cover rearward. The cargo area cover could be damaged if it supports the seatback of the second row seats.

To remove

- 1. Roll back the cargo area cover.
- 2. Move one of the sliders (C) toward the inside of the vehicle and lift it to remove the cargo area cover.



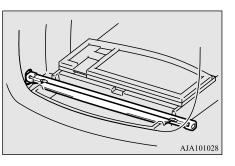
To refit

To refit the cargo area cover, follow the removal steps in reverse. Gently shake the entire cargo area cover after fitting it to make sure it is securely retained.

To store (if so equipped)

The cover can be fitted at the indicated position when not in use.

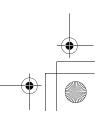
Raise the luggage floor board and store the cover.



\mathbf{M}	NO	ΤE

• On vehicles with premium sound system, you can not use this storing position.





BK0288300US. book 239 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00559001084

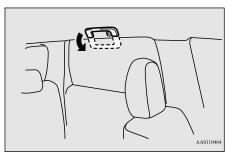
Assist grips

•

Coat hooks

assist grip.

The assist grips (located above the doors on the headliner) are not designed to support body weight. They are intended for use only while seated in the vehicle.



ACAUTION

• Do not use the assist grips when getting into or out of the vehicle. The assist grips could detach causing you to fall.

There is a coat hook on the second row seat

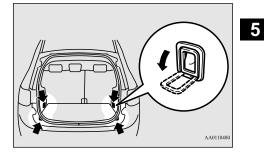
N00553601163

AA011047

WARNING

• Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook. Luggage hooks

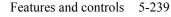
There are hooks on the sides of the luggage area for use in securing luggage.

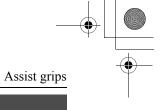


• Do not load the luggage higher than the top of the seatback.

Be sure that luggage is firmly secured. Restricted rear vision or flying objects entering the passenger compartment during sudden braking could result in a serious accident.







N00528501269

) BK0288300US.book 240 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分	
		. <u> </u>
		-
		-
-•		- -
		-
		-
		-
		- -
		•

BK0288300US. book 1ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Driving safety

Driving precaution	6-2
Fuel economy	6-2
Driving, alcohol and drugs	6-2
Floor mat	
Vehicle preparation before driving	6-4
Safe driving techniques	
Driving during cold weather	6-5
Braking	
Parking	
Loading information	6-6
Cargo loads	6-11
Trailer towing	

+ []

BK0288300US.book 2 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00629301092

Driving precaution

Driving precaution

WARNING

6

• Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Avoid abrupt maneuvers and excessive speed. Always buckle up.

Your vehicle has been designed for both normal and occasional off-road use. However, avoid driving the vehicle through areas where the tires may get stuck in deep sand or mud as your vehicle is designed primarily for use on pavement, unlike a conventional off-road vehicle.

Keep in mind that 2-wheel drive vehicles are less capable than 4-wheel drive vehicles for driving on muddy, slippery, wet or snow-covered roads.

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track, which enables them to perform in a wide variety of off-road situations. Because of the higher ground clearance, these vehicles have a higher center of gravity, which makes them handle differently than ordinary vehicles when driving on pavement. They are not designed to maneuver or corner at the same speed on pavement as conventional 2-wheel drive passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions.

Always drive safely and steer the vehicle carefully. Avoid operating the vehicle in a manner that might require sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly can result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Before starting the vehicle, always make certain that you and all your passengers are properly wearing their seat belts (with children in the rear seat, in appropriate restraints).

Fuel economy

Fuel economy is dependent on many factors. Your personal driving habits can have a significant effect on your fuel consumption. Several recommendations for achieving the greatest fuel economy are listed below.

N00628801191

- Whenever accelerating from a stop, always accelerate slowly and smoothly.
- When parked for even a short period, do not idle the engine. Shut it off.
- Plan your trips to avoid unnecessary stops.

- Keep your tires inflated to the recommended pressures.
- When driving a 4-wheel drive vehicle on highways or dry improved roads, set the drive mode to "4WD ECO" or "4WD AUTO" (Electronically controlled 4WD), or "AWC ECO" or "NORMAL" (S-AWC).
- For freeway driving, maintain a speed of approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when traffic, roadway and weather conditions safely permit.
- Keep your air filter clean and your vehicle lubricated according to the recommendations in this manual.
- Always keep your vehicle well maintained. A poorly maintained engine wastes fuel and costs money.
- Never overload your vehicle.

Driving, alcohol and drugs

N00628900049

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents.

Your driving ability can be seriously impaired even with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you have been drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated nondrinking driver, call a cab or a friend, or use public transportation. Drinking coffee or taking a cold shower will not make you sober.



BK0288300US. book 3 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Floor mat

Similarly, prescription and nonprescription drugs affect your alertness, perception and reaction time. Consult with your doctor or pharmacist before driving while under the influence of any of these medications.

• NEVER DRINK AND DRIVE. Your perceptions are less accurate, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired.

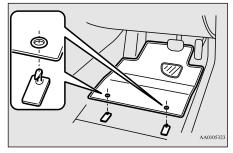
Floor mat

The original equipment floor mat provided with your vehicle was specifically designed for your vehicle.

Always properly position the floor mat and assure it does not interfere with operation of the pedals. Always use the retaining clip on the driver's floorboard to secure the floor mat. When used, this clip will help prevent the floor mat from moving forward and possibly interfering with the operation of the pedals. To prevent the floor mat from moving forward and possibly interfering with the operation of the pedals, Mitsubishi genuine floor mats are recommended.

To install the floor mat

- 1. Place the floor mat to fit the shape of the floorboard.
- 2. Align the floor mat with the installation holes over the retaining clips.
- 3. Secure the floor mat with retaining clips.



💜 NOTE

• The shape of the mat and the number of retaining clips may vary depending on the vehicle model.

WARNING

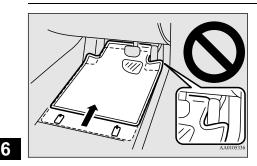
- If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the operation of the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distances resulting in a crash and injury. Always make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the accelerator or brake pedal.
- Always use the retaining clip on the driver's floorboard to secure the floor mat.
- Always install the mat with the correct side facing down.
- Never install a second mat over or under an existing floor mat.
- Do not use a floor mat designed for another model vehicle even if it is a Mitsubishi genuine floor mat.
- Before driving, be sure to check the following:
- Periodically check that the floor mat is properly secured with the retaining clips. If you remove the floor mat while cleaning the inside of your vehicle or for any other reason, always check the condition of the floor mat after it has been reinstalled.
- While the vehicle is stopped with the engine off, check that the floor mat is not interfering with the pedals by depressing the pedals fully.



6-3

BK0288300US.book 4 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Vehicle preparation before driving



Vehicle preparation before driving

For a safer and more enjoyable trip, always check for the following:

Seat belts and seats

• Before starting the vehicle, make certain that you and all passengers are seated and wearing their seat belts properly (with children in the rear seat, in appropriate restraints), and that all the doors and the liftgate are locked.

• Move the driver's seat as far backward as possible, while keeping good visibility, and good control of the steering wheel, brakes, accelerator, and controls. Check the instrument panel indicators and multi-information display for any possible problem.

- Similarly, the front passenger seat should also be moved as far back as possible.
- Make sure that infants and small children are properly restrained in accordance with all laws and regulations.

Defrosters

Check these by selecting the defroster mode, and set the blower switch on high. You should be able to feel the air blowing against the windshield.

Refer to "Defrosting or defogging (windshield, door windows)" on page 7-13

Tires

N00629001709

Check all the tires for heavy tread wear or uneven wear patterns. Look for stones, nails, glass, or other objects stuck in the tread. Look for any tread cuts or sidewall cracks. Check the wheel nuts for tightness, and the tires (including spare tire) for proper pressure. Replace your tires before they are heavily worn out.

As your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system, there is a risk of damage to the tire inflation pressure sensors when the tire is replaced on the rim. Tire replacement should, only, be performed by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Lights

Have someone watch while you turn all the exterior lights on and off. Also check the turn signal indicators and high-beam indicators on the instrument panel.

Fluid leaks

Check the ground under the vehicle after parking overnight, for fuel, water, oil, or other leaks. Make sure all the fluid levels are correct. Also, if you can smell fuel, you need to find out why immediately and have it fixed.

Safe driving techniques

N00629201134

Even this vehicle's safety equipment, and your safest driving, cannot guarantee that you can avoid an accident or injury. However, if

Driving safety

6-4

Driving during cold weather

you give extra attention to the following areas, you can better protect yourself and your passengers:

- Drive defensively. Be aware of traffic, road and weather conditions. Leave plenty of stopping distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- Before changing lanes, check your mirrors, blind spots, and use your turn-signal light.
- While driving, watch the behavior of other drivers, bicyclists, and pedestrians.
- Always obey applicable laws and regulations. Be a polite and alert driver. Always leave room for unexpected events, such as sudden braking.
- If you plan to drive in another country, obey their vehicle registration laws and make sure you will be able to get the right fuel.

Driving during cold weather

N00629400445

• Check the battery. At the same time, check the terminals and wiring. During extremely cold weather, the battery will not be as strong. Also, the battery power level may drop because more power is used for cold starting and driving.

Before driving the vehicle, check to see if the engine runs at the proper speed and if the headlights are as bright as normally. Charge or replace the battery if necessary. During extreme cold weather, it is possible that a very low battery could freeze.

WARNING

• The battery gives off explosive hydrogen gas. Any spark or flame can cause the battery to explode, which could cause serious injury or death.

Always wear protective clothes and a face mask when working with your battery, or let a skilled mechanic do it.

• Warm the engine sufficiently. After starting the engine, allow a short warm-up time to distribute oil to all cylinders. Then drive your vehicle slowly.

Stay at low speeds at first so that the transaxle, transfer case and rear axle oil have time to spread to all lubrication points.

• Check the engine antifreeze. If there is not enough coolant because of a leak or from engine overheating, add Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Super Long Life Coolant Premium or equivalent. Please read this section in conjunction

with the "Engine coolant" on page 9-9.

• Never open the radiator cap when the radiator is hot. You could be seriously burned.

Braking

All the parts of the brake system are critical to safety. Have the vehicle serviced by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a

authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice at regular intervals according to the "WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL".

When brakes are wet

Check the brake system while driving at a low speed immediately after starting, especially when the brakes are wet, to confirm they work normally.

A film of water can be formed on the brake discs and prevent normal braking after driving in heavy rain or through large puddles, or after the vehicle is washed. If this occurs, dry the brakes out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal.



6-5



BK0288300US. book 6 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Parking

6

When driving in cold weather

On snowy roads, ice can form on the braking system, making the brakes less effective. While driving in such conditions, pay close attention to surrounding vehicles and to the condition of the road surface. From time to time, lightly depress the brake pedal and check how effective the brakes are.

When driving downhill

It is important to take advantage of the engine braking by downshifting while driving on steep downhill roads in order to prevent the brakes from overheating.

Parking

N00629601385

Parking on a hill

When parking on a hill, set the parking brake, and turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill, or away from the curb on an uphill. If necessary, apply chocks to the wheels. Be sure that the parking brake is firmly set when parked and that the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position.

6-6 Driving safety

When parking on a hill, it is important to set the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position. This prevents loading the parking brake against the transaxle. When this happens, it is difficult to move the selector lever out of the "P" (PARK) position.

Parking with the engine running

Never leave the engine running while you take a short nap or rest. Also, never leave the engine running in a closed or poorly ventilated place.

• Leaving the engine running risks injury or death from accidentally moving the selector lever or the accumulation of toxic exhaust fumes in the passenger compartment.

Where you park

Your front bumper can be damaged if you scrape it over curbs or parking stop blocks. Be careful when traveling up or down steep slopes where your bumper can scrape the road.

WARNING

• Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust, since a fire could occur.

When leaving the vehicle

Always carry the key and lock all doors and the liftgate when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Always try to park your vehicle in a well lit area.

Do not keep the steering wheel fully turned for a long time

Move effort could be required to turn the steering wheel.

Refer to "Electric power steering system (EPS)" on page 5-99.

Loading information

N00629901492

It is very important to know how much weight your vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the BK0288300US. book 7 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Loading information

6

weight of all occupants, cargo (including the roof load), non-factory-installed options, and the tongue weight of the trailer, if any, being towed. The tire and loading information placard located on the driver's door sill of your vehicle will show how much weight it may properly carry.

• Never overload your vehicle. Overloading can damage your vehicle, adversely affect vehicle performance, including handling and braking, cause tire failure, and result in an accident.

It is important to familiarize yourself with the following terms before loading your vehicle: • Vehicle maximum load on the tire: load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight and dividing by two.

- Vehicle normal load on the tire: load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and dividing by two.
- Maximum loaded vehicle weight: the sum of -
- (a) Curb weight;
- (b) Accessory weight;
- (c) Vehicle capacity weight; and(d) Production options weight.
- Curb weight: the weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant.

• Accessory weight: the combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transaxle, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory- installed equipment (whether installed or not).

- Vehicle capacity weight: the rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lbs (68 kg) *times the vehicle's designated seating capacity.
- Production options weight: the combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs (2.3 kg) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

6-7

<u>BK02</u>88300US. book 8 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

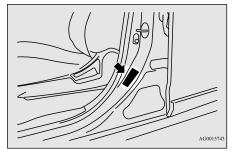
Loading information

- Normal occupant weight: 150 lbs (68 kg) *times the number of specified occupants (3 in the case of your vehicle)
- Occupant distribution: Occupant distribution within the passenger compartment (In your vehicle the distribution is 2 in front, 1 in second row seat)
- *:150 lbs (68 kg) is the weight of one person as defined by U.S.A. and Canadian regulations.

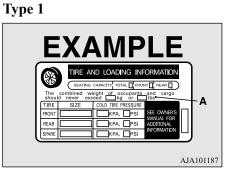
Tire and loading information placard

The tire and loading information placard is located on the inside sill of the driver's door.

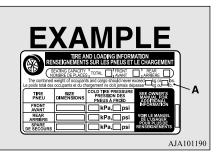
N00630101449

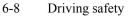


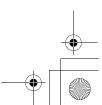
This placard shows the maximum number of occupants permitted to ride in your vehicle as well as "the combined weight of occupants and cargo" (A), which is called the vehicle capacity weight. The weight of any non-factory installed options, as well as the tongue weight of a trailer being towed and roof load is included in the definition of "cargo" when determining the vehicle capacity weight. This placard also tells you the size and recommended inflation pressure for the original equipment tires on your vehicle. For more information, refer to "Tires" on page 9-16.



Type 2







<u>BK0288300US.book</u> 9 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00630201293

Loading information

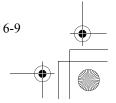
Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

- 1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
- 2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- 3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- 4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lbs. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

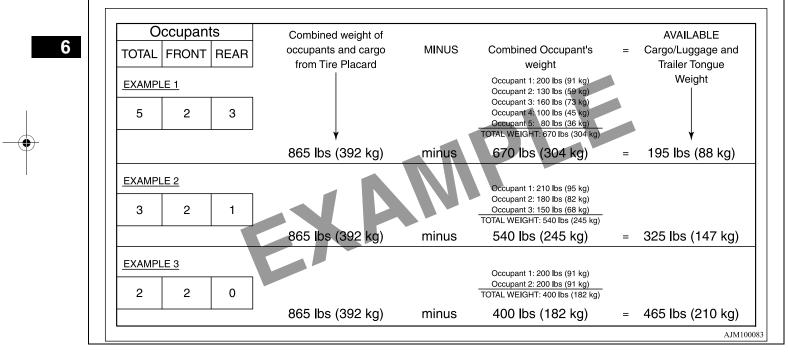
Driving safety



BK0288300US. book 10 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Loading information

- The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).





N00629700435

N00630301135

Cargo loads

W NOTE

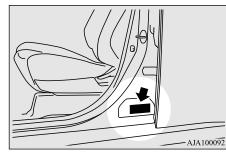
• Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWR's) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded. For further information on GAWR's, vehicle loading and trailer towing, see the "Specifications" section of this manual.

Cargo loads

Cargo load precautions

To determine the cargo load capacity for your vehicle, subtract the weight of all vehicle occupants from the vehicle capacity weight. For additional information, if needed, refer to "Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit" on page 6-9.

DO NOT USE the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating and Gross Axle Weight Rating numbers listed on the safety certification label located on the inside sill of the driver's door as the guide for passengers and/or cargo weight. (Except for Vehicles for Mexico)



WARNING

- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, the combined weights of the driver, passengers and cargo must never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
- Exceeding the vehicle capacity weight will adversely affect vehicle performance, including handling and braking, and may cause an accident.

WARNING

• Do not load cargo or luggage higher than the top of the seatback. Be sure that your cargo or luggage cannot move when your vehicle is in motion.

Having either the rear view blocked, or your cargo being thrown inside the cabin if you suddenly have to brake can cause a serious accident or injury or death.

• Put cargo or luggage in the cargo area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.

Loading cargo on the roof

N00630401123

6

WARNING

• Weight placed on the roof of the vehicle will raise the vehicle's center of gravity and adversely affect its handling characteristics. As a result, driving errors or emergency maneuvers could lead to a loss of control and result in an accident. Drive slowly and avoid excessive maneuvers such as sudden braking or quick turning.

Driving safety 6-11

BK0288300US. book 12 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Cargo loads

6

- Make sure that the weight of luggage and the roof carrier do not exceed the maximum roof load, 110 lb (50 kg). If the maximum roof load is exceeded, this could cause damage to the vehicle or result in an accident.
- The total weight of all occupants and luggage, including your roof load, must not exceed the vehicle capacity weight. For more information, refer to "Tire and loading information placard" on page 11-3
- Roof load is determined by adding the weight of the roof carrier and the weight of the luggage placed on the roof carrier.
- For additional information, refer to "Maximum roof load" on page 11-5.

- Do not load luggage directly onto the roof. Use a roof carrier that properly fits your vehicle. For installation, refer to the instruction man-
- Place the luggage on the carrier so that its
- weight is distributed evenly with the heaviest items on the bottom. Do not load items that are wider than the roof carrier.

• Before driving and after traveling a short distance, always check the load to make sure it is securely fastened to the roof carrier. Stop the vehicle periodically and check that the load remains secure. If the load is not secure, it could fall from the vehicle and damage your vehicle, another vehicle or create a road hazard.

W NOTE

- To prevent wind noise or reduction in gas mileage, remove the roof carrier when not in use.
- Before using an automatic car wash, check with the attendant to determine if the roof carrier should be removed.

Roof carrier mounting bracket

cover (if so equipped)

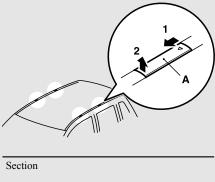
When installing the roof carrier, use the provided brackets.

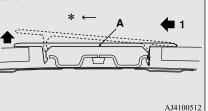
N00630601112

The brackets are located under each cover.

To remove the covers

- 1. Slide each cover (A) toward the front of the vehicle.
- 2. Lift the front edge of the cover (A).

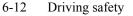


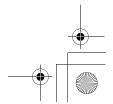


*: Front of the vehicle

To install the covers

Install the covers by performing the removal step in reverse.





N00629801446

Trailer towing

Trailer towing

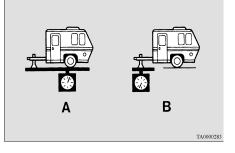
Towing a trailer will adversely affect your vehicle's handling, performance, braking, durability and driving economy (fuel consumption, etc.).

If you do tow a trailer with this vehicle, be sure to use proper equipment and cautious steering and braking for safe driving.

- Do not lose control of your vehicle when towing a trailer.
- •Always use proper equipment.
- •Always drive carefully
- Damage to your vehicle caused by improper equipment or driving is not covered by your warranty.

Weight limits

Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight, maximum trailer weight (A), maximum tongue weight (B) and Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).



Vehicle capacity weight

The vehicle capacity weight is printed on the tire and loading information placard as "combined weight of occupants and cargo".

The weight includes the weight of all occupants and the total weight it can carry.

For more information, refer to "Tire and loading information placard" on

page 6-8.

Maximum trailer weight

Recommendations for towing up to this limit are as follows.

Models	Maximum trailer weight	6
2.4 liter models	With brake 1,500 lb (680 kg) Without brake 1,250 lb (567 kg)	
3.0 liter models	With brake 3,500 lb (1,588 kg) Without brake 1,400 lb (635 kg)	•

Driving safety 6-13

<u>BK02</u>88300US. book 14 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Trailer towing

Tongue weight

The tongue weight of any trailer is important because it affects the vehicle capacity weight.

The vehicle capacity weight includes any cargo you may carry, and the people who will be riding in the vehi-6 cle. If you will tow a trailer, you must include the tongue weight of the trailer in your calculation of the vehicle capacity weight. For more information regarding vehicle capacity weight, refer to "Tire and loading information placard" on page 6-8. Do not exceed the maximum tongue weight for your vehicle.

Models	Maximum tongue weight
2.4 liter models	With brake 150 lb (68 kg) Without brake 125 lb (57 kg)

Driving safety

6-14

Models	Maximum tongue weight	
3.0 liter	With brake 350 lb (159 kg)	
models	Without brake 140 lb (64 kg)	

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper.

Keep the trailer tongue load at 10% of the loaded trailer weight for dead weight hitches. Tongue loads can be adjusted by proper distribution of the load in the trailer. This can be checked by separately weighing the loaded trailer and then the tongue.

Gross axle weight rating (GAWR)

The GAWRs are printed on the certification label which is riveted on the door sill on the driver's side. Refer to "Vehicle labeling" on page 11-2.

Trailer hitches

Choose a proper hitch and ball, and make sure it is installed at a height that is compatible with the trailer.

Use a good equalizing hitch which uniformly distributes the trailer tongue load throughout the frame.

• If you make any holes in the body of your vehicle for installing a trailer hitch, be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch. If you don't seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can enter your vehicle. Refer to "Exhaust system" on page 9-26.

• Mitsubishi Motors recommends that sway control be used whenever you are towing, to improve towing stability. For further information, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Safety chains

A safety chain must always be used between the towing vehicle and the trailer. Leave sufficient slack in the chain for turns. The chain

Trailer towing

should cross under the trailer tongue to prevent the tongue from dropping to the ground in case it becomes damaged or separated. For correct safety chain procedures, consult your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

• Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If the coupling unit or hitch ball experiences a problem, the trailer may separate from your vehicle.

Maintenance when trailer towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you're towing a trailer. Refer to "WAR-RANTY AND MAINTENANCE MAN-UAL". Especially important in trailer operation are automatic transaxle fluid, engine oil, rear axle oil, belt, cooling system and brake system. Each of these is covered in this manual.

For details, please refer to the "Vehicle care and maintenance" section.

Check periodically to see that all hitch nuts and bolts are tight.

Trailer brakes

Mitsubishi Motors recommends that any trailer having a total weight of 1,250 lb (567 kg) or more (2.4 liter models), 1,400 lb (635 kg) or more (3.0 liter models) be equipped with its own electric or surge-type brakes.

If you choose electric brakes, be sure they are electrically actuated. Do not attempt to tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system. No matter how successful it may seem, any attempt to attach trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic system will lower braking effectiveness and create a potential hazard.

Trailer lights

Trailer lights and equipment must comply with federal, state, and local regulations. Check with your local recreational vehicle dealer for the requirements in your area, and use only equipment designed for your vehicle.

Since lighting and wiring vary by trailer type and brand, you should have a qualified technician install a suitable connector between the vehicle and the trailer. Improper equipment or installation can cause damage to your vehicle's electrical system and affect your vehicle warranty.

Additional trailer equipment

Many states and Canadian provinces require special outside mirrors when towing a trailer. Even if not required, you should install special mirrors if you cannot clearly see behind you, or if the trailer creates a blind spot.

Ask your trailer sales or rental agency if any other items are recommended or required for your towing situation.

Operating hints

WARNING

• If you have a rear window open and you tow a trailer with your vehicle, carbon monoxide gas which you cannot see or smell could come into your vehicle. It can cause unconsciousness or death. Refer to "Exhaust system" on page 9-26.

To maximize your safety when towing a trailer:

- Have your exhaust system inspected for leaks, and make necessary repairs before starting on your trip.
- Keep the rear windows closed.

Driving safety 6-15

BK0288300US. book 16 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Trailer towing

• If exhaust does come into your vehicle through a window or another opening, drive with your front, main heating or cooling system on and with the blower on any speed. This will bring fresh, outside air into your vehicle. Do not use recirculation because it only recirculates the air inside your vehicle. Refer to "Air selection switch" on page 7-9.

Driver preparation

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience.

Before setting out for the open road, you'll want to get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. Always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is without a trailer.

Vehicle preparation

Before you start, check the trailer hitch, safety chains, tires and mirror adjustment.

Tire

Be sure your vehicle's tires are inflated to the cold inflation pressure listed in the manual. You'll find these numbers on the tire and loading information placard at the sill of the driver's door.

Refer to "Tire inflation pressures" on page 9-20.

Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You'll need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because you're a good deal longer, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move that hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

• Making sharp turns while towing a trailer could cause the trailer to come in contact with the vehicle. Your vehicle could be damaged. Avoid making sharp turns while towing a trailer.

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider than normal turns to help prevent the trailer from striking shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees or other objects.

Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

Overheating

Towing a trailer puts additional burden on the engine and transaxle, which may cause over-

6-16 Driving safety

BK0288300US. book 17 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Trailer towing

6

heating. Following are some suggestions to reduce overheating:

Cause of overheating	Solution
Air conditioning on	Turn off
Highway speeds	Reduce speed
Going up hills	Select lower gear posi-
	tion
Stop-and-go city traf-	With the vehicle
fic	stopped, shift to the
	"N" (NEUTRAL)
	position and idle the
	engine at high idle.

When towing at high altitudes, engine coolant and automatic transaxle oil will overheat at a lower temperature than at normal altitudes. If you turn your engine off immediately after towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, your vehicle may show signs similar to overheating. To avoid this, let the engine run while parked (preferably on level ground) with the automatic transaxle in the "P" (PARK) position for a few minutes before turning the engine off.

• If the engine coolant temperature indica-

tor Le flashes on the information screen in the multi-information display or the engine power drops suddenly, refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-4. • If the ⑦ warning display or ⑦ warning display illuminates, refer to "Warning display" on page 5-72, 5-79.

Driving on hills

Reduce speed and downshift before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't downshift, over using the brakes can cause reduced brake efficiency.

You can tow in "D" (DRIVE) position. You may want to shift the selector lever to the 3rd or a lower position, under heavy loads or hilly conditions.

Parking

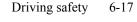
Always place chocks or blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels when parking. Be sure that the parking brake is firmly set and that the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position. Avoid parking on a hill with a trailer, but if it cannot be avoided, do so only after performing the following:

 Apply the brakes and keep them applied.
 Have someone place chocks or blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels.

- 3. When the chocks or blocks are in place, release your brakes slowly until the chocks or blocks absorb the load.
- 4. Apply the parking brake firmly.
- 5. Set the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position and turn off the engine.

When restarting out after parking on a hill:

- 1. Check that the selector lever is set to the "P" (PARK) position.
- 2. Start the engine. Be sure to keep the brake pedal depressed.
- 3. Set the selector lever to the "D" (DRIVE) position or "R" (REVERSE) position.
- Release the parking brake and brake pedal and slowly pull or back away from the chocks or blocks. Stop and apply your brakes.
- 5. Have someone retrieve the chocks or blocks.



	● BK0288300US. book 18 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分		
-•			•
I		-	I
		-	
		-	
		-	
		-	
		-	—
		-	
		-	
		-	
		-	
		-	
		-	
-•		-	—

BK0288300US. book 1ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Comfort controls

Vents	7-2
Dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner	7-5
Important air conditioning operating tips	
Air purifier	7-14
General information about your radio	7-14

BK0288300US. book 2 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

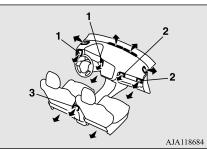
N00729901321

Vents

•

7

Vents



- 1- Driver's vents
- 2- Passenger's vents
- 3- 2nd seat vents (if so equipped)

Air flow and direction adjustments

• On rare occasions, air from the vents of an air-conditioned vehicle may be foggy. This is due to only moist air cooling suddenly and it does not indicate a problem.

N00730201382

• Do not let drinks or other liquids get into the vents as they could prevent the air conditioning from operating normally.

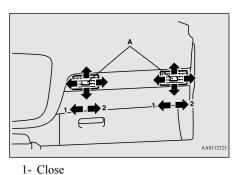
Driver's vents

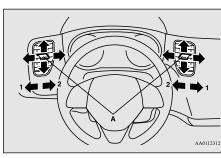
Move the knob (A) to make adjustments. To close the vent, fully move the knob (A) to the outer side.

Passenger's vents

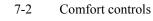
2- Open

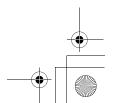
Move the knob (A) to make adjustments. To close the vent, fully move the knob (A) to the left side.





1- Close 2- Open







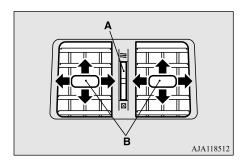
2nd seat vents (if so equipped)

The vents can be opened and closed with the dial (A).

(💐) - Open

 (\boxtimes) - Close Adjust the direction of the air flow by moving

the knob (B).



Changing the mode selection

To change the position and amount of air flowing from the vents, press the mode switch or defogger switch. Refer to "Mode switch" on page 7-8, "Defogger switch" on page 7-9.

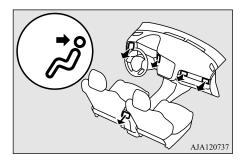
N00736401777

These symbols are used in the next several illustrations to demonstrate the quantity of air coming from the vents.

- \rightarrow : Small amount of air from the vents
- \rightarrow : Medium amount of air from the vents

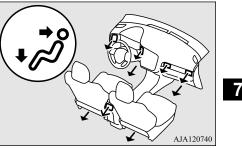
Face position

Air flows only to the upper part of the passenger compartment.



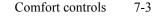
Foot/Face position

Air flows to the upper part of the passenger compartment, and flows to the leg area.



• The foot/face air flow ratio can be adjusted with the mode selection in the " 🔊" position.

For further information, we recommend you to consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice. On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.





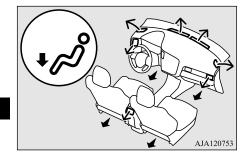
BK0288300US. book 4 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Vents

•

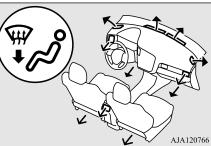
Foot position

Air flows mainly to the leg area.



Foot/Defroster position

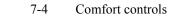
Air flows to the leg area, the windshield and the door windows.

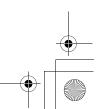


W NOTE

• The foot/defroster air flow ratio can be adjusted with the mode selection in the "" position.

For further information, we recommend you to consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice. On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.







Defroster position

door windows.



Air flows mainly to the windshield and the

BK0288300US. book 5 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner

N00731501412

N00711801783

7-5

Dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner

The air conditioner can only be used while the engine is running.

•

• The engine speed may increase when the air conditioner is operating. With an increased engine speed, an A/T or CVT vehicle will creep to a greater degree than with a lower engine speed. Fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

Control panel

12 13 14 15 16 AUTO 75 ₩ 2 mm sync 75 SYNC 75 75 MODE ₩ D æ æ SYNC 🛛 🖽 0 <9 OFF 10 11 5 8 9 AJ1102791

- 1- Air conditioning switch
- 2- Driver's side temperature control dial
- 3- AUTO switch

- 4- Passenger's side temperature control
- dial
- 5- MODE switch
- 6- Defogger switch

- 7- Blower speed selection switch
- 8- SYNC switch
- 9- Electric rear window defogger switch
 - \rightarrow P.5-216
 - Comfort controls

BK0288300US. book 6 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner

- 10- Air selection switch
- 11- OFF switch
- 12- Driver's side temperature display \rightarrow P.7-7
- 13- Mode selection display
- 14- Blower speed display
- 15- SYNC indicator
- 16- Passenger's side temperature display \rightarrow P.7-7

WNOTE

• There is an interior air temperature sensor (A) in the illustrated position. Never place anything over the sensor, since doing so will prevent it from functioning properly.

• Even during ECO mode operation, you can select normal operation of the air conditioner.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to change the setting. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

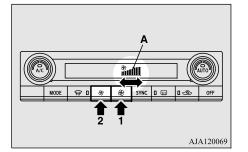
 In extreme cold, the air conditioning control panel screen may operate sluggishly. This does not indicate a problem.
 It will disappear when the vehicle interior temperature rises to a normal temperature.

Blower speed selection switch

N00736901248

Press the blower speed selection switch (1) to increase the blower speed. Press the blower speed selection switch (2) to decrease the blower speed.

The selected blower speed will be shown in the display (A).



1- Increase

2- Decrease

NOTE

Since the air conditioning operation is controlled while the ECO mode is operating, you may feel that effectiveness of the air conditioner is insufficient.
 → ECO mode switch P.5-209

AJZ103261

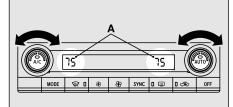
7-6 Comfort controls

- Due to a drop in the battery voltage or some other problem, the blower speed may temporarily become less than the selected blower speed display setting or the fan may stop. If the fan stops, turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or set the operation mode to OFF, wait a few minutes, and then turn the ignition switch back to the "ON" position or set the operation mode back to ON.
- In the following cases, have the system inspected by your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.
- The blower speed remains lower than the blower speed set using the blower speed display or the blower speed decreases frequently.
- The fan does not operate even after stopping and restarting the engine or the fan stops frequently.

Temperature control dial

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to make the air warmer. Turn it counterclockwise to make the air cooler.

The selected temperature will be shown in the display (A).



- The temperature value of air conditioner is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the multi information display. Refer to "Changing the temperature unit" on
- page 5-172.

N00737001536

AJA120072

Dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner

• When the engine coolant temperature is low, the air temperature from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up, even if you have selected warm air with the dial. To prevent the windshield and windows from fogging up, the vent mode will be changed to "" and the blower speed will be reduced

while the system is operating in the AUTO mode.

 When you feel that it is hotter or colder than the set temperature, you may adjust it to your preference.

For further information, we recommend you to consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

• When the temperature is set to the highest or the lowest setting, the air selection and the air conditioner will be automatically changed as follows.

Also, if the air selection is operated manually after an automatic changeover, manual operation will be selected.

• Quick Heating (When the temperature is set to the highest setting)

Outside air will be introduced and the air conditioner will stop.

• Quick Cooling (When the temperature is set to the lowest setting) Inside air will be recirculated and the air conditioner will operate.

The above indicates the factory settings. You can personalize the air selection switch and







BK0288300US. book 8 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner

air conditioning switch to match your personal preferences.

Contact your Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance. Refer to "Personalizing the air conditioning switch (Changing the function setting)" on page7-11.

Refer to "Personalizing the air selection (Changing the function setting)" on page7-10.

To control the driver's side and the passenger's side temperature independently

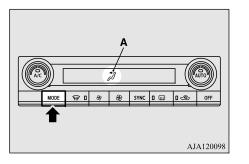
When the "SYNC" indicator (A) goes off by turning the passenger's side temperature control dial (B) or pressing the SYNC switch, the driver's side and the passenger's side temperature can be controlled independently of each other.

• When the "SYNC" indicator (A) appears by pressing the SYNC switch, the passenger's side temperature will be controlled to the same setting temperature as the driver's side. While the "SYNC" indicator (A) is displayed, if the driver's side temperature control dial is turned, the passenger's side setting temperature will be synchronized to the driver's side.

Mode switch

To change the amount of air flowing from the vents, press the MODE switch. Each time the MODE switch is pressed, the mode changes to the next one in the following sequence: " \mathfrak{rr} " \rightarrow " \mathfrak{rr} \rightarrow " \mathfrak{rr} " \rightarrow " \mathfrak{rr} \rightarrow " \mathfrak{rr} \rightarrow

N00737101306



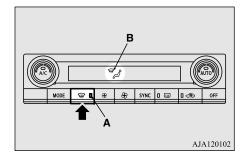
A TO TO STATE OFF MODE TO B AJA120085

7-8 Comfort controls

N00703401113

Defogger switch

When this switch is pressed, the mode changes to the " \neg \checkmark " mode and the blower speed will be set at the maximum automatically. The indicator light (A) will come on and the " \neg \checkmark " mode is shown in the display (B).



W NOTE

- When the defogger switch is pressed, the air conditioning system automatically operates and outside air (as opposed to recirculated air) is selected. This automatic switching control is carried out to prevent misting of the windows even if "Disable automatic air conditioning control" or "Disable automatic air selection control" is set. Refer to "Personalizing the air conditioning switch (Changing the function setting)" on page 7-11, "Personalizing the air selection (Changing the function setting)" on page 7-10.
- The indicator light (A) will go off when adjusting the blower speed.

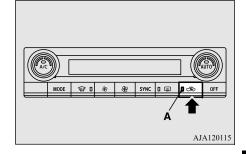
Air selection switch

Normally, use the outside air position to keep the windshield and side windows clear and to quickly remove fog or frost from the windshield.

N00737201495

To change the air selection, simply press the air selection switch.

- Outside air {Indicator light (A) OFF} Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.
- Recirculated air {Indicator light (A) ON} Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.



Dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner

When the air conditioning turns on, the air selection is controlled automatically. When the air conditioning turns off, the air selection automatically goes back to the outside position.

If high cooling performance is desired, or if the outside air is dusty or contaminated in some way, use the recirculation position. Switch to the outside position every now and then to keep the windows from fogging up.

• Using recirculated air for a long time may cause the windows to fog up.

W NOTE

If the mode selection is set "^Q"" position, you cannot turn the air conditioner off or select the recirculation position.
 This prevents the windows from fogging up.

Comfort controls 7-9

BK0288300US. book 10 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner

WNOTE

• When the engine coolant temperature rises to a certain level, the air selection is automatically switched to the recirculation position and the indicator light (A) comes on. At this time, the system will not switch to the outside position even if the air selection switch is pushed.

Personalizing the air selection (Changing the function setting)

You can change the following functions to match your preference.

- Enable automatic air selection control: When the AUTO switch is pressed, the air selection switch will also be automatically controlled.
- Disable automatic air selection control: Even when the AUTO switch is pressed, the air selection switch will not be automatically controlled.
- Changing the settings Press the air selection switch for approximately 10 seconds or longer. When the setting has changed, the system will beep and the indicator light (A) will flash.

• When the setting has changed from enabled to disabled, the system will beep three times and the indicator light (A) will flash three times.

• When the setting has changed from disabled to enabled, the system will beep two times and the indicator light (A) will flash three times.

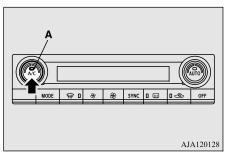
On vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can also be used to change the setting. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

W NOTE

- The factory setting is "Enable automatic air selection control".
- When the defogger switch is pressed, the air selection will automatically change to the outside air position, even if the system is set to "Disable automatic air selection control", in order to prevent windows from fogging up.

Air conditioning switch

Push the switch, and the air conditioning compressor will turn on. The indicator light (A) will come on.



Push the switch again and the air conditioning compressor will stop and the indicator light goes off.

NOTE

• If a problem is detected in the air conditioning compressor, the indicator light blinks. Press the air conditioning switch once to turn it off, then once more to turn it back on. If the indicator light does not blink, there is no problem. If it does blink, have it checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

7-10 Comfort controls

Dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner

AUTO switch

NOTE

• For example, sometimes after using a highpressure car wash, the condenser can get wet, and the indicator light blinks temporarily. Wait for a while, press the air conditioning switch once to turn the system off, then once more to turn it back on. Once the water evaporates, the blinking will stop.

Personalizing the air conditioning switch (Changing the function setting)

N00712200107

You can change the following functions to match your preference.

- Enable automatic air conditioning control: When the AUTO switch is pressed, or when the temperature control dial has been set to the minimum temperature, the air conditioning switch is automatically controlled.
- Disable automatic air conditioning control:

The air conditioning switch is not automatically controlled, unless the air conditioning switch is used.

• Changing the settings Press the air conditioning switch for approximately 10 seconds or longer.

When the setting has changed, the system will beep and the indicator light (A) will flash.

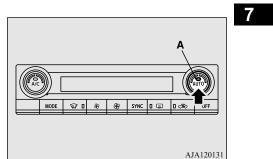
- When the setting has changed from enabled to disabled, the system will beep three times and the indicator light (A) will flash three times.
- When the setting has changed from disabled to enabled, the system will beep two times and the indicator light (A) will flash three times.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can also be used to change the setting. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

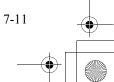
W NOTE

- The factory setting is "Enable automatic air conditioning control".
- When the defogger switch is pressed, the air conditioner will run automatically, even if the system is set to "Disable automatic air conditioning control", in order to prevent windows from fogging up.

When the AUTO switch is pressed, the indicator light (A) comes on and the mode selection, blower speed adjustment, recirculated/ outside air selection, temperature adjustment, and air conditioner ON/OFF status are all controlled automatically. The selected mode and the blower speed are not shown in the display.







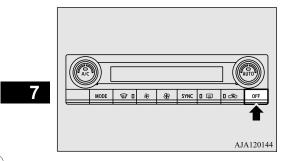
BK0288300US. book 12 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00703601072

Dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner

OFF switch

Push the switch to turn off the air conditioning system.



N00731701629

Operating the air conditioning

system (automatic mode)

In normal conditions, use the system in the AUTO mode and follow these procedures:

AJA120157

- 1. Push the AUTO switch.
- 2. Set the temperature control dial to the desired temperature. The temperature can be set within a range of around 61 (LO) to 89 (HI) (when the outside temperature unit of the multi-information display shows °F) or 17 (LO) to 31 (HI) (when the outside temperature unit of the multi-information display shows °C).

The vents, recirculation/outside air, blower speed, temperature adjustment, and ON/OFF of air conditioner will be controlled automatically.

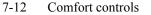
V NOTE

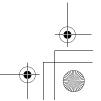
- Set the temperature at approximately 75 (when the outside temperature unit of the multi-information display shows °F) or 24 (when the outside temperature unit of the multi-information display shows °C) under normal conditions.
- When the engine coolant temperature is low, the air temperature from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up, even if you have selected warm air with the temperature dial. To prevent the windshield and windows from fogging up, the vent mode will be changed to "** ** and the blower speed will be reduced.

Operating the air conditioning system (manual mode)

N00731801125

Blower speed and vent mode may be controlled manually by setting the blower speed selection switch and the MODE switch to the desired positions. To return to automatic operation, press the AUTO switch.





BK0288300US. book 13 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00732401649

Defrosting or defogging (windshield, door windows)

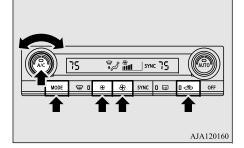
ACAUTION

• For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all the windows.

To remove frost or mist from the windshield and door windows, use the MODE switch or defogger switch (" \mathfrak{v} , \mathfrak{v} ").

■ For ordinary defrosting

Use this setting to keep the windshield and door windows clear of mist, and to keep the leg area heated (when driving in rain or snow).

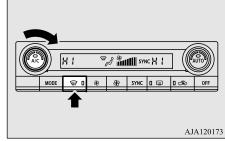


1. Set the air selection switch to the outside position.

2. Set the MODE switch to the "vor" position.

- 3. Select your desired blower speed by pressing the blower speed selection switch.
- 4. Select your desired temperature by turning the temperature control dial.
- 5. Push the air conditioning switch.

■ For quick defrosting



- 1. Push the defogger switch.
- 2. Set the temperature to the highest position.

W NOTE

• While the """ indicator light is on, the air conditioning compressor will run automatically. The outside air position will also be selected and the blower speed will be set at the maximum automatically. Important air conditioning operating tips

NOTE

- If the """ indicator light is on, you cannot turn the air conditioner off or select the recirculation position. This prevents the windows from fogging up.
- To defog quickly, direct the air flow from the side vents toward the door windows.
- When defrosting, do not set the temperature to the maximum cool position. This will blow cool air on the window glass and fog it up.

Important air conditioning operating tips

- 1. Park the vehicle in the shade whenever possible. Parking in the hot sun makes the vehicle interior extremely hot which then requires more time to cool. If it is necessary to park in the sun, open the windows for the first few minutes of air conditioning to expel the hot air.
- 2. Afterwards, keep the windows closed when the air conditioner is in use. The entry of outside air through open windows will reduce cooling efficiency.

Comfort controls 7-13



BK0288300US. book 14 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Air purifier

3. When running the air conditioner, make sure the air intake, which is located in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air-intake chamber may reduce air flow and plug the water drains.

Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations

If the air conditioner seems less effective than usual, the cause might be a refrigerant leak. Have the system inspected by your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

- The air conditioning system in your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFO-1234yf and the lubricant SUN-PAG46A. Use of any other refrigerant or lubricant will cause severe damage and may require replacing your vehicle's entire air conditioning system.
- The release of refrigerant into the atmosphere is not recommended.
- The new refrigerant HFO-1234yf in your vehicle is designed not to harm the earth's ozone layer. Additionally, it has a significantly reduced global warming impact on the environment, compared to the refrigerant HFC-134a.

During a long period of disuse

The air conditioner should be operated for at least five minutes each week, even in cold weather. This includes the quick defrosting mode. Operating the air condition system weekly maintains lubrication of the compressor internal parts to keep the air conditioner in the best operating condition.

Air purifier

The air conditioning system is equipped with an air filter to remove pollen and dust.

N00733801190

The air filter's ability to collect pollen and dirt is reduced as it becomes dirty, so replace it periodically. For the maintenance interval, refer to the "WARRANTY AND MAINTE-NANCE MANUAL".

W NOTE

• Operation in certain conditions such as driving on a dusty road and frequent use of the air conditioner can lead to reduction of service life of the filter. When you feel that the air flow is lower than normal or when the windshield or windows start to fog up easily, replace the air filter.

Contact your Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance.

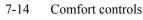
General information about your radio

Your vehicle's radio receives both AM and FM stations.

N00733901540

The quality of your reception is affected by distance, obstacles, and signal interference.

This radio complies with Part 15 of Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules (for vehicles sold in U.S.A.). Operation is subject to the following conditions:

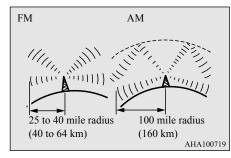


- The device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference recieved, including interference that may cause undesirable operation.

• Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party meeting the above conditions could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Signal transmission

FM signals do not follow the earth surface nor are they reflected by the upper atmosphere. For this reason, FM broadcasts cannot be received over long distances. AM signals follow the earth's surface and are reflected by the upper atmosphere. For this reason, AM broadcasts can be received over longer distances.



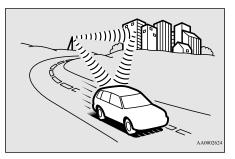
Weak reception (fading)

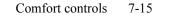
Because of the limited range of FM signals and the way FM waves transmit, you may experience weak or fading FM reception. When the broadcast is blocked by mountains or similar obstructions, reception can be disturbed. General information about your radio

Reflection

The reason why one can hear FM but not AM in parking garages, under bridges etc., is that FM signals, unlike AM signals, are reflected by solid objects such as buildings, etc. Because FM signals are easily reflected by buildings, this can also cause reception disturbances.

The direct signal from the broadcast station reaches the antenna slightly before the reflected signal. This time difference may cause some reception disturbance or flutter. This problem occurs primarily in urban areas.





BK0288300US. book 16 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

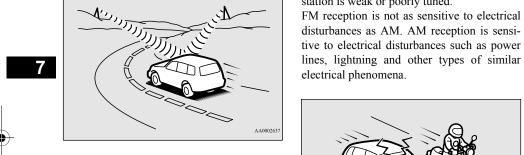
General information about your radio

Cross modulation

If one listens to a weak station and is in the vicinity of another strong station, both stations might be received simultaneously.

FM reception is affected by the electrical systems of vehicles in the vicinity, especially those without an electronic noise suppression device. The disturbance is even greater if the station is weak or poorly tuned. FM reception is not as sensitive to electrical disturbances as AM. AM reception is sensi-

Causes of disturbances



FM stereo reception

Stereo reception requires a high quality broadcast signal. This means that types of disturbances mentioned previously become more marked and the reception range is somewhat diminished during stereo reception.

electrical phenomena.

AA0002640

7-16 Comfort controls

BK0288300US. book 1 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

For emergencies

' **(**

If the vehicle breaks down	8-2
If the operation mode cannot be changed to OFF	
(vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.Tkey)	
Jump-starting the engine	
Engine overheating	8-4
Jack and tools	8-5
Tire repair kit (if so equipped)	8-6
How to change a tire	
Towing	8-18
Operation under adverse driving conditions	8-19
Fuel Pump Shut-off System	8-20

• []

BK0288300US. book 2 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00836301230

If the vehicle breaks down

If the vehicle breaks down

If your vehicle breaks down on the road, move to the shoulder and turn on the hazard warning flashers. If there is no shoulder, or the shoulder is not safe, drive in the right lane slowly with the hazard lights flashing, until you come to a safe stopping place. Keep the flashers flashing.

If the engine stops/fails

If the engine stops, there will be no power assist to the steering and brakes, making these difficult to use.

- The brake booster will not work, so the brakes will not grip well. The brake pedal will be harder to press than usual.
- Since there is no power steering assist, the steering wheel will be hard to turn.

When the engine fails at the intersection

Get help from your passengers, bystanders, etc. to push the vehicle and move it to a safe area.

If the operation mode cannot be changed to OFF (vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key)

If the operation mode cannot be changed to OFF, perform the following procedure.

- 1. Move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and then change the operation mode to OFF.
- 2. One of the other causes could be low battery voltage. If this occurs, the keyless entry system, the F.A.S.T.-key operation and the steering wheel lock (if so equipped) will also not operate. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Jump-starting the engine

If the engine cannot be started because the battery is weak or dead, you can start it with the battery from another vehicle using jumper cables.

- To reduce the risk of igniting flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery, carefully read this section before jumpstarting the vehicle.
- Do not try to start your vehicle by pushing or towing. This can cause an accident resulting in serious injury or death and can damage the vehicle.

NOTE

N00860700104

N00836401778

• Do not use jumper cables if they have damage or corrosion.

- 1. Take off any metal jewelry such as watch bands or bracelets that might create an accidental electrical contact.
- 2. Position the vehicles close enough together so that the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles aren't touching each other.

- Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery. If the other system isn't 12-volt, both systems can be damaged.
- 3. Set the parking brake firmly on your vehicle and move the selector lever into the "P" (PARK) position.

8-2 For emergencies

\bullet

- Set the parking brake firmly on the other vehicle. Put the automatic transaxle in "P" (PARK) or the manual transaxle in "N" (Neutral).
- 5. Turn the ignition switch (the engine switch) on each vehicle to the "LOCK" or "OFF" position.

W NOTE

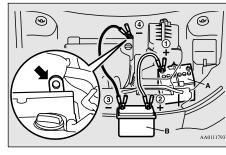
- Turn off all lights, heater, and other electrical loads. This will avoid sparks and help save both batteries.
- 6. Make sure your battery electrolyte is at the proper level. (Refer to "Battery" on page 9-14.)

• If the electrolyte fluid is not visible, or looks frozen, DO NOT ATTEMPT JUMP STARTING!!

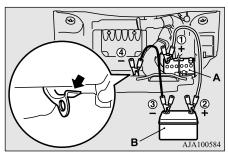
The battery might split open or explode if the temperature is below the freezing point or if it is not filled to the proper level.

7. Connect one end of one jumper cable ① to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery (A), and then connect the other end ② to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (B).

2.4 liter models



3.0 liter models



• Make sure that the jumper cables and your clothing are clear of the cooling fans and drive belts. Entanglement with the fans or belts can cause serious personal injury.

Jump-starting the engine

- Open the terminal cover before connecting the jumper cable to the positive terminal of the battery.
 (Refer to "Battery" on page 9-14.)
- Use the proper cables suitable for the battery size.
- Otherwise heat damage to the cables could result.
- 8. Connect one end of the other jumper cable
 3 to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery (B), and then connect the other end 4 to the designated ground location of the vehicle with the discharged battery (A) at the point farthest from the battery.

8

- Be sure to follow the proper order when connecting the batteries, of: $(1 \rightarrow (2) \rightarrow (3) \rightarrow (4)$
- Make sure that the connection ④ is made to the correct designated location (as shown in the illustration) properly. If the connection is directly made to the negative (-) terminal of the battery, the flammable gases from inside the battery might catch fire and explode, causing personal injury.

8-3

BK0288300US.book 4 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Engine overheating

- When connecting the jumper cable, do not connect the positive (+) cable to the negative (-) terminal. Sparks can make the battery explode.
- 9. Start the engine in the vehicle providing the boost. Let the engine idle a few minutes, then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.
- 10. After the engine is started, disconnect the cables in the reverse order from the way you connected them.

8

Charging the battery by using an external battery charger

- Always remove the battery from your vehicle when the battery is charged by an external battery charger.
- Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the battery because the battery could explode.
- Keep your work area well vented when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.
- Remove all the caps before charging the battery.

WARNING

- Electrolyte (battery acid) is made of corrosive diluted sulfuric acid. If electrolyte comes in contact with your hands, eyes, clothes, or the painted surface of your vehicle, thoroughly flush with water. If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush them immediately and thoroughly with water, and get prompt medical attention.
- Always wear protective clothing and goggles when working near the battery.
- Keep the battery out of the reach of children.

As your vehicle has anti-lock brakes

If you drive your vehicle with a low battery charge after the engine has been started by using jumper cables, the engine may misfire. This can cause the anti-lock braking system warning light to blink on and off. This is only due to the low battery voltage. It is not a problem with the brake system. If this happens, fully charge the battery and ensure the charging system is operating properly.

Engine overheating

When the engine is overheating, the following warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi-information

display. Also "La" will blink.



If these warnings are displayed:

- 1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- 2. With the engine still running, carefully raise the engine hood to vent the engine compartment.
- 3. Check that the cooling fan is running. If the fan is not turning, stop the engine immediately and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance.

• To avoid personal injury, keep hands, hair, jewelry and clothes away from the cooling fan. The cooling fan can start at any time.

4. If you see steam or spray coming from under the hood, turn off the engine.

For emergencies

8-4

Jack and tools

N00836601477

5. If you do not see steam or spray coming from under the hood, leave the engine on until the high coolant temperature warning goes off. After the high coolant temperature warning has gone off, you can start driving again. If the high coolant temperature warning stays on, turn off the engine.

• Before raising the engine hood, check to see if there is steam or spray coming from under the hood. Steam or spray coming from an overheated engine could seriously scald you.

Do not open the hood until there is no steam or spray.

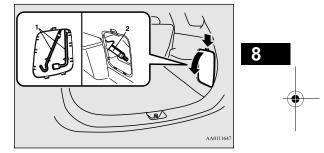
- 6. When you do not see any more steam or spray, open the hood. Look for obvious leaks, such as a split radiator hose. Be careful as components will be hot. Any leak source must be repaired.
- 7. If there is no obvious leak source, check the coolant level in the engine coolant reserve tank. If there is none, or if it is too low, slowly add coolant.
- 8. If the engine coolant reserve tank needs coolant, you will probably also need to add coolant to the radiator. Do not loosen or remove the radiator cap until the engine has cooled down.

- Removing the radiator cap could scald you with escaping hot water or steam. When checking the radiator level, cover the cap with a cloth before trying to remove it. Turn it slowly counterclockwise, without pressing down, to the first notch. The pressure in the system will then be let out. When the pressure is COM-PLETELY LET OUT, press down and keep turning the cap counterclockwise until it comes off.
- 9. Start the engine, and slowly add coolant, up to the bottom of the filler neck. Use plain water if you have to (and replace it with the right coolant as soon as possible).
- 10. Replace the radiator cap and tighten it fully. Check the engine coolant temperature display on the multi information display. You can start driving again when the high coolant temperature warning does not come on.
- 11. Have the system inspected by your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

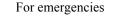
Jack and tools

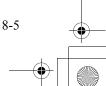
Storage

The jack and tools are stowed on the right side of the luggage compartment.



1- Tools
 2- Jack (if so equipped)



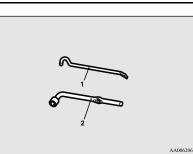




Tire repair kit (if so equipped)

Tools

8



Bar
 Wheel nut wrench

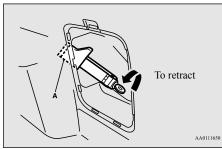
Removing and storing the jack (if so equipped)

To remove

8-6

1. Remove the lid.

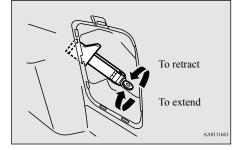
2. Retract the jack to remove it from the attaching hardware (A).



To store

1. Retract the jack, then return it to its original position.

2. Extend the jack and firmly set it in its storage area, then attach the lid.



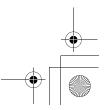
Tire repair kit (if so equipped)

N00800401038

The tire repair kit can be used to temporarily repair a minor puncture in tread area caused by a nail, screw or similar object. Therefore, a spare tire is not provided.

- The tire repair kit may not permanently seal a punctured tire. Have the tire repaired as soon as possible.
- Using the tire repair kit may damage the wheel and/or the tire inflation pressure sensor for the tire. The vehicle must promptly be inspected and repaired by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer after using the tire repair kit.
- Use only the Mitsubishi Motors genuine tire repair kit. Sealant in other repair kits may not sufficiently seal the tire puncture.

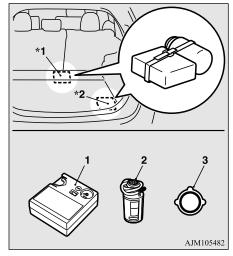
For emergencies



BK0288300US. book 7 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Tire repair kit storage

The tire repair kit is stored beneath the floor board of the cargo area.



- *1: Except for vehicles equipped with the third row seats
- *2: Vehicles equipped with the third row seats
- Tire repair kit which consists of 1 to 3.
- 1- Tire compressor
- 2- Tire sealant bottle
- 3- Speed restriction sticker

How to use the tire repair kit

N00800601043

- Never use the tire repair kit under in any of the situations listed below. The tire cannot be repaired by the tire repair kit. If any of these situations occurs, please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.
 - More than one tire is punctured.
 - The puncture hole has a length or width of 1/7 inch (4 mm) or greater.
 - The tire is punctured in the side wall (A), not in the tread (B).
 - The vehicle has been driven with the tire almost completely flat.
- The tire has completely slipped over the wheel rim and come off the wheel.
- The wheel is damaged.
- A bump, cut or crack is on the tire.
- The tire sealant's expiration date has passed. (The expiration date is shown on the bottle label (C).)
- The ambient temperature is below -40 °F (-40 °C) or above 140 °F (60 °C).

Tire repair kit (if so equipped)

WARNING

- The tire sealant can cause health damage if swallowed. If you accidentally swallow it, drink as much water as possible and immediately seek medical attention.
- If the tire sealant gets in your eyes or on your skin, rinse it away with lots of water. If you still sense an abnormality, seek medical attention.
- Consult a doctor immediately if any allergic reactions occur.
- Do not allow children to touch the tire sealant.

• If the vehicle body is contaminated by the tire sealant, wipe the tire sealant off immediately with a wet cloth.

•

BK0288300US. book 8 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

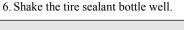
Tire repair kit (if so equipped)

• Immediately wash clothes contaminated with tire sealant. The tire sealant may not be removed from the clothes.

W NOTE

- Do not pull out an object, such as a nail or screw, that penetrates the punctured tire.
- Move the vehicle so that the tire valve is positioned away from the point where the tire touches the ground. If the valve is near the point where the tire touches the ground, the sealant may not enter the tire easily.
- Check the tire sealant's expiration date regularly, and be sure to purchase a new one from an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer before the expiration date.
- 1. Park the vehicle on a safe, flat and level place.
- 2. Set the parking brake firmly.
- 3. Move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and stop the engine.
- 4. Turn on the hazard warning lights and set up a warning sign, such as a warning triangle or flashing signal lamp, at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.
- 5. Take out the tire repair kit.
- Make sure that the compressor switch is OFF.

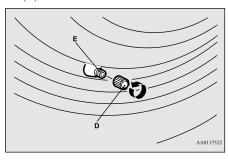
8-8 For emergencies





W NOTE

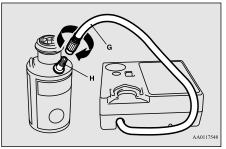
- In cold conditions (when the ambient temperature is 32 °F {0 °C} or lower), thickening of the tire sealant can make the tire sealant hard to squeeze out of the bottle. Warm the bottle between your hands inside the vehicle.
- 7. Take the valve cap (D) off the tire valve (E).

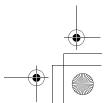


8. Unwind the bottle hose (F) from around the sealant bottle.



9. Pull out the compressor's hose (G) from the bottom of the compressor and securely attach it to the valve (H) of the bottle by turning it clockwise until tight.

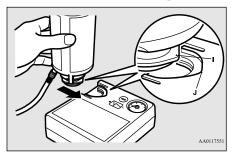






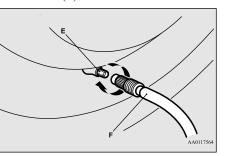
BK0288300US. book 9 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

10. Install the bottle onto the compressor.



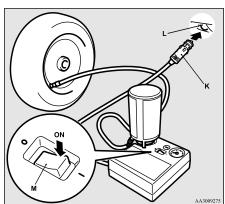
WNOTE

- When installing the bottle, align the projection (I) on the bottle with the indentation (J) in the compressor.
- 11. Securely attach the bottle hose (F) to the tire valve (E).



- If the bottle hose is not attached securely, the tire sealant will leak out from the tire valve and the tire may not inflate to the specified pressure.
- 12. Pull out the compressor's power cord (K), insert the plug on the cord into the 12 V power outlet (L), and then turn the ignition switch or the operation mode to the ACC position. (Refer to "12 V power outlet" on page 5-221.)

Turn ON the compressor switch (M) and inject all of the tire sealant and inflate the tire to the specified pressure. (Refer to "Tire inflation pressures" on page 9-20.) If there is a gap between the tire and wheel, push the tread area toward the center of the wheel to close the gap before running the compressor.



Tire repair kit (if so equipped)

8

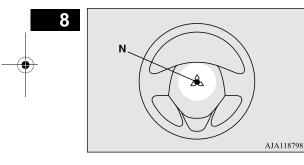
WARNING

• Do not place your hand or fingers between the tire and wheel while inflating the tire. Your hand or fingers may become caught between the tire and wheel.

- The supplied compressor is designed only for inflation of your vehicle tires.
- The compressor is designed to run on a vehicle's 12 V power supply. Do not connect it to any other power source.
- The compressor is not waterproof. If you use it in rain, make sure water does not get on it.

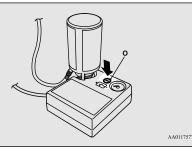
Tire repair kit (if so equipped)

- Any sand or dust sucked into the compressor could make the compressor break down. Do not place the compressor directly on any sandy or dusty surface when using it.
- Do not disassemble or modify the compressor. Also, do not subject the air pressure gauge to shock. It could malfunction.
- 13. Affix the speed restriction sticker (N) to the three-diamond mark on the steering wheel.



• Do not affix the sticker anywhere except the specified position on the pad of the steering wheel. Affixing the sticker in an incorrect position could prevent the SRS airbag from deploying properly.

14. Check and adjust the tire pressure with reference to the air pressure gauge on the compressor. If you overinflate the tire, release air by pressing the pressure release switch (O) on the compressor.



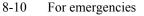
- The surface of the compressor will get hot while the compressor is running. Do not keep the compressor running continuously for more than 10 minutes. After using the compressor, wait for the compressor to cool before using it again.
- If the compressor becomes sluggish or hot while operating, it is overheating. Immediately place the switch in the OFF position and let the compressor cool down for at least 30 minutes.
- Do not press the pressure release switch (O) while sealant is being injected, because the sealant may leak from compressor.

WNOTE

- If the tire pressure does not rise to the specified level within 10 minutes, the tire may be so severely damaged that the tire sealant cannot be used for emergency repair. Do not drive the vehicle. Please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.
- 15. Turn OFF the compressor switch, then pull the power cord plug out of the 12 V power outlet.

WNOTE

- At this point the puncture hole is not sealed yet. Air will continue to leak through the puncture hole until the emergency repair procedure is completed (through step 17 or step 18 of these instructions).
- 16. When you have inflated the tire to the specified pressure, stow the compressor and bottle in the vehicle and promptly start driving the vehicle so that the tire sealant can spread evenly in the tire. Drive with great care. Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). Observe local speed limits.



- If you sense any abnormality while driving, stop the vehicle and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. Otherwise the tire pressure may drop before the emergency repair procedure is completed, rendering the vehicle unsafe to drive.
- 17. After driving for 10 minutes or 3 miles (5 km), park the vehicle in a safe place. Remove the air compressor from the stowed position. Check the tire pressure using the air pressure gauge on the compressor. If the tire pressure has not dropped, the emergency repair procedure is complete. Proceed to step 19.

If the tire pressure is insufficient, inflate the tire to the specified pressure again and drive the vehicle carefully without exceeding a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). Before driving, make sure that the compressor is stowed.

• If the tire pressure is lower than the minimum permitted pressure (18 psi {130 kPa}), the tire cannot successfully be repaired with the tire sealant. Do not drive the vehicle any further. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. 18. After driving for 10 minutes or 3 miles (5 km) again, check the tire pressure using the air pressure gauge on the compressor. If the tire pressure has not dropped, the emergency repair procedure is complete. Before driving, make sure that the compressor is stowed. You must still not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). Observe local speed limits.

W NOTE

- If the tire pressure has dropped below the specified level when you check it at the end of the repair procedure, do not drive the vehicle any further. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.
- In cold conditions (when the ambient temperature is 32 °F {0 °C} or lower), the time and driving distance required until completion of the repair can become longer than in warmer conditions, and the tire pressure may drop below the specified level even after you have inflated the tire the second time and subsequently driven the vehicle. If this happens, inflate the tire to the specified pressure once more, drive for approximately 10 minutes or 3 miles (5 km), then check the tire pressure again. If the tire pressure has again dropped below the specified level, stop driving the vehicle and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

How to change a tire

N00836901829

 Immediately drive with great care to an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer and have the tire repair/replacement performed.

W NOTE

- Please give the empty sealant bottle to an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or dispose of the sealant bottle according to regulations for the disposal of chemical waste.
- To purchase a new tire sealant bottle, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

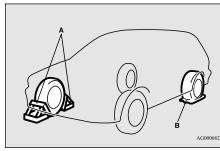
How to change a tire

Before changing a tire, first stop your vehicle in a safe, flat location.

- 1. Park the vehicle on level and stable ground.
- 2. Set the parking brake firmly.
- 3. Move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position and turn the ignition switch (the engine switch) to the "LOCK" or "OFF" position.
- 4. Turn on the hazard warning flashers and set up a warning sign, such as a warning triangle or flashing signal lamp, at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.

How to change a tire

5. To prevent the vehicle from rolling when it is raised on the jack, place chocks or blocks (A) at the tire that is diagonally opposite from the tire (B) you are changing.



8

WARNING

• Be sure to apply chocks or blocks to the correct tire when jacking up the vehicle. If the vehicle moves while jacked up, the jack could slip out of position, leading to an accident.

WNOTE

- The chocks shown in the illustration do not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you purchase chocks or blocks and keep them in the vehicle for use if needed.
- If chocks or blocks are not available, use stones or any other objects that are large enough to hold the wheel in position.
- 8-12 For emergencies

- 6. Get the jack, bar and wheel nut wrench ready.
- (Refer to "Jack and tools" on page 8-5.)

N00849601354

Spare tire information (if so equipped)

Compact spare tire

The compact spare tire is stowed below the luggage compartment floor. It is designed to save space in the luggage compartment. Its lighter weight makes it easier to use if a flat tire occurs.

WARNING

• Tires, including spare tire, degrade over time with age even when they are not being used. It is recommended that tires over 6 years generally be replaced even if damage is not obvious.

- While the compact spare tire is stowed, the inflation pressure should be checked at least once a month to assure that it remains at the recommended inflation pressure. See the tire and loading information placard attached to the driver's door sill. Refer to "Tire and loading information placard" on page 11-3.
- Driving with an improperly inflated tire can cause an accident. If you have no choice but to drive with an under-inflated tire, keep your speed down and avoid sudden steering or braking, if possible. Inflate the tire to the correct pressure as soon as possible. Refer to "Tire inflation pressures" on page 9-20.
- The compact spare tire should be used only temporarily. While the compact spare tire is being used, the tire pressure monitoring system will not function properly. Have the tire replaced or repaired at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible.
- Do not go over 50 mph (80 km/h) when driving with the compact spare tire.
- Avoid sudden starting and braking when driving with the compact spare tire.
- Do not drive through automatic car washes and over obstacles that could possibly damage the underside of your vehicle. Because the compact spare tire is smaller than the original tire, there is less clearance between the ground and your vehicle.

BK0288300US. book 13 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

How to change a tire

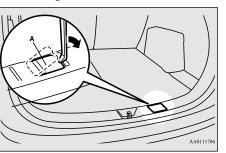
ACAUTION

- Because the compact spare tire is designed only for your vehicle, do not use it on any other vehicle.
- Do not put the compact spare tire on a different wheel, and do not put standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings on the compact spare wheel. Otherwise, you could damage these parts or other parts on your vehicle.
- Do not use tire chains with your compact spare tire. Using a chain could cause damage to your vehicle and loss of the chains.

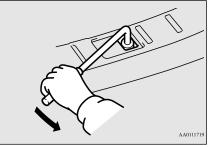
To remove the spare tire (if so equipped)

1. Open the liftgate and use the bar to remove the cover (A) over the tire hanger mounting bolt.

N00849701401

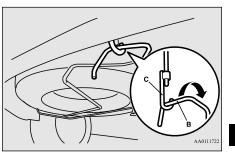


2. With the wheel nut wrench, loosen the tire hanger mounting bolt by turning it counterclockwise.

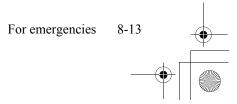


• While checking the tire hanger, carefully loosen the tire hanger mounting bolt. Loosening it too much could pull out the hook and cause the compact spare tire to drop.

3. Lift up the section of the tire hanger (B) that is marked with the arrow in the illustration and remove it from the hook (C). Then lower it and remove the tire.



• When hooking or unhooking the tire hanger, be sure to hold the tire hanger firmly to prevent it from dropping on your foot.

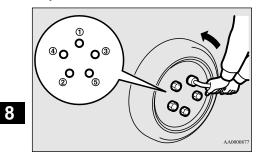


BK0288300US. book 14 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

How to change a tire

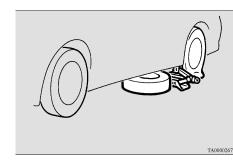
To change a tire

1. Loosen the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench. Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.



2. Place the jack under one of the jacking points (A) shown in the illustration. Use the jacking point closest to the tire you wish to change.

ACCOUNTS



WARNING

under the jack base.

face.

W NOTE

• Set the jack only at the positions shown

here. If the jack is set at a wrong position, it could dent your vehicle or the jack

might fall over and cause personal injury.

Otherwise, the jack might slip and cause

personal injury. Always use the jack on a

flat, hard surface. Before setting the jack,

make sure there are no sand or pebbles

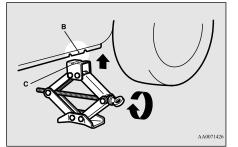
• Put the spare wheel (if so equipped) under

safer if the jack slips out of position.

the vehicle body near the jack. This makes it

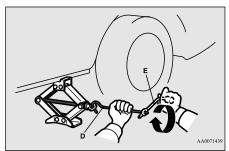
• Do not use the jack on a tilted or soft sur-

3. Rotate the jack by hand until the flange portion (B) fits in the groove (C) at the top of the jack.



4. Insert the bar (D) into the wheel nut wrench (E). Then put the end of the bar into the shaft's jack end, as shown in the illustration.

Slowly rotate the wheel nut wrench until the tire is raised slightly off the ground surface.



8-14 For emergencies

BK0288300US. book 15 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

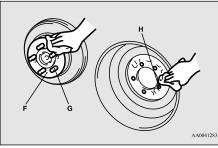
How to change a tire

- Stop jacking up the vehicle as soon as the tire is raised off the ground. It is dangerous to raise the vehicle any higher.
- Do not get under your vehicle while using the jack.
- Do not bump the raised vehicle or leave it sitting on the jack for a long time. Both are very dangerous.
- Do not use a jack except the one that came with your vehicle.
- The jack should not be used for any purpose other than to change a tire.
- No one should be in your vehicle when using the jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not turn the raised wheel. The tires that are still on the ground could turn and make your vehicle fall off the jack.
- 5. Remove the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench, then take the wheel off.

ACAUTION

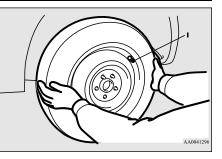
• Handle the wheel carefully when changing the tire, to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

6. Clean out any mud, etc. on the hub surface (F), hub bolts (G) or in the installation holes (H) in the wheel, and then mount the spare tire.

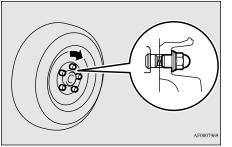


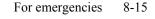
• Mount the wheel with the valve stem (I) facing outward. If you cannot see the valve stem (I), you have installed the wheel backwards.

Operating the vehicle with the spare wheel installed backwards can cause vehicle damage and result in an accident.



 Turn the wheel nut clockwise by hand to initially tighten them.
 Temporarily tighten the wheel nuts by hand until the flange parts of the wheel nuts make light contact with the wheel and the wheel is not loose.



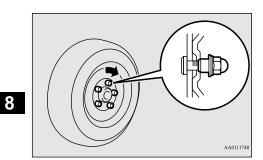




BK0288300US. book 16 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

How to change a tire

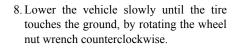
• Flange nuts can be temporarily used on the compact spare wheel (if so equipped) as shown in the illustration, but return to the original wheel and tire as soon as possible.

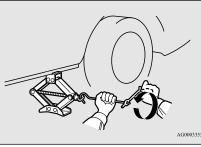


• Never apply oil to either the wheel bolts or the nuts or they will tighten too much.

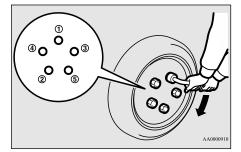
NOTE

• If all 4 aluminum wheels are changed to steel wheels, use tapered nuts.



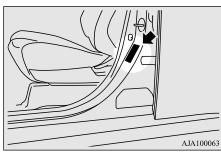


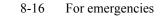
9. Tighten the nuts in the order shown in the illustration until each nut has been tightened to the torque listed here.
65 to 80 ft-lb (88 to 108 N•m)



CAUTION

- Never use your foot or a pipe extension to apply added force to the wheel nut wrench when tightening the wheel nuts. If you do so, you can over-tighten the wheel nuts and damage the wheel, wheel nuts and hub bolts.
- 10. Lower the jack all the way and remove it.11. Check the tire inflation pressure. The recommended tire pressure for your vehicle is listed on the tire and loading information placard attached to the driver's door sill as shown in the illustration. Refer to "Tire inflation pressures" on page 9-20.





How to change a tire

ACAUTION

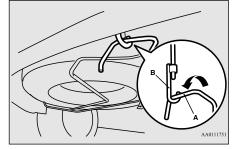
- Driving with an improperly inflated tire can cause an accident. If you have no choice but to drive with an under-inflated tire, keep your speed down and avoid sudden steering or braking, if possible. Inflate the tire to the correct pressure as soon as possible. Refer to "Tire inflation pressures" on page 9-20.
- After changing the tire and driving the vehicle about 620 miles (1,000 km), retighten the wheel nuts to make sure that they have not come loose.
- If the steering wheel vibrates when driving after changing the tire, have the tire checked for balance at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.
- Do not mix one type of tire with another or use a different size from the one listed. This would cause early wear and poor handling.

To store the spare tire (if so equipped)

1. Place the tire on the center of the tire hanger, with the wheel surface facing upwards.

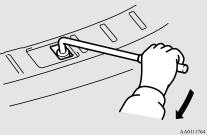
N00832300046

- Storing the tire with the wheel surface facing down may damage the wheel or tire hanger. If you find any damage on a spare tire, do not use the tire and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.
- 2. Lift up the tire hanger (A) and hook it on the hook (B).



• Make sure you hook the tire hanger in the proper position. If the tire hanger is not hooked properly, the hook could damage the vehicle body or the tire could fall off the vehicle while driving, causing an accident.

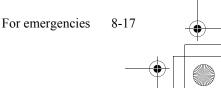
3. With the wheel nut wrench, firmly tighten the tire hanger mounting bolt by turning it clockwise.



8

- Confirm that the tire hanger is firmly secured after storing the spare tire. If the tire hanger is not secured, it could drop out while driving, causing an accident.
- When hooking or unhooking the tire hanger, be sure to hold the tire hanger firmly to prevent it from dropping on your foot.

4. Install the cover over the tire hanger mounting bolt.







BK0288300US. book 18 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00850001172

N00837001999

Towing

To store the flat tire, jack, bar and wheel nut wrench

Store the flat tire in the luggage compartment. Reverse the removing procedure when storing the jack, bar and wheel nut wrench. Refer to "Jack and tools" on page 8-5.

Towing

8 If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by a commercial tow truck service.

When towing is required, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle.

• Do not attempt to be towed by another vehicle with a rope.

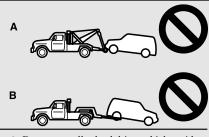
NOTE

• Your vehicle cannot tow any other vehicle.

8-18 For emergencies

There may be local regulations concerning towing in your area.

Obey the regulations of the area where you are driving your vehicle.



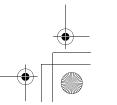
C Do not tow all-wheel drive vehicles with this style.

Towing the vehicle by a tow truck

- This vehicle must not be towed by a tow truck using sling lift type equipment (Type A) as illustrated. Using a sling lift will damage the bumper and front end.
- This vehicle must not be towed with the driving wheels on the ground (Type B) as illustrated.

This could result in the driving system damage.

• Do not tow all-wheel drive vehicles with the rear wheels on the ground (Type C) as illustrated. This could result in the driving system damage or vehicle may jump at the carriage. If you tow all-wheel drive vehicles, use only Type D or E equipment.



BK0288300US. book 19 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

• [For front-wheel drive vehicle equipped with the active stability control (ASC)]

If the vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON and only the front wheels raised off the ground (Type C), the ASC may operate, resulting in an accident. When towing the vehicle with the front wheels raised, keep the ignition switch or the operation mode as follows.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

The ignition switch is in "LOCK", "OFF" or "ACC" position.

[Vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key] The operation mode is in OFF or ACC.

Towing a front-wheel drive vehicle with front wheels off the ground (Type C)

Release the parking brake. Set the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position. **Operation under adverse driving conditions**

If your vehicle becomes stuck in sand, mud or snow

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, sand, or mud, it can often be moved by a rocking motion. Rock your vehicle back and forth to free it.

Do not rev the engine or spin the wheels. Constant efforts to free a stuck vehicle can cause overheating and transaxle failure. Let the engine idle for a few minutes to cool the transaxle before trying again.

If your vehicle is still stuck after several rocking attempts, call for a commercial tow truck service.

• When trying to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, make sure that there are no people nearby. The rocking motion can make your vehicle suddenly lurch forward or backward, and injure any bystanders.

Operation under adverse driving conditions

On wet roads

N00837201760

- Avoid flooded roads. Water is often deeper than it looks, and you could be seriously hurt by driving into flood water.
- When driving in rain, on water-covered roads, or through a car wash, water could get into the brake discs and make them fail temporarily. In such cases, lightly press the brake pedal to see if they are working properly. If they are not, press the pedal lightly several times while driving to dry the brake pads or linings, then check them again.
- When driving in rain, a layer of water may form between the tires and the road surface (hydroplaning). This loosens your tires' grip on the road, making it difficult to steer or brake properly. When driving on a wet road:
- Drive your vehicle at a safe speed.
- Do not drive on worn tires.
- Always keep the tires at the correct inflation pressures.

For emergencies 8-19

Fuel Pump Shut-off System

On snowy or icy roads

- When driving on a road covered with snow or ice, use snow tires. Tire chains cannot be used on your vehicle. There may be state or local regulations about using snow tires. Always check the regulations in your local area before using them. Refer to "Snow tires" on page 9-23 and "Tire chains" on page 9-24.
- Drive slowly. Do not make sudden starts or stops, sharp turns, or slam on the brakes.
- Allow extra distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you, and avoid sudden braking.
- If a skid occurs when the accelerator pedal is depressed, take your foot off the pedal. Steer gently in the direction of the skid.
- Your vehicle is equipped with an anti-lock braking system (ABS). Hold the brake pedal down firmly and keep it depressed. Do not pump the brake pedal which will result in reduced braking performance.
- After parking on snowy or icy roads, it may be difficult to move your vehicle due to the brake being frozen. Depress the accelerator pedal little by little to move the vehicle when safe to do so.

• Do not depress the accelerator pedal rapidly. The vehicle could start moving when it breaks free from the ice, possibly resulting in an accident.

On a bumpy or rutted road

• Drive as slow as possible when driving on bumpy, rutted roads or over potholes.

Driving on bumpy, rutted roads or over potholes can damage the tires and wheels.
 Wheels with low-profiles tires or underinflated tires are especially at risk for damage.

Fuel Pump Shut-off System

N00860600031

- Before attempting to restart the engine after a collision, always inspect the ground under the vehicle for leaking fuel. If a fuel leak is found or a fuel odor is detected, do not restart the engine.
- Mitsubishi Motors recommends that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer after any collision.

8-20 For emergencies

In the event of a collision causing frontal airbag deployment, the fuel pump shut-off system will activate to stop fuel supply to the engine. BK0288300US. book 1ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Vehicle care and maintenance

Service precautions	9-2
Catalytic converter	9-2
Engine hood	9-3
View of the engine compartment	9-6
Engine oil and oil filter	9-7
Engine coolant	
Air cleaner filter9-	
Automatic transaxle fluid (if so equipped)9-	-12
Continuously variable transmission (CVT) fluid (if so equipped).9-	-12
Transfer oil (All-wheel drive models)9-	-13
Rear axle oil (All-wheel drive models)9-	-13
Washer fluid9-	-13
Brake fluid9-	-14
Battery9-	-14
Tires9-	
Brake pedal free play9-	-24
Parking brake lever stroke (if so equipped)9-	-24
Wiper blades	-24
Emission-control system maintenance9-	-25
General maintenance9-	-26
For cold and snowy weather9-	
Fusible links9-	
Fuses	
Replacement of light bulbs9-	
Vehicle care precautions9-	
Cleaning the inside of your vehicle9-	
Cleaning the outside of your vehicle9-	-43

9

+ -

<u>BK0288300US.book 2 ページ 2019年7月17日</u>水曜日 午後3時7分

N00937301528

Service precautions

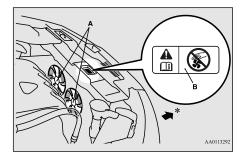
Service precautions

Taking regular care of your vehicle will preserve its value and appearance as long as possible.

You can do some of the maintenance work yourself, and the rest should only be performed by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

If you discover a malfunction or other problem, have it corrected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

This section describes the maintenance inspections that you can do yourself, if you so desire. Follow the instructions and precautions for each procedure.



- A- Cooling fans
- B- Caution label
- *: Front of the vehicle

9-2 Vehicle care and maintenance

- When checking or servicing the inside of the engine compartment, be sure the engine is stopped and has had a chance to cool down.
- If you need to work in the engine compartment with the engine running, be especially careful that your clothing, hair, etc. does not get caught in the cooling fans, drive belts, or other moving parts.
- After performing the maintenance work, make sure that no tools or cloths are left behind in the engine compartment. If they are left behind, a fire or damage to the vehicle may occur.
- The cooling fans can turn on automatically even if the engine is not running. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position to be safe while you work in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke or allow open flames around fuel or the battery. The fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely careful when working around the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Do not get under your vehicle while it is on a jack. Always use properly rated automotive

jack stands.

WARNING

• Handling your vehicle's parts and materials in the wrong way can injure you. Ask an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice if you have questions.



DIAMOND CARE PROTECTION PLAN

Have you purchased the Mitsubishi Motors Diamond Care Protection Plan? The Plan supplements your new vehicle warranties. See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.

Catalytic converter

N00937401473

The catalytic converter requires you to use unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will



BK0288300US. book 3 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Engine hood

N00937501692

destroy the emission-control effectiveness of the converter.

Normally, the catalytic converter does not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned for the converter to continue to work properly.

ACAUTION

• Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. If the engine malfunctions or misfires, or if your vehicle performance suffers, have it serviced promptly. Running your vehicle when it is overheated may result in damage to the converter and vehicle.

WARNING

- Do not park or run vour vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust, since a fire could occur.
- Do not put undercoat paint on the catalytic converter.

To reduce the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

• Use UNLEADED GASOLINE ONLY of the type of recommended in the "Fuel selection".

- Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of gas could damage the catalytic converter.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle. If the battery is weak or run down, use jumper cables to properly start the engine.
- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed, such as when performing diagnostic tests.
- Do not idle the engine for a long time if it is idling roughly or otherwise obviously malfunctioning.
- To prevent the catalytic converter from being damaged from unburned gas, do not race the engine when turning off the ignition switch.
- Stop driving the vehicle if you think the performance is noticeably low, or the engine has a malfunction such as with the ignition, etc. If you are not able to stop driving immediately, slow down and drive for only a short time. Have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible.

• In unusual situations involving major engine problems, a burning odor may indicate severe and abnormal catalytic converter overheating. If this occurs, stop in a safe place, shut the engine off and let the vehicle cool. Once the engine is cool, immediately take your vehicle to an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for service.

Engine hood

To open

9

Use the engine hood release lever (located under the instrument panel near the driver's door) to unlock the engine hood.

Pull the lever toward you to release the engine hood latch.



Vehicle care and maintenance

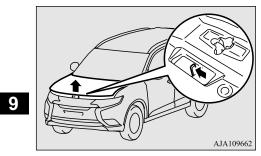
BK0288300US.book 4 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Engine hood

WARNING

- Never use the release lever to unlatch the engine hood while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not drive your vehicle unless the engine hood is locked.

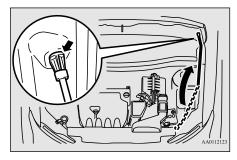
Release the lever and lift the engine hood.



WNOTE

• To prevent damage to the engine hood and wipers, make sure the wipers are at resting position when you open the engine hood.

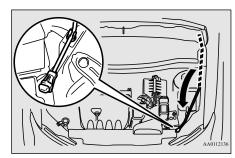
Support the engine hood with the hood prop. Insert the hood prop securely in the opening under the hood marked with an arrow.



- Always insert the support prop into the hole specially made for it. Propping the engine hood at any other place could cause the prop to slip out and lead to an accident.
- The hood prop can fall out if the hood is lifted by a strong wind.

To close

Unlatch the prop from the engine hood and put it back in its retainer.



Slowly lower the engine hood about 8 inches (20 cm), then let it drop from its own weight.

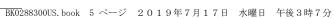
- Be careful not to trap your hands or fingers when closing the engine hood.
- Make sure the engine hood is firmly closed before driving.

If you drive without the engine hood completely closed, it could open up while driving.

WNOTE

• If this does not close the engine hood properly, drop it again from a slightly higher position.

9-4 Vehicle care and maintenance





W NOTE

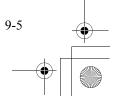
۲

- Do not push down strongly on the engine hood. Depending on how strongly or where you push down, you could create a dent in the vehicle body.
- If you drive with the engine hood left open, a warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.





Vehicle care and maintenance

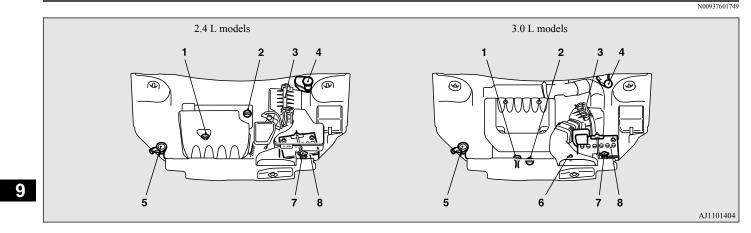


BK0288300US. book 6 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

View of the engine compartment

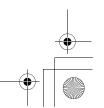
(\$)

View of the engine compartment



- 1- Engine oil level dipstick
- 2- Engine oil cap
- 3- Air cleaner filter
- 4- Brake fluid reservoir
- 5- Washer fluid reservoir
- 6- Automatic transaxle fluid level dipstick
- 7- Engine coolant reservoir
- 8- Battery

9-6 Vehicle care and maintenance



BK0288300US. book 7 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00937702024

Engine oil and oil filter

To check and refill engine oil

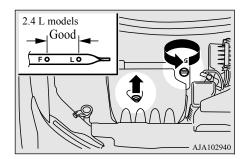
It is normal for an engine to use oil. You may need to add oil between the recommended oil change intervals. Before starting the engine, check the engine oil level. Refill if necessary.

To check the oil level, remove the dipstick, wipe it off, and gently reinsert it all the way. Slowly pull the dipstick straight out and check the oil level by checking the upper surface of the dipstick. The oil level must not go above the line on the dipstick.

NOTE

• If it is difficult to verify the oil level, wipe off the dipstick and reinsert it. Wait a moment and then recheck the oil level by checking the upper surface of the dipstick.

If the level does not reach the line which shows the minimum amount of oil required, remove the oil filler cap on the engine valve cover, and fill to within the "Good" range.



3.0 L models Good

Engine oil and oil filter



ACAUTION

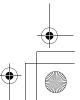
• Overfilling will cause oil aeration and loss of oil pressure, which could damage the engine.

WARNING

- Used engine oil is poisonous, and can damage your skin. Prolonged and repeated contact may cause serious skin disorders, including dermatitis and cancer. Do not let used oil touch your skin and wash thoroughly after working with it.
- Keep used oil out of the reach of children.

NOTE

• Engine oil consumption is greatly influenced by payload, engine speed, etc.



9-7

BK0288300US. book 8 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Engine oil and oil filter

WNOTE

• The engine oil will deteriorate rapidly if the vehicle is subjected to severe conditions (for example, repeated operation on rough roads, in mountainous regions, on roads with many uphill and downhill gradients, or over short distances). Consequently, the oil will require earlier replacement in accordance with the schedule in the "WARRANTY AND MAIN-TENANCE MANUAL".

Engine oil identification mark

Mitsubishi Motors recommends using only engine oils with the ILSAC certification symbol on the front of the container.

ILSAC certification symbol

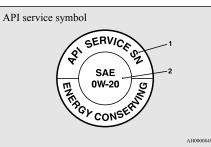
If you cannot find oils with the ILSAC certification symbol, use an API classification SN oil with the following label.

TA0000313

Vehicle care and maintenance

9-8

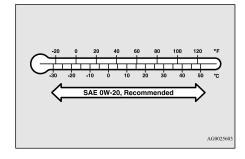
This mark appears on the top of the oil container and tells you two important things about the oil.



- 1- The upper part indicates the quality of the oil.
- 2- The center part indicates the SAE grade of the oil viscosity.

Recommended engine oil viscosity

Use engine oil with the proper thickness for the outdoor temperatures where you will be driving.



Mitsubishi Motors Genuine 0W-20 Synthetic Engine Oil is recommended for optimum fuel economy and cold weather starting.

If Mitsubishi Motors Genuine 0W-20 Synthetic Engine Oil is not available, 5W-20 grade oils displaying the ILSAC certification can be used.

However, Mitsubishi Motors Genuine 0W-20 Synthetic Engine Oil should be used at the next oil change to maintain optimum fuel economy and cold weather starting.

To replace the oil filter

The oil filter should be replaced at the time or mileage specified in the "WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL".

Only use high quality replacement filters on this vehicle. The manufacturer's specifications for Mitsubishi Motors Genuine oil filBK0288300US. book 9 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Engine coolant

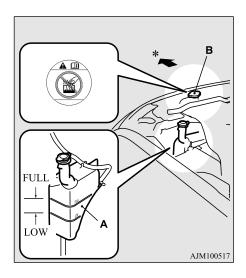
ters require that the filter can withstand a pressure of 256 psi (1.8 MPa). A Mitsubishi Motors Genuine oil filter is the best replacement filter.

Follow the installation instructions printed on the filter.

Engine coolant

To check the coolant level

The engine coolant reserve tank (A) lets you quickly see when you need to add coolant. When the engine is cold, the level of the coolant in the reserve tank should be between the FULL and LOW marks. The radiator usually stays full so there is no reason to remove the radiator cap (B) except when you check the coolant freeze point or replace the antifreeze coolant.



*: Front of the vehicle

To add coolant

N00937801594

Use "Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Super Long Life Coolant Premium" or equivalent*.

 similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long life hybrid organic acid technology

Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Coolant provides excellent protection against corrosion and rust formation on all metals, including aluminum, and prevents clogs in some parts of engine.



If you need to add coolant often, or if the level in the reserve tank does not drop when the engine cools, the cooling system should be pressure-tested for leaks. Take your vehicle to an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for testing.

• Do not use alcohol or methanol antifreeze or any engine coolants that contain them. Using the wrong antifreeze can corrode aluminum parts.

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-9



BK0288300US. book 10 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Air cleaner filter

ACAUTION

• The required concentration of anti-freeze differs depending on the expected ambient temperature.

Above -31 °F (-35 °C): 50 % concentration of anti-freeze Below -31 °F (-35 °C): 60 % concentration of anti-freeze

You can check the concentration level with a gauge from an automotive supply store, or your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or service station can check it for you.

- Do not use water to adjust the concentration of coolant.
- Do not top off the tank with plain water only. Water by itself boils at a lower temperature and does not stop rust or freezing. If the water freezes, it will damage your cooling system. Do not use tapwater. It can cause corrosion and rust.

Radiator cap

The radiator cap must be sealed tight to prevent losing coolant, which may result in engine damage. Only use a Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Parts radiator cap, or an approved equivalent.

WARNING

• Wait for the engine to cool down before opening the radiator cap. Otherwise hot steam or boiling coolant could spray up from the radiator and scald you.

Points to remember

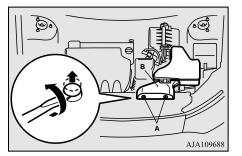
- Do not overfill the reserve tank.
- Your vehicle uses a special radiator cap that stays sealed and lets the coolant flow from the reserve tank back to the radiator when the engine cools down. If you need to change the cap, use the exact same kind.
- Check the coolant freeze point in the radiator with the proper gauge, and only when it is safe. If you add antifreeze, the contents of the reserve tank must be protected against freezing.
- Keep the front of the radiator and condenser clean.
- If the engine coolant temperature does not rise after the engine is warmed-up, take your vehicle to an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the thermostat checked, and replaced if necessary.

Air cleaner filter

The air cleaner filter will get dirty and dusty from use and not filter properly. Replace it with a new filter using the schedule in the "WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL".

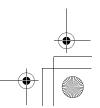
N00937901494

1. For 2.4 L models, remove the two clips (A), then remove the Air duct (B).

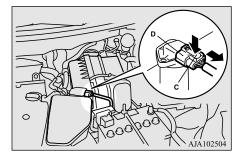


2. For 2.4 L models, while holding down the tab (C), pull out the connector (D).

9-10 Vehicle care and maintenance







3. Unclamp the cover. Open up the top of the cover and take out the air cleaner filter.

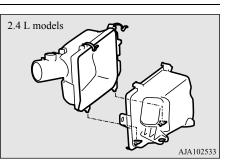


- 4. Replace the air cleaner filter and put the cover back on in its original position.

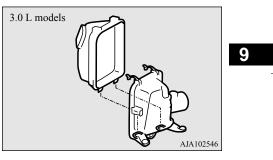
W NOTE

3.0 L models

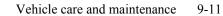
- Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Parts are recommended when replacing the air cleaner filter.
- For 2.4 L models, make sure that the connector is properly reconnected.
- After replacing the air cleaner filter, make sure that the hinges at the bottom of cover are firmly set.



Air cleaner filter



- Take care not to scratch the engine air flow sensor when removing the air cleaner cover.
- 5. For 2.4 L models, put the duct back on in its original position.



BK0288300US. book 12 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Automatic transaxle fluid (if so equipped)

Automatic transaxle fluid (if so equipped)

N00938000570

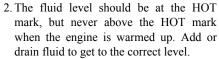
The automatic transaxle should be maintained and serviced by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to obtain the best performance and longest life. It is important that the transaxle fluid is kept at the correct level.

To check the fluid level

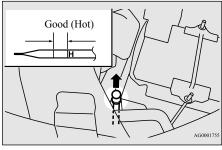
The fluid level should be checked when the bar graph for the engine coolant temperature display on the multi-information display shows the engine is warmed up and the fluid in the transaxle is heated to its normal working temperature. Driving with the wrong fluid level will rapidly wear out the transaxle and destroy the fluid.

Procedure for checking the fluid level

1. With the brake pedal fully depressed and the engine idling, select each gear momentarily, ending with the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position.



3. Make certain that the dipstick cap is installed properly to keep dirt and water out of the transaxle.



WARNING

• Transaxle fluid is extremely flammable and poisonous. Do not spill fluid when adding or draining.

Fluid type

Use only "Mitsubishi Motors Genuine ATF-J3" transaxle fluid to ensure optimum transaxle performance.

• Using the improper transaxle fluid may damage the transaxle.

Special additives

Mitsubishi Motors Corporation does not recommend the addition of any fluid additives to the transaxle.

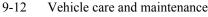
Continuously variable transmission (CVT) fluid (if so equipped)

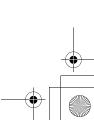
N00938101103

The continuously variable transmission (CVT) should be maintained and serviced by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to obtain the best performance and longest life. It is important that the transmission fluid is kept at the correct level.

Fluid type

Use only "Mitsubishi Motors Genuine CVTF-J4" transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance.





BK0288300US. book 13 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

ACAUTION

• Using the improper transaxle fluid may damage the transaxle.

Special additives

Do not use any fluid additives to the transmission.

Transfer oil (All-wheel drive models)

N00938401311

Whenever the transfer oil level is checked, add oil as necessary to maintain the proper level. Fill with the oil according to the table below.

Fluid type

Lubricant	Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Super Hypoid Gear Oil API GL-5
Viscosity range	SAE 80

Rear axle oil (All-wheel drive models)

Whenever the oil level is checked, add oil as necessary to maintain the proper level. Fill with the oil according to the table below.

N00915201309

N00938601342

Fluid type

Lubricant	Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Super Hypoid Gear Oil API GL-5
Viscosity range	SAE 80

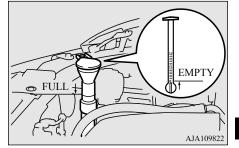
Washer fluid

The windshield and rear window washer fluid reservoir is in the engine compartment.

Transfer oil (All-wheel drive models)

Check the washer fluid level at regular intervals and add washer fluid to reservoir if necessary.

Open the reservoir cap and check the fluid level with the dipstick.



9

When freezing weather is anticipated, flush out the water in the reservoir by operating the pump. Fill the reservoir with windshield antifreeze (not radiator antifreeze), and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual water.

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-13

BK0288300US. book 14 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

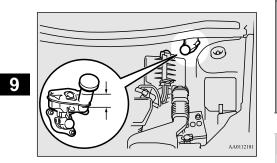
N00938701327

Brake fluid

Brake fluid

To check the fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir. The fluid level must be between the "MAX" and "MIN" marks on the reservoir.



The fluid level falls slightly with wear of the brake pads, but this does not indicate any abnormality.

If the fluid level falls sealed tight in a short length of time, it indicates leaks from the brake system.

If this occurs, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

Fluid type

Use the recommended brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4. The reservoir cap must be tightly sealed to keep dirt and water out.

• Take care in handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes, may irritates your skin and will damage painted surfaces. Wipe up spills immediately. If brake fluid gets on your hands or in

your eyes, flush immediately with clean water. Follow up with a doctor as necessary.

- Do not let any petroleum-based fluid touch, mix with, or get into the brake fluid. This will damage the seals.
- Be careful when handling brake fluid. It can damage painted surfaces.
- Use only the listed brake fluid. Different brands of brake fluid have different additives, and these can cause a chemical reaction. Do not mix brands of brake fluid.
- Keep the reservoir tank cap closed to keep the brake fluid from evaporating.

Battery

The condition of the battery is very important for quick starting and to keep the vehicle's electrical system working properly. Check the battery regularly.

N00939101940

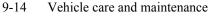
If battery performance is suspect, have the battery and charging system tested by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

WNOTE

• After replacing the battery, the electronic control system data for the automatic transaxle, etc., will be erased. As a result, shifting may be rough. Shifting will become smoother after several changes in speed.

Checking battery electrolyte level

The electrolyte level must be between the limits shown on the outside of the battery. Fill it with distilled water as needed. The inside of the battery is divided into several compartments. Take the cap off of each compartment and fill to the mark.



BK0288300US. book 15 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Do not fill above the top line because a spill during driving could cause damage.

During cold weather

The battery is weaker in cold temperatures. This has to do with its chemical and physical properties and is why a very cold battery, especially one with a low charge, will have a hard time starting your vehicle.

It is recommended that you have your battery and charging system checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice before the start of cold weather. If necessary, have it charged. This will provide more reliable starting, and longer battery life.

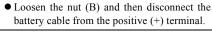
Disconnection and connection

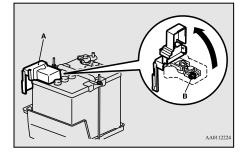
To disconnect the battery cable, stop the engine. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal first, then the positive (+) terminal. To reconnect the battery, first connect the positive (+) terminal and then the negative (-) terminal, before starting the vehicle.

NOTE

• Open the terminal cover (A) before disconnecting or connecting the positive (+) terminal of the battery.

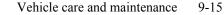
W NOTE





- Never disconnect the battery while the engine is running, or you could damage the vehicle's electrical parts.
- Never short-circuit the battery. This could cause it to overheat and be damaged.
- Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the battery because the battery could explode.
- Electrolyte (battery acid) is made of corrosive diluted sulfuric acid. If it spills on nearby parts, it can crack, stain, or discolor them. And if it gets on your skin or in your eyes, it can cause burns or blindness. Please observe the following handling instructions:

- If electrolyte gets on plastic parts or other nearby parts, wipe it off with a soft cloth or chamois soaked in a solution of water and neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.
- If electrolyte gets on your hands or clothes, rinse thoroughly with water. If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush them with water immediately and get immediate medical attention.
- Open doors and windows in any closed space where you may be charging or working with the battery.
- Always wear protective clothing and goggles when working with the battery, or have a skilled automobile technician do it.
- If you are quick-charging your battery, first disconnect the battery cables.
- In order to prevent a short-circuit, be sure to disconnect the negative (-) terminal first, and reconnect it last.
- If the electrolyte level is very low, have the battery checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.



9

Battery

BK0288300US. book 16 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Tires

W NOTE

- Check each battery terminal for corrosion. You can prevent further corrosion by washing with a solution of baking soda and water. Grease the posts and clamps after cleaning or tightening them.
- Ensure the battery is securely installed and cannot be moved. Also check each terminal for tightness.
- If you will not be driving your vehicle for a long period of time, remove the battery and store it in a place where the battery fluid will not freeze. The battery only should be stored with a full charge.
- Before cleaning the battery, tighten all the filler port caps to keep dirt and moisture out.

Tires

• Driving with tires that are worn, damaged or improperly inflated is dangerous.

These type tire conditions will adversely affect vehicle performance.

- These type tire conditions can also cause a tread separation or blowout which may result in an accident causing serious injury or death.
- Tires, including spare tire, degrade over time with age even when they are not being used.

It is recommended that tires over 6 years generally be replaced even if damage is not obvious.

It is important to familiarize yourself with the following terms:

• Cold tire pressure:

• The measured pressure after the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours,

or

N00939201710

- The measured pressure when the vehicle is driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after having been parked for three hours.
- Maximum pressure: the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire.
- Recommended inflation pressure: the inflation pressure for optimum tire performance.
- Intended outboard sidewall:
- The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or
- The outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

9-16 Vehicle care and maintenance

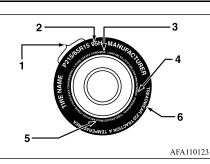
BK0288300US. book 17 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Tires

- Passenger car tire: a tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 pounds or less.
- Light truck (LT) tire: a tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles.
- Tread: portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.
- Tread rib: a tread section running circumferentially around a tire.
- Tread separation: pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass.
- Carcass: the tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load.
- Sidewall: portion of a tire between the tread and bead.
- Section width: the linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding elevations due to labeling, decoration, or protective bands.

- Bead: the part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim.
- Ply: a layer of rubber-coated parallel cords.
- Cord: the strands forming the plies in the tire.
- Rim: a metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.
- Rim diameter: nominal diameter of the bead seat.
- Groove: the space between two adjacent tread ribs.

Tire Markings



1- Size Designation

- 2- Service Description
- 3- Maximum Load
- 4- Maximum Pressure
- 5- U.S. DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)
- 6- Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

Size Designation

EXAMPLE: P215/65R15

Р	Passenger car tire size based on U.S.A. design standards	9
215	Section width in millimeters (mm)	
65	Aspect ratio in percent (%) Ratio of section height to sec- tion width of tire.	
R	Construction code •"R" means radial construc- tion. •"D" means diagonal or bias construction.	
15	Rim diameter in inches (in)	

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-17

BK0288300US. book 18 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Tires

NOTE

W NOTE

• European/Japanese metric tire sizing is based on European/Japanese design standards. Tires designed to these standards have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter "P" is absent from this tire size designation.

Example: 215/65R15 96H.

• LT (Light Truck) -metric tire sizing is based on U.S.A. design standards. The size designation for LT-metric tires is the same as for P-metric tires except for the letters "LT" that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16. • Temporary spare tires are high pressure compact spares designed for temporary emergency use only. Tires designed to this standard have the letter "T" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

Service Description

EXAMPLE: 95H

95 Load index A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry. Speed symbol A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions.

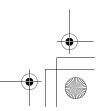
The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions. (i.e. tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions and posted speed limits)

Maximum Load

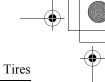
Н

Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry.

9-18 Vehicle care and maintenance



BK0288300US. book 19 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分



• Overloading of your tire is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

Maximum Pressure

Maximum Pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire.

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire but the date code may only be on one side. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

EXAMPLE: DOT MA L9 ABCD 1504				
DOT	Department of Transporta- tion This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards, and is approved for highway use.			
MA	Code representing the tire manufacturing location. (2 digits)			
L9 ABCD	Code representing the tire size. (2 digits) Code used by tire manufac- turer. (1 to 4 digits)			
15	Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured. (2 digits)			
04	Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured. (2 digits)			

EXAMPLE: DOT MA L9 ABCD

Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half $(1^{1}/_{2})$ times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-19

BK0288300US.book 20 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Tires

under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Vehicle care and maintenance

9-20

Tire inflation pressures

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential for the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. The wrong tire pressure will cause problems in three major areas:

Safety

Too little pressure increases flexing in the tire and can cause tire failure. Too much pressure can cause a tire to lose its ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and potholes could then cause tire damage that may result in tire failure.

• Economy

The wrong tire pressure can cause uneven wear patterns in the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce the tread life, and the tire will have to be replaced sooner.

Too little pressure also makes it harder for the tire to roll, and this uses up more fuel. • Ride comfort and vehicle stability The superior riding experience built into your vehicle partly depends on the correct tire pressure. Too much pressure gives an uncomfortable and jarring ride. Too little pressure feels as if your vehicle is slow to respond. Unequal tire pressures can make steering your vehicle uneven and unpredictable.

The tire pressure for your vehicle under normal driving conditions is listed on the placard attached to the driver's door sill.

(Refer to "Tire and loading information placard" on page 11-3.)

Tires

The recommended inflation pressures under normal driving conditions should be used for the tires listed below.

Item	Tire size	Front	Rear
Normal tire	P215/70 R16, P225/55 R18	240 KPA, 35 PSI	240 KPA, 35 PSI
Compact spare wheel (if so equipped)	T155/90 D16	420 I 60 I	KPA, PSI

Tire pressures should be checked, and adjusted if necessary, at least once a month.

Pressures should be checked more often whenever weather temperatures change severely, because tire pressures change with outdoor temperatures. The pressures listed are always "cold inflation pressure".

Cold inflation pressure is measured after the vehicle has been parked for

at least three hours or is driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after having been parked for three hours.

Cold inflation pressure must not go above the maximum values molded into the tire sidewall. After driving several miles, your tire inflation pressure may increase 2 to 6 psi (14 to 41 kPa) from the cold inflation pressure. Do not let air out of the tires to get back to the specified cold pressure, or your tires will be too low. Check your tires each time you refuel. If one tire looks lower than the others, check the pressure for all of them.

You should also take the following safety precautions:

- Keep your tires inflated to the recommended pressures. (See the tire and loading information placard attached to the driver's door sill.)
- Stay within the recommended load limits.
- Make sure that the weight of any load in your vehicle is evenly distributed.

• Drive at safe speeds.

• After filling your tires to the correct pressure, check them for damage and air leaks. Be sure to reinstall the caps on the valve stems.

Replacing tires and wheels

N00939601479

9

• Avoid using different size tires from the one listed and the combined use of different types of tires, as this can affect driving safety.

Refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 11-7.On all-wheel drive vehicles, always use tires

- On all-wheel drive venicles, always use tires of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences. Using tires that differ in size, type, brand or the degree of wear, will increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious problems.
- Only Mitsubishi Motors Authorized wheels should be used, because your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system.

Use of another type of wheel risks air leaks and sensor damage, as it will not be possible to install the tire pressure sensor properly.

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-21

<u>BK02</u>88300US.book 22 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00939701210

Tires

NOTE

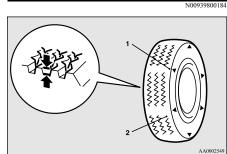
• On vehicles with Electric parking brake, 16 inches steel wheel cannot be used on your vehicle because it interferes with brake parts. Additionally, 16 inches aluminum wheel may not be used on your vehicle depending on its type, even if a Mitsubishi Motors Genuine wheels.

Consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer before using wheels that you have.

Tire maintenance

- The following maintenance steps are recommended:
 - Check tire pressures regularly.
 - Have regular maintenance done on the wheel balance and front and rear suspension alignment.
 - Rotate your tires regularly as described in the "Tire rotation" section on page 9-22.

Tread wear indicator



Location of the tread wear indicator
 Tread wear indicator

Tread wear indicators are built into the original equipment tires on your vehicle to help you know when your tires should be replaced. Many states have laws requiring that you replace your tires at this point.

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves and will appear when the tire tread is worn down to 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

When the bands appear next to one another in two or more places, replace your tires.

W NOTE

• Tire wear indicators can have different marks and locations depending on the tire manufacturer.

Tire rotation

To even out the wear on your tires and make them last longer, Mitsubishi Motors Corporation recommends that you rotate your tires at the mileage listed in the "WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL".

However, the timing for tire rotation may vary according to your vehicle condition, road surface conditions, and your own personal driving habits. Any time you notice unusual wear, rotate your tires as soon as possible.

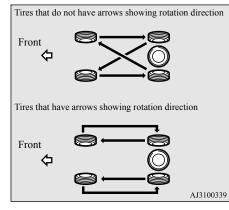
When rotating tires, check for uneven wear, damage, and wheel alignment. Abnormal wear is usually caused by a wrong tire pressure, wheels that are not aligned properly, wheels that are out-of-balance, or severe braking.

Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to find out the reason for uneven tread wear.

9-22 Vehicle care and maintenance

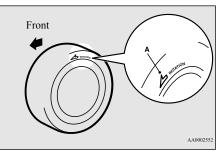
BK0288300US. book 23 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

The first tire rotation is the most important one. It will allow all your tires to wear evenly.



• A compact spare tire (if so equipped) can be installed temporarily in place of a tire that has been removed during the tire rotation. However, it must not be included in the regular tire rotation sequence.

• If the tires have arrows (A) indicating the correct direction of rotation, swap the front and rear tires on the left-hand side of the vehicle and the front and rear tires on the right-hand side of the vehicle separately. Keep each tire on its original side of the vehicle. When installing the tires, make sure the arrows point in the direction in which the wheels will turn when the vehicle moves forward. Any tire whose arrow points in the wrong direction will not perform to its full potential.



• Avoid the combined use of different types of tires. Using different types of tires can affect vehicle performance and safety.

Snow tires

In some areas of the country, snow tires are required for winter driving. If snow tires are required in your area, you must choose snow tires of the same size and type as the original tires provided with your vehicle. Snow tires should also be installed on all four wheels. Otherwise your safety and vehicle handling can be reduced.

9

Tires

N00940000320

Even where laws may permit it, snow tires should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h).

ACAUTION

• Only Mitsubishi Motors Authorized wheels should be used, because your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system.

Use of another type of wheel risks air leaks and sensor damage, as it will not be possible to install the tire pressure sensor properly.

N00940101139

Brake pedal free play

Tire chains

CAUTION

• Tire chains cannot be used on your vehicle. The clearance between the chains and the body is not sufficient to allow proper clearance, and the vehicle body might be damaged.

Brake pedal free play

N00940300293 To check the brake pedal free play (A), turn off the engine and press the brake pedal several times with your foot. Then press the pedal down with your fingers until you first feel resistance.

Brake pedal free play: .1 to .3 inch (3 to 8 mm)

If the free play is not within these limits, take your vehicle to an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for adjustment.

Parking brake lever stroke (if so equipped)

Check the parking brake lever travel occasionally. To check this, pull the lever up slowly and count the number of clicks of the ratchet. Parking brake lever stroke: 5 to 7 notches (clicks)

N00940401275

AG0002710

(Darking broke adjustment wh

(Parking brake adjustment when pulled with the force of 200 N)

Also check to see if the lever stays gripped by the ratchet after pulling.

WARNING

• Continued operation of the vehicle with the parking brake lever out of adjustment may result in the vehicle moving when unattended.

Wiper blades

N00940700

Check the wiper blades occasionally. Clean them regularly to remove deposits of salt and road film. Use a sponge or cloth and a mild detergent or non-abrasive cleaner to clean the blades and glass areas.

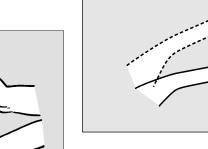
Replace the blades if they continue to streak or smear.

NOTE

• Do not run the wipers on dry glass for a long time. This wears out the rubber and can scratch the glass.

During cold weather

If the blades are frozen to the windshield or rear window, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.



9-24 Vehicle care and maintenance

9

Emission-control system maintenance

N00940800328

Your vehicle is equipped with an emissioncontrol system that meets all the requirements of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and Environment Canada. The emission-control system is made of:

- a positive crankcase ventilation system
- an evaporative emission-control system
- an exhaust emission-control system

To be sure the emission-control system works properly, have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice. This should be done at the time or mileage specified in the "WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL".

These, and all the other "general" maintenance services listed in this manual, need to be performed to keep your vehicle running properly and reliably.

You should also have an inspection and service any time you suspect a malfunction.

W NOTE

• To meet government regulations and promote cleaner air, your vehicle is equipped with an onboard diagnostic system (OBD). The engine electronic control module that controls OBD functions stores various data (especially about the exhaust emissions) This data will be erased if the battery cable is disconnected, which could make a rapid diagnosis difficult. Do not disconnect the battery cable when the engine malfunction indicator ("SERVICE ENGINE SOON" or "Check engine light") is ON.

Spark plugs

Spark plugs must fire properly to ensure proper engine performance and emissioncontrol.

N0094090023

Do not reuse spark plugs by cleaning or regapping. Spark plugs should be replaced at the mileage specified in the "WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL".

W NOTE

• Use the recommended or equivalent spark plugs listed under "Engine specifications" on page 11-6. Use of other plugs could cause engine damage, loss of performance or radio noise.

Emission-control system maintenance

Fuel hoses

Check the hose surfaces for any heat and mechanical damage, hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts and abrasions. Pay special attention to the hoses closest to high heat sources such as the exhaust manifold. Check all the hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure and that there are no leaks. If you see any wear or damage, replace the hoses immediately.

Intake valve clearance

Have the valve clearance checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer at the mileage specified in the "WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL".

If the engine sounds abnormally loud, have adjustments made by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Fuel system (tank, pipe line and connection, and fuel tank filler cap)

Check these regularly for damage or leaks in the fuel lines and connections. Check the fuel tank filler cap for damage or looseness. Pay special attention to the fuel lines closest to

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-25

9

N0095010005

General maintenance

high heat sources such as the exhaust manifold.

• If you see a fuel leak or if you smell fuel, do not run the engine. Any spark (including from the ignition), flame or smoking material could cause an explosion or fire. Call an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance.

Evaporative emission control system (except evaporative emission canister)

If the fuel-vapor vent line is clogged or damaged, the fuel-vapor mixture will escape, polluting the air.

Have the system checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer at the mileage specified in the "WARRANTY AND MAINTE-NANCE MANUAL".

General maintenance

The next pages list the maintenance service recommended by Mitsubishi Motors Corporation. In addition to the general maintenance that needs to be performed at the times listed,

9-26 Vehicle care and maintenance

there are other parts which do not usually need regular maintenance.

But, if any of these parts stops working properly, your vehicle performance could suffer. Have these items checked if you notice a problem with them.

If you have any questions, see your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for assistance.

Disc brake pads

Good brakes are essential for safe driving. Check the brake pads for wear. For good braking performance, replace the brake pads with the same type pads as the originals.

Brake hoses

N00941400187

N00941501299

Brake hoses and tubing should be checked for:

- Severe surface cracking, scuffing or worn spots. If the fabric casing of the hose is showing through any cracks or worn spots in the rubber hose cover, the hose should be replaced. The brakes can fail if the hose wears through.
- Improper installation may cause twisting, or wheel, tire or chassis interference.

Ball joint, steering linkage seals, drive shaft boots

Check the following parts for damage and grease leaks:

- Ball joint boots of the suspension and steering linkage
- Bellows on both ends of the drive shaft

Exhaust system

N00941600059

N00941700076

N00942201118

\land WARNING

• Carbon monoxide gas from your vehicle's exhaust is poisonous. Breathing these fumes can cause unconsciousness or death.

The best way to keep carbon monoxide gas from entering inside your vehicle is to have the engine exhaust system properly serviced. Have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and nearby body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts if you notice any of the following:

- A change in the sound of the exhaust system
- The smell of exhaust fumes inside the vehicle

9

• The underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged

Also check the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication, oil changes, or required service. Any open seams or loose connections could let dangerous exhaust fumes seep into the luggage and passenger compartments.

Check for any of the following conditions:

- Check for holes or exhaust gas leaks caused by corrosion or damage.
- Check the joints and connections for looseness or exhaust gas leaks.
- Check the rubber hangers and brackets for damage.

V0094230007

Timing belt

The timing belt should be replaced with a new one at the mileage listed in the "WAR-RANTY AND MAINTENANCE MAN-UAL".

Hood lock release mechanism and safety catch

N00942501124

N00942600102

The hood lock release mechanism and hood safety catch should be checked, cleaned, and oiled when needed for easy movement and to prevent rust and wear. Use Multipurpose Grease NLGI Grade 2 sparingly for all sliding parts of the hood latch and release lever. Work the grease into the hood lock mechanism until all the movable surfaces are covered.

Also, put a light coat of the same grease on the safety catch wherever moving parts touch.

For cold and snowy weather

Ventilation slots

The ventilation slots in front of the windshield should be brushed clear after a heavy snowfall so that the operation of the heating and ventilation systems will not be impaired.

Weatherstripping

To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, engine hood, etc., they should be treated with silicone grease.

For cold and snowy weather

Additional equipment (For regions where snow is encountered)

It is a good idea to carry a shovel or a shorthandled spade in the vehicle during the winter so that you can clear away snow if you get stranded. A small hand-brush for sweeping snow off the vehicle and a plastic scraper for the windshield, side and rear window are also useful.

Fusible links

N0094270029

The fusible links will melt to prevent a fire if a large current attempts to flow through certain electrical systems.

In case of a melted fusible link, see your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for inspection and replacement.

For the fusible links, please refer to "Fuse load capacities" on page 9-29.

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-27

BK0288300US. book 28 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00942801954

Fuses

• Fusible links must not be replaced by any other device. Failing to fit the correct fusible link may result in fire in the vehicle, property destruction and serious or fatal injuries at any time.

Passenger compartment

The fuse blocks in the passenger compartment are located behind the fuse lid in front of the driver's seat at the position shown in the illustration. Pull the fuse lid to remove it.

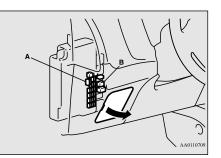
Engine compartment

In the engine compartment, the fuse blocks are located as shown in the illustration. While pressing the tab (C), pull up the cover.

Fuses

Fuse block location

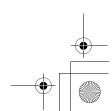
To prevent damage to the electrical system from short-circuiting or overloading, each individual circuit is equipped with a fuse. The fuse blocks are located in the passenger compartment and in the engine compartment.



A- Main fuse block B- Sub fuse block AJ3101349

A- Main fuse blockB- Sub fuse block

9-28 Vehicle care and maintenance



BK0288300US.book 29 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

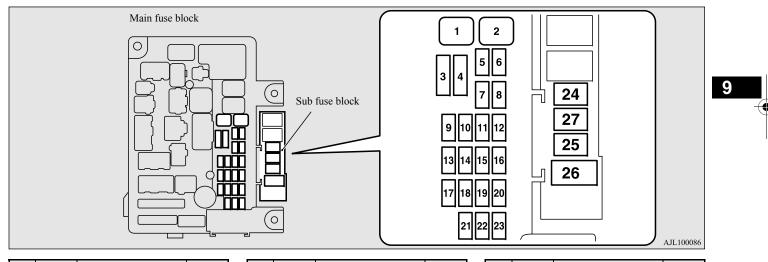
Fuse load capacities

 (\blacklozenge)

This fuse list shows the names of the electrical systems and their fuse capacities.

There are spare fuses in the main fuse block cover in the engine compartment. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same capacity as the original.

Passenger compartment fuse location table



No.	Sym- bol	Electrical system	Capac ity
1		Power window con- trol	30 A*
2	<u>[</u> <u></u>]	Defogger	30 A*

No.	Sym- bol	Electrical system	Capac ity
3	<u>ttt</u>	Heater	30 A
4	Φ	Windshield wipers	30 A

No.	Sym- bol	Electrical system	Capac ity
5	Ð	Door locks	20 A
6	()ŧ	Rear fog light	10 A

Fuses

N00954801430

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-29

BK0288300US. book 30 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Fuses

4

g

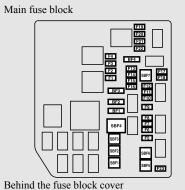
No.	Sym- bol	Electrical system	Capac ity
7	Ą	12 V power outlet	15 A
8	\Box	Rear window wiper	15 A
9	ŝ	Sunroof	20 A
10	64	Ignition switch	10 A
11	Ŷ	Option	10 A
12		Hazard warning flasher	15 A
13	정전	4-wheel drive system	10 A
14	STOP	Stop lights (Brake lights)	15 A
15	$(\mathbf{\hat{s}})$	Gauges	10 A
16	Å,	SRS airbag	7.5 A
17	ŗ	Radio	15 A
18	Ŷ	Control unit relay	7.5 A
19	Ņź	Interior lights (Room lights)	15 A
20	®=	Back-up lights	7.5 A
21	[1 ;	Heated outside rearview mirrors	7.5 A
22	÷.	Outside rearview mirrors	10 A

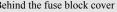
No.	Sym- bol	Electrical system	Capac ity
23	₽ ¢	Cigarette lighter/ 12 V power outlet	15 A
	ĒŦ	Charge	7.5 A
24	6	Heated steering wheel	15 A
25	÷	Power seat (Driver seat)	30 A*
26	₩	Heated seats	30 A
27	ż	Power seat (Passenger seat)	30 A*

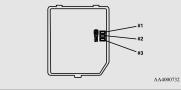
*: Fusible link

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

Engine compartment fuse location table







No.	Sym- bol	Electrical sys- tem	Capaci ty
SBF1	墩	Air condition- ing condenser fan motor	30 A*
	Q	VLC	40 A*

9-30 Vehicle care and maintenance BK0288300US. book 31 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Fuses			
	Fuses		•

9

No.	Sym- bol	Electrical sys- tem	Capaci ty
SBF2	Ç	Starter	30 A*
SBF3	傘	Air condition- ing condenser fan motor	30 A*
SBF4	\$	Radiator fan motor	40 A*
SBF5	(ABS)	Anti-lock brak- ing system	40 A*
SBF6	Ø	Electric parking brake	50 A*
SBF7	(ABS)	Anti-lock brak- ing system	30 A*
BF1	P/GATE	Power liftgate	30 A
BF2	ħ	Audio system amplifier	30 A
BF3	IOD	IOD	30 A
BF4	Ē	Diesel	30 A
F1	A/T	Automatic transaxle	20 A
F2	Ð	Wiper de-icer	15A
F3	®	Electric parking brake	7.5 A
F4	#D	Daytime run- ning lights	10 A

No.	Sym- bol	Electrical sys- tem	Capaci ty
F5	耓	Front fog lights	15 A
F6	\$	Air conditioner	10 A
F7	≣©	Headlight washer	20 A
F8	đ	Security horn	20 A
F9	đ	Horn	10 A
F10	Õ	ETV	15 A
F11	Ô	Alternator	7.5 A
F12	Ó	Engine	7.5 A
F13	Õ	ENG/POWER	20 A
Г15	1 0111	Fuel line heater	25 A
F14	Ō	Fuel pump	15 A
F15	Ō	Ignition coil	10 A
F16	Ŷ	ENG/POWER	10 A
F17 ≣D		Headlight (high beam) (left)	10 A
F18	≣D	Headlight (high beam) (right)	10 A

No.	Sym- bol	Electri te	Capaci ty	
F19	≣D	Head- light (low beam) (left)	LED	20 A
F20	≣D	Head- light (low beam) (right)	LED	20 A
F21	≣D	Head- light (low beam) (left)	Halo- gen	10 A
F22	Ð	Head- light (low beam) (right)	Halo- gen	10 A
F23	÷ŧ	Battery current sensor		7.5 A
#1	_	Spare fuse		10 A
#2	_	Spare	e fuse	15 A
#3	_	Spare	e fuse	20 A

*: Fusible link

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-31

BK0288300US. book 32 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Fuses

9

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

Sub fuse block

No.	Sym- bol	Electrical sys- tem	Capaci ty
SBF1	®	Electric parking brake	30 A*
SBF2	®	Electric parking brake	30 A*

*: Fusible link

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

9-32 Vehicle care and maintenance

The fuse block does not contain spare 7.5 A, 25 A or 30 A fuses. If one of these fuses burns out, substitute with the following fuse. 7.5 A: 10 A spare fuse 25 A: 20 A spare fuse

A 20 A spare fuse

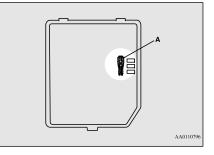
30 A: 30 A audio system amplifier fuse When using a substitute fuse, replace with a fuse of the correct capacity as soon as possible.

Identification of fuse

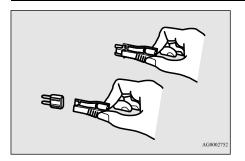
Capacity	Color		
7.5 A	Brown		
10 A	Red		
15 A	Blue		
20 A	Yellow		
25 A	Natural (white)		
30 A	Green (fuse type) / Pink (fusible link type)		
40 A	Green (fusible link type)		
50 A	Red (fusible link type)		

Fuse replacement

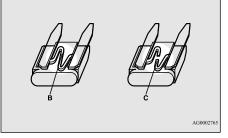
- 1. Before replacing a fuse, always turn off the electrical item connected to the fuse and turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" or "OFF" position or put the operation mode in OFF.
- 2. There is a fuse remover (A) in the engine compartment fuse block.



3. Clamp it on the fuse you wish to remove, and pull the fuse straight out from the fuse block.) BK0288300US.book 33 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分



4. Use the fuse location diagrams and the matching tables, to check the fuse that is related to the problem. If the fuse is not blown, something else must be causing the problem. Have the system inspected by your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.



B- Fuse is OK C- Blown fuse 5. Insert a new fuse of the same capacity securely into the appropriate slot.

- Never use a fuse with a capacity greater than the one listed or any substitute, such as wire, foil etc. This would cause the circuit wiring to heat up and could cause a fire.
- If the replacement fuse blows again after a short time, have the electrical system checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to find and correct the cause.

Replacement of light bulbs

Before replacing the bulb, be sure the light is off. Do not touch the glass part of the new bulb with your bare fingers; the oil from your skin will stay on the glass and dim or destroy the bulb when it gets hot.

N00942901391

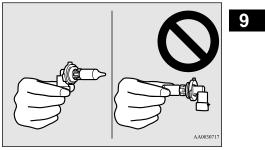
- Bulbs are extremely hot immediately after being turned off.
- When replacing the bulb, wait for it to cool sufficiently before touching it. You could otherwise be burned.

Replacement of light bulbs

- Handle halogen light bulb with care. The gas inside a halogen light bulb is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen light bulb can cause it to shatter.
- Never hold the halogen light bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc.

The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlights are used.

If the glass surface is dirty, clean it with alcohol and let it dry completely before installing the bulb.



CAUTION

• Do not install commercially available LEDtype bulbs. Commercially available LEDtype bulbs could adversely affect the operation of the vehicle, such as by preventing the lights and other vehicle equipment from operating properly.

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-33

BK0288300US. book 34 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Outside

Replacement of light bulbs

WNOTE

- If you are unsure of how to carry out the work as required, it is recommended that these procedures be carried out by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.
- Be careful not to scratch the vehicle body when removing a light and lens.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes temporarily foggy. This is the same phenomenon as when window glass mists up on a humid day, and does not indicate a functional problem.
- When the light is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the light, please have it checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

N00943001214

Bulb location and capacity

• When replacing a bulb, be sure to use a new bulb of the same type, wattage, and color. If you install a different bulb, the bulb could malfunction or fail to come on and could lead to a vehicle fire.

Front Type A Type B Type B

Type A: Halogen headlights type Type B: LED headlights type

Item			Watt- age	ANSI Trade No. or Bulb type
1 -	Front turn s	ignal light	21 W	PY21W
2-	Head- light, high	Halogen bulb	60 W	9005 HB3
	beam	LED	—	—
3 -	Head- light, low	Halogen bulb	55 W	H7
beam		LED	_	_
4 -	 4 - Parking light/ Daytime running light 			
5-	- Front side-marker light		5 W	W5W
6-	Front fog light (if so	Halogen bulb	19 W	H16
	equipped)	LED		
7-	- Side turn signal light (if so equipped)			

9-34 Vehicle care and maintenance

+ []

9

BK0288300US. book 35 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

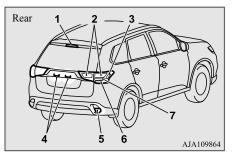
NOTE

•

• The following lights use an LED instead of the bulb.

Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when either light needs to be repaired or replaced.

- Headlight, high beam (LED type)
- Headlight, low beam (LED type)
- Parking light
- Daytime running light
- Front fog light (LED type)
- Side turn signal light

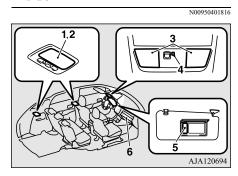


Item	Wattage	ANSI trade No. or Bulb type
1 - High-mounted stop light		

Item	Wattage	ANSI trade No. or Bulb type
2 - Tail light		_
3 - Rear side- marker light		
4 - License plate light	5 W	W5W
5 - Back-up light	16 W	W16W
6 - Rear turn sig- nal light	21 W	WY21W
7 - Stop light	—	—

- The following lights use an LED instead of the bulb. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when either light needs to be repaired or replaced.
- Rear side-marker light
- High-mounted stop light
- Tail light
- Stop light

Inside



Replacement of light bulbs

	Wattage	
1 - Carg	go room light	8 W
2 - Don	ne light (rear)	8 W
$3 - \frac{\text{Don}}{\text{ing } 1}$	ne light (front)/Read- ight	8 W
4 - Dow	vnlight	_
5 - Vani	ty mirror lights	2 W
6 - Glov	ve compartment light	1.4 W

9

WNOTE

 The following lights use an LED instead of the bulb. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when the light needs to be repaired or replaced.
 Downlight

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-35

BK0288300US. book 36 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00901801216

Replacement of light bulbs

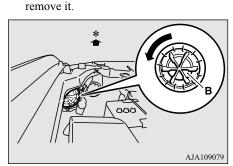
NOTE

Front foot lights

• Floor console box light (if so equipped)

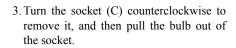
Headlights (low beam, halogen bulb type)

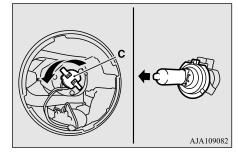
1. When replacing the bulb on the left side of the vehicle, remove the bolts (A) holding down the relay box and the sub fuse block, and then move them toward the rear of the vehicle. (if so equipped)



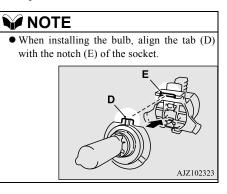
2. Turn the cap (B) counterclockwise to

- *- Front of the vehicle
- 9 •
 - *- Front of the vehicle





4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.



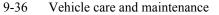
Headlights (low beam, LED type)

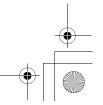


replaced.

 The headlights use an LED instead of a halogen bulb.
 Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when the light needs to be repaired or

N00901801232

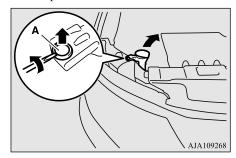




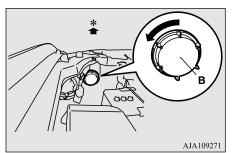
Replacement of light bulbs

Headlights (high beam, halogen bulb type)

1. When replacing the bulb on the right side of the vehicle, remove the clip (A) holding down the washer tank spout and move the spout toward the rear of the vehicle.

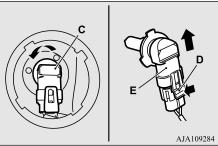


2. Turn the cap (B) counterclockwise to remove it.



*- Front of the vehicle

3. Turn the bulb (C) counterclockwise to remove it and then while holding down the tab (D), pull out the bulb (E).



4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

Headlights (high beam, LED type)

WNOTE

• The headlights use an LED instead of a halogen bulb. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when the light needs to be repaired or replaced.

N00901901161

Headlight aim adjustment

N009432013

N00915501214

The alignment of the headlights should be checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

Front side-marker lights

1. When replacing the bulb on the left side of the vehicle, move the relay box toward the rear of the vehicle. (if so equipped) (Refer to "Headlight (low beam, halogen bulb type): Step 1" on page 9-36.

9

Vehicle care and maintenance

9-37 _



BK0288300US.book 38 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Replacement of light bulbs

2. Turn the socket (A) counterclockwise to remove it, and then pull the bulb out of the socket.

*

Parking lights/Daytime running lights

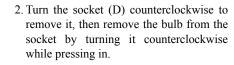
WNOTE

• The parking lights and daytime running lights use an LED instead of the bulb. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when the light needs to be repaired or replaced.

N00917301724

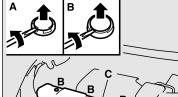
Front turn signal lights

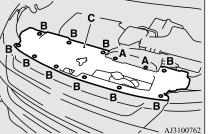
1. Remove the 12 clips (A, B), and then remove the cover (C).

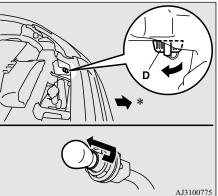




- *- Front of the vehicle
- 3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

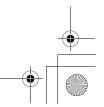






- *: Front of the vehicle
- 3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

9-38 Vehicle care and maintenance



BK0288300US.book 39 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Replacement of light bulbs

Side turn signal lights (if so

equipped)

2. Remove the 3 screws (B) and remove the light unit.

N00943501189

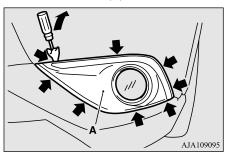
N00943601920

WNOTE

• The side turn signal lights use an LED instead of the bulb. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when the light needs to be repaired or replaced.

Front fog lights (Halogen bulb type)

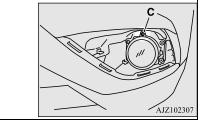
1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip at the points indicated by arrows and pry gently to remove the cover (A).



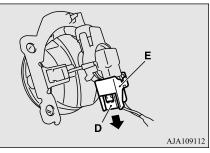
B

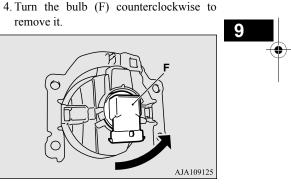
AJA109109

• When unfastening the screws or the fog light, be careful not to move the beam position adjustment screw (C).



3. While holding down the tab (D), pull out the socket (E).





5. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

BK0288300US. book 40 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

N00943601988

N00943701598

Replacement of light bulbs

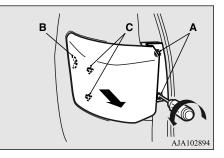
Front fog lights (LED type)

NOTE

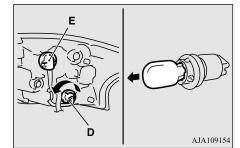
• The fog lights use an LED instead of a halogen bulb. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when the light needs to be repaired or replaced.

Rear combination lights

- 1. Open the liftgate.
- 2. Remove the screws (A), and then move the light unit toward the rear of the vehicle to unfix the notch (B) and pins (C).



3. Turn the socket counterclockwise and remove it, and then pull the bulb out of the socket.



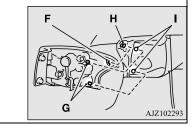
- D- Rear turn signal light
- E- Tail light and stop light (LED) cannot be replaced

W NOTE

- The rear side-marker light, tail light and stop light use an LED instead of the bulb. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when the light needs to be repaired or replaced.
- 4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

W NOTE

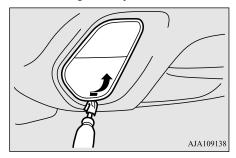
• When mounting the light unit, align the notch (F) and pin (G) on the light unit with the clip (H) and hole (I) in the body.



Back-up lights

1. Push the light unit upward to remove it.

N00929101080



WNOTE

• Wrap a cloth around the tip of the screwdriver to keep from scratching the lens.

9-40 Vehicle care and maintenance

BK0288300US.book 41 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

• Replacement of light bulbs 2. Turn the socket (A) counterclockwise to 3. Pull the bulb out of the socket. License plate lights remove it, and then pull the bulb out of N00944001442 the socket. 1. When removing the light unit (A), push it toward the left side of the vehicle body. AG0003078 4. To install the bulb, perform the removal AJA109141 steps in reverse. AG0003052 3. To install the bulb, perform the removal 9 **NOTE** steps in reverse. 2. Use a screw driver to gently pry up the tab • When mounting the light unit, insert tab (C) (B) and remove the lens. first then align tab (D) with its hole. **NOTE** • When installing the light unit, first insert the D notch (B) into the hole on the body, and then push on the light unit to fit it into place. AJZ103115 AG0003065

> **NOTE** • Wrap a cloth around the tip of the screwdriver to keep from scratching the lens.

AJZ102280

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-41

BK0288300US. book 42 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Vehicle care precautions

High-mounted stop light

WNOTE

• The high-mounted stop light uses an LED instead of the bulb. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when the light needs to be repaired or replaced.

Vehicle care precautions

N00945100166

N00943900102

In order to maintain the value of your vehicle, perform regular maintenance using the proper materials and procedures. Be sure to use only those materials and procedures that meet your local environmental pollution control regulations. Choose the materials you will use carefully, to be sure that they do not contain corrosives. If you are not sure, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for help in choosing these materials.

- Cleaning products can be dangerous. Some are poisonous and others are highly flammable. Some are dangerous if you breathe their fumes in a closed space. When you use anything in a container to clean your vehicle, be sure to follow the instructions. Always open your vehicle doors or windows when you're cleaning the inside. Never use the following chemicals to clean your vehicle:
- Gasoline
- Carbon Tetrachloride
- Benzine
- Kerosene
- NaphthaAcetone
- Turpentine
- Paint Thinner
- Lacquer Thinner
- Nail Polish Remover

These can all be dangerous, and they all can damage your vehicle.

Cleaning the inside of your vehicle

N00945200095

After washing the inside of your vehicle with any cleaner, wipe it dry in a shady, well ventilated area.

• Do not use organic substances (solvents, benzine, kerosene, alcohol, gasoline, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions.

These chemicals can cause discoloring, staining or cracking of the surface. If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.

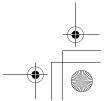
WNOTE

• Always read the instructions on the cleaner label.

Plastic, vinyl leather, fabric and flocked parts

- 1. Lightly wipe these off with a soft cloth soaked in a 3% solution of gentle soap and water.
- 2. To rinse, dip the cloth in fresh water, wring it out well, and wipe off all the soap.

9-42 Vehicle care and maintenance



W NOTE

 Do not use cleaners, conditioners, and protectants containing silicones or wax.
 Such products, when applied to the instrument panels or other parts, may cause reflections on the windshield and obscure vision.
 Also, if such products get on the switches of the electrical accessories, it may lead to failure of these accessories.

Upholstery

1. To maintain the value of your new vehicle, maintain the upholstery carefully and keep the interior clean.

N00945500128

Use a vacuum cleaner and brush to clean the seats. If stained, vinyl and synthetic leather should be cleaned with an appropriate cleaner. Cloth fabrics can be cleaned with either upholstery cleaner or a 3% solution of gentle soap in lukewarm water.

2. Clean the carpeting with a vacuum cleaner and remove any stains with carpet cleaner. Oil and grease can be removed by lightly dabbing with a clean white cloth and spot remover.

• If fuzzing is difficult to remove from the seat upholstery, draw a suitable defuzzing brush over the surface in one direction.

Genuine leather (if so equipped)

N00945600187

- 1. To clean, lightly wipe the leather with a soft cloth soaked in a 5% solution of gentle soap and water.
- 2. To rinse, dip the cloth in fresh water, wring it out well, and wipe off all the soap.
- 3. To preserve and protect, use a leather protecting agent on the genuine leather surface.

W NOTE

- If genuine leather is wet with water, wipe it with a dry, soft cloth. If left damp, mildew may grow.
- The genuine leather surface can be damaged if brushed with a nylon or synthetic fiber brush.
- Organic solvents such as benzine, kerosene, alcohol, gasoline, or acid or alkaline solvents can discolor the genuine leather surface and should not be used.
- Genuine leather can mildew if not kept clean. Clean up any oil stains immediately.

Cleaning the outside of your vehicle

W NOTE

- The genuine leather surface may harden and shrink if it is exposed to the direct sunlight for long hours. When your vehicle is parked, place it in the shade as much as possible.
- When the temperature of the vehicle interior rises in summer, vinyl products left on the genuine leather seat may deteriorate and stick to the seat.

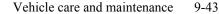
Cleaning the outside of your vehicle

To protect your vehicle's finish, wash it often and thoroughly. If desired, you may wax your vehicle using a nonabrasive automobile wax.

Foreign material

Industrial pollution, road tar, bird droppings, tree sap, insect remains, sea water and other foreign matters can damage the finish on your vehicle.

Generally, the longer any foreign material stays on the finish, the worse the damage. Wash your vehicle as soon as possible whenever the finish gets soiled.



n **9**

N0094570005

N00945800033

BK0288300US. book 44 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Cleaning the outside of your vehicle

Washing

Chemicals contained in the dirt and dust picked up from air, rain, snow, or road surfaces can damage the paint and body of your

vehicle if left on. Frequent washing and waxing is the best way to protect your vehicle from this damage. Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight. Park the vehicle in the shade and spray it with water to remove dust. Next, using plenty of clean water and a car washing mitt or sponge,

wash the vehicle from top to bottom. Use a mild car washing soap if necessary. Rinse thoroughly and wipe dry with a chamois or soft cloth. After washing the vehicle, carefully clean the joints and flanges of the doors, hood, etc., where dirt is likely to remain.

ACAUTION

- When washing the underside of your vehicle or the wheels, wear a pair of gloves to protect your hands.
- If your vehicle is equipped with the rain sensor, place the wiper switch lever in the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor before washing the vehicle. Otherwise, the wipers will operate in the presence of water spray on the windshield and may get damaged as a result.

- Never spray or splash water on the electrical parts in the engine compartment. This may damage them. Be careful also when washing the underbody to ensure that water does not enter the engine compartment.
- Avoid automatic car washers that use rotating brushes. These brushes may scratch the paint surface and make it dull.
 Scratches are more noticeable on darker colored vehicles.
- Some hot water washing equipment uses high pressure and heat to clean your vehicle. Because hot water can damage plastics parts and seep inside your vehicle, make sure you do the following when using such equipment:
 - Keep the washing nozzle at least 28 inches (70 cm) away from the vehicle body.
- When washing around the door glass, hold the nozzle at a distance of more than 28 inches (70 cm) and at a right angle to the glass surface.
- Make sure to do the following when using an automatic car wash, with help from either this manual or the car wash operator, to avoid damaging your vehicle:
- Fold the outside rearview mirrors.
- Tape or remove the rear wiper arm assembly.
- If your vehicle is equipped with roof rails or a roof spoiler, check with the car wash operator before using the car wash.

• If your vehicle is equipped with the rain sensor, place the wiper switch lever in the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor.

During cold weather

Salt and other chemicals used on winter roads in some geographical areas can have a detrimental effect on the vehicle underbody. You should flush the underbody with a high pressure hose every time you wash the outside of your vehicle.

Take special care to remove mud or other debris which could trap and hold salt and moisture.

After washing your vehicle, wipe off all waterdrops from the rubber parts around the doors to prevent the doors from freezing.

W NOTE

• When the door is frozen, opening it by force may tear off or crack the rubber gasket installed around the door. Pour warm water to melt the ice. Be sure to thoroughly wipe off the water after opening the door. To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, hood, etc., treat with silicone lubricant.

9-44 Vehicle care and maintenance

9

Waxing

Wax your vehicle once or twice a year, or when water does not bead up on the paint. Use a soft cloth to put a small amount of wax on the painted surfaces. After the wax has dried, polish with a dry soft cloth. Do not wax your vehicle in direct sunlight. You should wax when the painted surfaces are cool.

• Waxes containing high abrasive compounds should not be used. These waxes remove rust and stain effectively from the paintwork, but are harmful to the finish of the paint, because they also remove paint/clearcoat.

They are also harmful to other glossy surfaces such as the grille, trim, moldings, etc.

- Do not use gasoline, benzine, kerosene or paint thinners to remove road tar or other dirt from the vehicle surface.
- Do not put wax on the areas having black matte coating because it can cause uneven discoloration, patches, blurs, etc. If these get wax on them, wipe the wax off right away with a soft cloth and warm water.

• On vehicles with sunroof, be careful not to apply any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber) when waxing the area around the sunroof opening.

If stained with wax, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sun-roof.

N00946100046

N00946201099

Polishing

If painted surfaces have been severely damaged and lost their original luster and color tone, polish the surface lightly with a fine polishing compound. Avoid limiting your polishing to the damaged surface only; polish a somewhat wider area, moving the polishing cloth in one direction. After polishing, flush the compound from the surface and apply a coat of wax to regain a beautiful luster.

Damaged paint

Small cracks and scratches in the paint coat should be touched up as soon as possible with touch-up paint to prevent corrosion.

Check body areas facing the road or the tires carefully for damage to the paint caused by flying stones, etc. The paint code number for your vehicle can be found on the vehicle

Cleaning the outside of your vehicle

information code plate located on the front passenger door sill.

Cleaning plastic parts

N0094630

Use a sponge or chamois to clean these parts. If the vehicle wax sticks to a gray or black rough surface of the bumper, molding or lights, the surface may appear white in color. In this case, wipe it off using lukewarm water and a soft cloth or chamois.

- Do not use a scrubbing brush or other rough scrubber as these may damage the plastic surface.
- Do not use wax containing compounds (polishing powder) which may damage the plastic surface.
- Do not let plastic parts get soiled with gasoline, oil, brake fluids, engine oils, greases, paint thinner, and sulfuric acid (battery electrolyte), as such substances will cause stains, cracks, or discoloration.

If any of these get on a plastic part, wipe them up with a soft cloth or chamois and a mild solution of soap and water. Then rinse them immediately with water.



9

N0094640005

N00946501252

Cleaning the outside of your vehicle

Chrome parts

Window glass

To prevent spots and corrosion of chrome parts, wash with water, dry thoroughly, and apply a nonabrasive automotive wax. If the chrome is severely damaged or pitted, use a commercially available chrome polish.

Aluminum wheels

- 1. Remove dirt using a wet sponge.
- Use a mild detergent on any dirt that cannot be removed easily with water. Rinse off the detergent after washing the
- wheel. 3. Dry the wheel thoroughly using a chamois leather or a soft cloth.

9-46

- Do not use a brush or other hard implement on the wheels.
- Do not use any cleaner that contains an abrasive substance or is acidic or alkaline. Doing so could cause the coating on the wheels to peel or become discolored or stained.
- Do not directly apply hot water using a steam cleaner or by any other means.
- Contact with seawater or road salt used for de-icing can cause corrosion. Rinse off such substances as soon as possible.

Vehicle care and maintenance

The window glass can usually be cleaned using only a sponge and water. Glass cleaner can be used to remove wax, oil, grease, dead insects, etc. After washing the glass, wipe it dry with a clean, dry, soft cloth.

Wiper blades

Use a soft cloth and glass cleaner to remove grease, dead insects, etc., from the wiper blades.

Replace the wiper blades when they no longer clean the windshield and rear window properly.

Cleaning the sunroof (if so equipped)

Clean the inside of the sunroof with a soft cloth. Hard deposits should be wiped away with a cloth dipped in warm, neutral detergent solution. Wipe away the solution with a sponge dipped in fresh water.

WNOTE

N00946600054

N0094670006

N00946800069

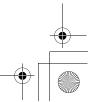
• The surface treatment on the inside of the glass may be removed if a hard cloth or organic solvent is used.

N00947000071

Engine compartment

Never spray or splash water on the electrical accessories in the engine compartment. This puts the engine at risk of being damaged. Do not bring the circumferential parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulfuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may

crack, stain or discolor them. If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.



y

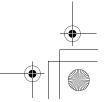
BK0288300US. book 1 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

 \odot

Customer assistance/Reporting Safety Defects

Consumer information (For vehicles sold in U.S.A.)	10-2
Reporting Safety Defects	10-2
Important facts to know in case of an accident	10-4





N01047100171

Consumer information (For vehicles sold in U.S.A.)

Consumer information (For vehicles sold in U.S.A.)

This information is provided in compliance with the requirements of the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation. It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers with information on reporting safety defects.

Uniform tire quality grading

DOT quality grades - All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. The specific grade rating in each grade category is shown on the side wall of the tires on your vehicle.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half $(1^{1}/_{2})$ times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of

10-2 Customer assistance/Reporting Safety Defects

their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

• The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

• The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Reporting Safety Defects

N010472014

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mitsubishi Motors Corporation.

ナ			Reporting Safety Defects
	If NHTSA receives similar com- plaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect	For vehicles sold in U.S.A. To contact Mitsubishi Motors North	To contact Mitsubishi Motor Sales of Canada, Inc. call 1-888-576-4878 or write to:
	exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become	America, Inc. call 1-888-648-7820 or write to:	Mitsubishi Motor Sales of Can- ada, Inc.
	involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mit- subishi Motors Corporation.	Mitsubishi Motors North Amer- ica, Inc. Customer Relations Department	Customer Relations Department P.O. Box 41009 4141 Dixie Road Mississauga, ON L4W 5C9
	To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1- 888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-	P.O. Box 6400 Cypress, CA 90630-0064	For vehicles sold in Puerto Rico
))	9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to:	For vehicles sold in Canada	To contact Mitsubishi Motor Sales of 10
	NHTSA Headquarters 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE	If you live in Canada, and you believe that your vehicle has a safety	Caribbean, Inc. call 1-787-251-8715 or write to:
	West Building Washington, DC 20590	defect, you should immediately notify Transport Canada, in addition to notifying Mitsubishi Motor Sales	Mitsubishi Motor Sales of Carib- bean, Inc. Customer Service Department
	You can also obtain other informa- tion about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.	of Canada, Inc. You may write to: Transport Canada 330 Sparks Street	P.O. Box 192216 SAN JUAN PR 00919-2216
		Tower C Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N5	For vehicles sold in Guam
			To contact Triple J Enterprises Inc.
)		Customer as	ssistance/Reporting Safety Defects 10-3

BK0288300US. book 4 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Important facts to know in case of an accident

call (671)649-3673 or write to:

Triple J Enterprises, Inc. P.O. Box 6066 TAMUNING GUAM 96931

For vehicles sold in Saipan

To contact Triple J Motors call (670)234-7133 or write to:

Triple J Motors P.O. Box 500487 SAIPAN, MP96950-0487

10

For vehicles sold in American Samoa

To contact Pacific Marketing Inc. call 684(699)9140 or write to:

Pacific Marketing, Inc. P.O. Box 698 PAGO PAGO, AMERICAN SAMOA AS, 96799

10-4 Customer assistance/Reporting Safety Defects

Important facts to know in case of an accident

N01047301314

We hope you will never be involved in an accident, but there is always that potential danger. So, please be sure to buckle up and drive safely.

In the event of an accident

- Remain calm.
- Check for injuries. Report all injuries to the police, and, if necessary, call for an ambulance.
- Record all the details of the accident. This will provide you with accurate records of the accident for discussions with your insurance company and other persons who may be acting on your behalf.

Key information to discuss with your insurance company

- Understand your repair estimate before approving repairs.
- Choosing the repair shop and the brands of parts that they use on your vehicle is your decision.

• Ask for genuine Mitsubishi Motors parts. Many times, to save money, your insurance company will recommend imitation parts that do not meet the original specifications of fit, finish, corrosion resistance or workmanship.

Mitsubishi Motors built-in protection

The strength and integrity built into your vehicle is the result of a specific design referred to as "Energy Management". Individual body parts are designed to act as one unit in the event of an accident. Shock waves are absorbed by protective panels or are channeled around the passenger compartment. This important feature is possible because high tensile steel is used in the panels and structural parts, something that cannot be guaranteed by the manufacturers of imitation parts. All Genuine body panels and support brackets are designed and constructed as important protection features in the event of an accident. By replacing body parts with imitations, your vehicle may no longer meet original equipment specifications.

BK0288300US. book 5 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Remember to ask for genuine Mitsubishi

Motors parts.

Important facts to know in case of an accident



Consumer rights (For vehicles sold in U.S.A.)

As a consumer requesting repair on your vehicle, you have consumer rights. Across the country, State Insurance Commissioners have begun considering rules on the use of non-OEM parts. This could mean that repair shops will have to disclose to the consumer, when they intend to use non-OEM parts. Since regulations are not consistent on this point, remember you have a choice. So, if you want genuine Mitsubishi Motors parts, you may have to specifically request them. Make certain your insurance company understands imitations are not to be used in the repair of your vehicle. You deserve the best genuine Mitsubishi Motors parts.

Genuine Mitsubishi Motors parts

Genuine Mitsubishi Motors parts are built with the high quality and durability standards you expect. Genuine Mitsubishi Motors replacements parts are your guarantee that your vehicle will have all the technological advantages and maintain the style and protection of a brand new Mitsubishi Motors.



Customer assistance/Reporting Safety Defects 10-5

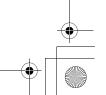
	BK0288300US. book 6 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分		
			•
Ι		-	I
		-	
		-	
		-	
I		-	1
-•		-	— —
		-	
		-	
		-	
		-	
		-	
		-	
-		-	—
		-	

BK0288300US. book 1ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Specifications

Vehicle labeling	
Vehicle dimensions	
Vehicle weights	
Engine specifications	
Battery	
Tires and wheels	
Capacity	





BK0288300US.book 2 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

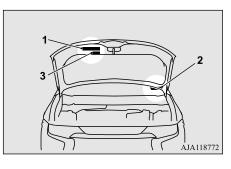
N01147401925

Vehicle labeling

11

Vehicle labeling

Keep a record of the chassis number and vehicle identification number. Such information will assist police if your vehicle is stolen.



- Vehicle emission control information 1 label

The vehicle emission control information label is affixed on the underside of the engine hood.

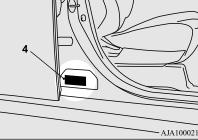
2 - Vehicle identification number plate

The vehicle identification number is stamped on the plate riveted to the left front corner of the dashboard. It is visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield.

3 - Air conditioning label

The air conditioning label is affixed on the inside panel of the engine hood.

11-2 Specifications



4 - Vehicle information code plate The vehicle information code plate is located on the front passenger door sill.

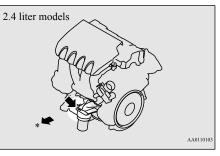
Chassis number

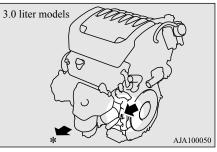
The chassis number is stamped on the bulkhead as shown in the illustration.



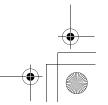
Engine model/serial number

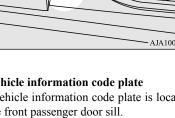
The engine model and serial number are stamped on the cylinder block as shown in the illustrations.





*- Front of the vehicle





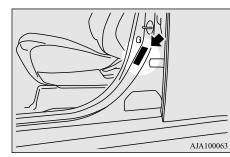
BK0288300US. book 3 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

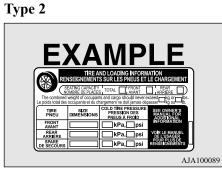
N01148101684

Vehicle labeling

Tire and loading information placard

The tire and loading information placard is located on the driver's door sill.





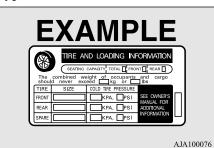
Certification label

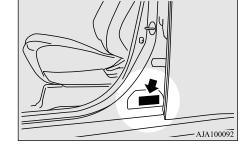
The certification label is located on the driver's door sill.

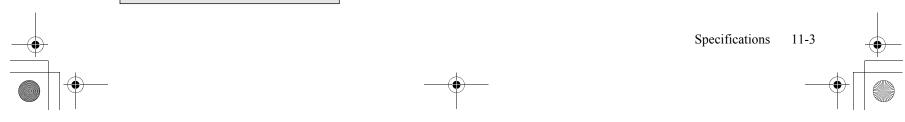


Type 1

 $(\mathbf{\Phi})$







■ BK0288300US. book 4 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Vehicle dimensions

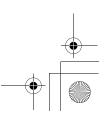
Vehicle dimensions

N01147501708

Overall length	184.8 in (4,695 mm)
Overall width	71.3 in (1,810 mm)
Overall height	67.3 in (1,710 mm)
Wheel base	105.1 in (2,670 mm)

11





BK0288300US. book 5 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Vehicle weights

N01147602113

11

Vehicle weights

2.4 liter models 3.0 liter models Item Seating capacity 5 persons 7 persons 7 persons Gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) 4,861 lb (2,205 kg) 4,861 lb (2,205 kg) 5,027 lb (2,280 kg) Gross axle weight rat- Front 2,535 lb (1,150 kg) ing (GAWR) Rear 2,756 lb (1,250 kg) 1,500 lb (680 kg) With brake 3,500 lb (1,588 kg) Total trailer weight Without brake 1,250 lb (567 kg) 1,400 lb (635 kg) Vehicle capacity weight 827 lb (375 kg) 1,157 lb (525 kg) Maximum roof load 110 lb (50 kg)

NOTE

• Roof load is important because it affects the vehicle capacity weight.

Refer to "Loading cargo on the roof" on page 6-11.

GVWR: maximum total weight (load) limit specified for the vehicle GAWR: maximum weight (load) limit specified for the front or rear axle Seating capacity: the maximum number of occupants

Specifications 11-5

BK0288300US. book 6 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Engine specifications

Engine specifications

2.4 liter models 3.0 liter models Item 4J12 6B31 Engine model Engine displacement 144.0 CID (2,360 cm³) 182.9 CID (2,998 cm³) 60° V-6 No. of cylinders and cylinder arrangement Inline-4 3.45 in (87.6 mm) 3.46 in (88.0 mm) Bore 3.82 in (97.0 mm) 3.26 in (82.9 mm) Stroke Compression ratio 10.5 Thermostat valve opening temperature 188.6 °F (87.0 °C) 179.6 °F (82.0 °C) DILKR6D11G Spark plugs NGK DILKR7C11 .040 to .043 in (1.0 to 1.1 mm) .040 to .043 in (1.0 to 1.1 mm) Spark plug gap 1-2-3-4-5-6 Firing order 1-3-4-2

Battery

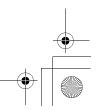
11

N01147801310

N01147701511

2.4 liter models	75D23L	
3.0 liter models	80D26L	

Battery is a 12 volt type.



BK0288300US. book 7 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Tires and wheels

Tires and wheels

+**•**-

N01147901991

Tire		P215/70R16 99H	P225/55R18 97H
	Size	16 x 6 1/2J	18 x 7J
Wheel	PCD	4.5 in (114.3 mm)	
Offset (Inset)		1.5 in (38 mm)	

PCD: Pitch Circle Diameter (installation holes)

NOTE

• Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details on the combination used on your vehicle.

• These tires satisfy vehicle loading conditions described in this owner's manual.

Capacity

Item		Capacity	Lubricants	
Fuel (approximate)	Front-wheel drive vehicles All-wheel drive vehicles		16.6 gal (63 L)	Refer to "Fuel selection" on page 3-2
			15.8 gal (60 L)	Kelet to Tuel selection on page 3-2
Engine oil	2.4 liter models Oil pan 3.0 liter models Oil filter 0il filter Oil pan Oil filter Oil filter	Oil pan	4.5 qt (4.3 L)	Engine oils displaying the ILSAC certification mark ("star-
		Oil filter	.32 qt (0.3 L)	burst" symbol) on the container.
Lingine on		Oil pan	4.2 qt (4.0 L)	If these oils are not available, and API classification SN can be
		.32 qt (0.3 L)	used.	
Automatic transaxle		8.7 qt (8.2 L)	Refer to "Automatic transaxle fluid" on page 9-12.	

Specifications 11-7

11

N01148002361

BK0288300US. book 8 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

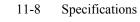
Capacity

۲

11

	Item	Capacity	Lubricants
Continuously variable transmission (CVT)		7.2 qt (6.9 L)	Refer to "Continuously variable transmission (CVT) fluid" on page 9-12.
Transfer oil		.50 qt (0.47 L)	Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Super Hypoid Gear Oil API GL-5 SAE 80
Differential	Rear axle	.42 qt (0.4 L)	Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Super Hypoid Gear Oil API GL-5 SAE 80
Brake		As required	Conforming to Brake fluid DOT3 or DOT4
Hood lock release mechanism and safety catch		As required	Multipurpose type grease NLGI Grade 2
Engine coolant	2.4 liter models	6.3 qt (6.0 L)	
{Includes .69 qt (0.65 L) in reserve tank}	3.0 liter models	9.5 qt (9.0 L)	Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Super Long Life Coolant Premium or equivalent*
Washer fluid	•	4.8 qt (4.5 L)	_
Refrigerant (air conditioning)		Refer to the "Air con- ditioning label" on page 11-2.	HFO-1234yf

*:similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long life hybrid organic acid technology



Alphabetical index

Numerics

12 V power outlets5-2214-wheel drive operation5-88

۲

A

A
Accessory (installation) 3-6
Active stability control (ASC) 5-100
Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) 5-107
Air cleaner filter 9-10
Air conditioner Dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner
Air purifier 7-14
Airbag 4-35
All-wheel drive operation 5-88
Aluminum wheels
Anti-lock braking system 5-97
Arm rest 4-10
Assist grip 5-239
Automatic high beam system 5-203
Automatic transaxle5-70Fluid9-12, 11-7Selector lever operation5-70

Selector lever positions 5-73
Sports mode 5-73
В
Back-up light Bulb capacity
Ball joint, steering linkage seals, drive shaft boots
Battery
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) 5-127
Bottle holders 5-236
Brake Fluid 9-14, 11-7
Brake assist
Braking
Anti-lock braking system5-97Braking6-5Hose9-26Pad wear alarm5-93Parking brake5-56Pedal5-92Pedal free play9-24Power brakes5-93
Service brake 5-92

Warning lights and buzzer 5-196
Break-in recommendations 5-3
Bulb location and capacity 9-34
С
California Perchlorate Materials Requirements
Capacities 11-7
Card holder 5-232
Cargo area cover 5-237
Cargo loads 6-11
Cargo room light 5-230 Bulb capacity
Catalytic converter
Cautions on the handling of all-wheel drive vehicles
Certification label 11-3
Charging system warning light 5-197
Child restraint systems 4-27
Child safety locks for rear door 5-40
Cleaning Inside of your vehicle
Coat hook
Consumer information
Continuously variable transmission (CVT) 5-76

12-1

BK0288300US. book 2 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Alphabetical index

()

12

12-2

Fluid 9-12	2, 11-7
Selector lever operation	5-77
Selector lever positions	5-80
Sports mode	5-81
Coolant (engine)	9, 11-7
Cruise control	5-103
Cup holder	5-235

D

	Daytime running lights
	Bulb capacity 9-34
	Replacement 9-38
	Defogger (rear window) 5-216
	Defrosting or defogging (windshield, door windows) 7-9, 7-13
	Dimensions 11-4
1	Dimmer (high/low beam change) 5-202
	Disc brake pads 9-26
	Dome light (front)/Reading lights 5-229 Bulb capacity 9-35
	Dome light (rear)5-229Bulb capacity9-35
	Doors Lock
	Downlight 5-231
	Driving during cold weather 6-5
	Driving precaution 6-2

Dual-zone automatic climate control air conditioner	
Е	
ECO mode switch 5-209	
Electric parking brake 5-57	
Electric power steering system (EPS) 5-99	
Electric rear window defogger switch. 5-216	
Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system) 5-4, 5-29	
Electronically controlled 4WD system 5-83	
Emission-control system maintenance 9-25	
Engine Compartment	

Driving, alcohol and drugs 6-2

Engine
Compartment
Coolant 9-9, 11-7
Hood
Malfunction indicator light 5-197
MIVEC 5-27, 5-70
Oil and oil filter 9-7, 11-7
Overheating
Serial number 11-2
Specification 11-6
Engine hood 9-3
Engine switch 5-19
Event Data Recording 3-7
Exhaust system

F
Floor console box 5-233
Floor mat 6-3
FluidAutomatic transaxle fluid 9-12, 11-7Brake fluid
Washer fluid 9-13, 11-7
Fluid capacities and lubricants 11-7
Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) 5-118
Free-hand advanced security transmitter (F.A.S.Tkey) 5-15
Front fog lights Bulb capacity
Front side-marker lights Bulb capacity
Front turn signal light Bulb capacity

$(\square$
Ψ

 (\blacklozenge)

Fuel

i dei	
Filling the fuel tank 3	-3
Fuel economy 6	-2
Fuel hoses	25
Fuel selection 3	-2
Tank capacity 11	-7
Fuel Pump Shut-off System 8-2	20
Fuses	28
Fusible links	27

G

General maintenance	5
General vehicle data 11-4	1
Genuine parts 3-7	7
Glove compartment 5-232	2
Glove compartment light Bulb capacity	5

H

Hazard warning flasher swi	itch 5-209
Hazard warning lights	5-195
Head restraints	4-11
Headlights	
Bulb capacity	
Dimmer	5-202
Headlight flasher	5-203
Replacement	
Switch	

Heated steering wheel switch 5-217
High beam indicator 5-195
High-mounted stop light
Bulb capacity 9-34
Hill start assist 5-96
HomeLink® Wireless Control System. 5-223
Hood lock release mechanism and safety
catch
Horn switch 5-218

I

If the vehicle breaks down	8-2
Ignition switch	5-66
Important facts to know in case 10-4	of an accident
Indicators	5-176, 5-195
Information screen display	5-177
Inside rearview mirror	5-60
Inspection and maintenance foll road operation	0 0
Instrument cluster	5-156
Interior lights	5 229

· ·	
Jack	8-5
Storage	8-5
Jump-starting the engine	8-2

K	
Keyless entry system 5-7, 5-31	
Keys 5-3	
L	
Labeling 11-2	
Lane Departure Warning System (LDW) 5-137	
License plate light Bulb capacity	
Liftgate 5-40	
Link System 5-218	
Loading information	
Lubricants 11-7	
Luggage floor box 5-233	12
Luggage hooks 5-239	

Μ

MIVEC engine 5-27,	5-70
Modification of your vehicle	. 3-5
Multi Around Monitor 5	-147
Multi information display 5	-157



12-3

Alphabetical index

BK0288300US. book 4 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

Alphabetical index

۲

0

Octane number 3	-2
Oil	
Engine oil 11	-7
Rear axle oil 11	
Transfer oil 11	-7
Operation under adverse driving conditions 8-19	•••
Outside rearview mirrors 5-0	53
Overheating 8	-4

Р

1	
Parking	6-6
Parking brake	
Parking brake lever stroke	9-24
Parking lights	
Bulb capacity	9-34
Replacement	9-38
Polishing	9-45
Power brakes	5-93
Power liftgate	5-42
Power outlet 5-	221
Power windows	5-51
Puncture (Tire changing) 8	8-11
Puncture (Tire repair kit)	8-6

R	
Radiator cap9-	10
Radio General information about your radio 7-	14
Reading lights Bulb capacity9-	35
Rear axle oil 9-13, 11	-7
Rear combination lights Bulb capacity9- Replacement9-	
Rear Cross Traffic Alert 5-1	33
Rear side-marker lights Bulb capacity9-	34
Rear turn signal light Bulb capacity9- Replacement9-	
Rear-view camera 5-1	45
Rearview mirror Inside rearview mirror 5- Outside rearview mirrors 5-	
Replacement of light bulbs 9-	33
Replacing tires and wheels	21
Reporting Safety Defects 10	1-2
S	

Safe driving techniques	6-4
S-AWC (Super-All Wheel Control)	5-85

Seat belt 4-18
Adjustable seat belt shoulder anchor. 4-24
Child restraint systems 4-27
Front passenger seat belt warning light 4-24
Maintenance and inspection 4-35
Seat belt extender 4-25
Seat belt force limitter 4-27
Seat belt pre-tensioners 4-26
Seat belt use during pregnancy 4-26
Seats 4-2
Arm rest 4-10
Front seats 4-4
Head restraints 4-11
Heated seat 4-8
Making a cargo area 4-13
Making a flat seat 4-17
Seat arrangement 4-3
Seats and restraint systems 4-4
Second row seats 4-9
Third row seats 4-11
Service brake 5-92
Service precautions
Side turn-signal light
Bulb capacity 9-34
Snow tires 9-23
Spark plugs 9-25
Starting the engine 5-26, 5-68
Steering
Steering wheel height and reach adjustment

Steering wheel height and reach adjustment

12

12-4

5-60

A	lp	ha	beti	ical	l ind	lex
---	----	----	------	------	-------	-----

Wheel lock 5-25, 5-68	
Stop lights Bulb capacity	
Storage spaces 5-231	
Sun visors 5-220	
Sunglasses holder 5-235	
Sunroof 5-54	
Super-all wheel control (S-AWC) S-AWC drive mode display	
Supplemental Restraint System	

Т

9-34
11-7
5-49
5-221
9-27
9-16
9-20
9-22
10-2

Replacing tires and wheels 9-21
Rotation
Size (tire and wheel) 11-7
Snow tires
Tire and loading information placard 11-3
Tire chains
To change a tire 8-11
Tread wear indicator
Tire pressure monitoring system 5-140
Tire repair kit 8-6
Tools
Storage 8-5
Towing 8-18
Trailer towing 6-13
Transfer oil 9-13, 11-7
Turn signal light
Indicators 5-195
Lever 5-208

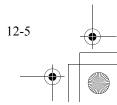
U

USB input terminal	5-218
How to connect a USB memory de	evice
5-219	
How to connect an iPod	5-220
USB port	5-222
V	
Vanity mirror	5-220

Vanity mirror lights	
Bulb capacity	9-35
Vehicle care precautions	9-42
Vehicle dimensions	11 - 4
Vehicle labeling	11-2
Vehicle preparation before driving	6-4
Vehicle weights	11-5
Vents	7-2

W

Warning lights 5-196	
Washer	
Fluid 9-13, 11-7	
Rear window washer 5-214	
Switch 5-214	
Washing	
Waxing 9-45	12
Weights 11-5	
Wheel	
Specification 11-7	
Wiper	
Rear window wiper 5-214	
Switch 5-210	
Wiper blades 9-24	
Wiper deicer switch 5-215	



How to calculate your gasoline mileage

You can calculate your miles-per-gallon or kilometers-per-litre by using the following process:

- 1. Fill your vehicle's fuel tank and record the odometer mileage.
- 2. Drive your vehicle as you normally do.

•

- 3. Refill the fuel tank. Record the odometer mileage again, as well as the gallons/litres of fuel used.
- 4. Subtract the first mileage number from the second number to know how many miles/kilometers were driven. Divide the number of miles/kilometers driven by the number of gallons/litres of fuel used. This is your approximate milesper-gallon or kilometers-per-litre.

Gas mileage record

-	Date	Odometer	Gallons /Litres This Fill	Cost Per Gallon /Litre	Cost This Fill	Miles Per Gallon/Kilo- meters Per Litre (Miles/Gals.)/(Kilome- ters/Litres)

DateOdometerGallons
/LitresCost Per
Gallon
/LitreCost
This FillMiles Per Gallon/Kilo-
meters Per Litre
(Miles/Gals.)/(Kilome-
ters/Litres)Image: Strain St

Gas mileage record

BK0288300US. book 2ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分

NOTE

Name of Owner	Date of Purchase
Address of Owner	Model of Vehicle
Name and Address of Dealer	Vehicle Identification Number

Maintenance record

Service Performed	Date	Kilometers Miles	Inspection and Maintenance Item



	● BK0288300US. book 3 ページ 2019年7月17日 水曜日 午後3時7分		
			•
I			I
I			I
-•			—
-			<u> </u>
		-	